# IBanga 3
# IKOTA 2
# ISIXHOSA ULWIMI LWASEKHAYA
# IsiCwangciso sesiFundo

## ISILUMKISO/INKQUBO YOKUHLELA

Molweni

Namkelekile kwaNECT kwinkqubo yoLwimi lwaseKhaya!

Qaphela ukuba ubhalo lwale nkqubo yoLwimi LwaseKhaya, Ikota yesi-2 lwenziwe kwixesha elifutshane kakhulu. Ngaso ke esi sizathu, siyavuma siqonda ukuba lungakho uhlelo notshintsho olungenzeka.

Singathanda ke ukuba ungathatha ubumnini kule nkqubo, ze usebenzisane neqela labahleli bethu ekuyiqwalaseleni kwakhona le nkqubo, ngenjongo zokuphucula olu guqulo. Ukuba uthe wafumana iimpazamo, nantsi imiqathango ngezantsi omawuyilandele:

1. Thumela iimeyile kwidilesi engqamene nolwimi lwakho kwezi zingezantsi:
   xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za
   tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za
   sepedi@homelanguage.co.za
   siswati@homelanguage.co.za
   isizulu@homelanguage.co.za
   isindebele@homelanguage.co.za
   isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za
   sesotho@homelanguage.co.za
   setswana@homelanguage.co.za
   afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za
   english@homelanguage.co.za
2. Kula mgca ukubuza ngesizathu sokuthumela iimeyile, cacisa ngokuthe gca ofuna kutshintshwe. Umzekelo kwi: BANGA 3 IKOTA 2 KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO, AMAPHEPHA 45–47.
3. Kwiimeyile ubuqu, bhala uluhlu lwazo zonke iimpazamo ofuna zilungiswe. Okanye unganceda ngokuzenza ezi zilungiso kwikopi yakho yesicwangciso ze uzisikene okanye uthathe ifoto yephepha, ze uzithumele ngeimeyile.
4. Ukuba kukho ezinye iingxaki ezinkulu ozibonayo ongafuna zifumane ingqwalasela yethu, bhala kwakhona usebenzisa la dilesi yeimeyile, ze kula mgca obuza isizathu kwiimeyile bhala ngokucacileyo. Umzekelo: UBUNGQINA BOLWINI OBUSETYENZISWA KWINGINGQI YAM.
5. Ze kubuqu beimeyile, unike ingcaciso ethe vetshe ngomba lowo.
6. Nceda uthumele iimeyile enamagama akho, isikhundla sakho nenombolo zefowuni ofumaneka kuzo; ukuze sikwazi ukukufumana ukuba sifuna ezinye ingcaciso okanye sibe nengxoxo nawe.
7. **Sibulela kakhulu ngokufaka ubuchwephesha bakho kule nkqubo! Sifuna ukuqinisekisa ukuba siphuma nesicwangciso esinyanisekileyo nesamkelekileyo kwiilwimi zonke ezikule nkqubo.**

# Isiqulatho


Ezolawulo Ngale Nkqubo v
Iindlela Zokufundisa Ezingundoqo xiii

**Iveki 1 Umxholo: Ukuzilolonga kwenza ugqibelele 1**
Ngomvulo 3
Ngolwesibini 9
Ngolwesithathu 15
Ngolwesine 22
Ngolwesihlanu 26

**Iveki 2 Umxholo: Ukuzilolonga kwenza ugqibelele 31**
Ngomvulo 33
Ngolwesibini 38
Ngolwesithathu 44
Ngolwesine 51
Ngolwesihlanu 55

**Iveki 3 Umxholo: Intsapho nokukhathalelana 59**
Ngomvulo 61
Ngolwesibini 66
Ngolwesithathu 72
Ngolwesine 79
Ngolwesihlanu 83

**Iveki 4 Umxholo: Intsapho nokukhathalelana 87**
Ngomvulo 89
Ngolwesibini 94
Ngolwesithathu 101
Ngolwesine 108
Ngolwesihlanu 113

**Iveki 5 Umxholo: Ukuxhaphaza 117**
Ngomvulo 119
Ngolwesibini 124
Ngolwesithathu 130
Ngolwesine 137
Ngolwesihlanu 141

**Iveki 6 Umxholo: Ukuxhaphaza** **145**
Ngomvulo 147
Ngolwesibini 152
Ngolwesithathu 159
Ngolwesine 166
Ngolwesihlanu 171

**Iveki 7 Umxholo: Singababhali** **175**
Ngomvulo 177
Ngolwesibini 182
Ngolwesithathu 188
Ngolwesine 194
Ngolwesihlanu 198

**Iveki 8 Umxholo: Singababhali** **203**
Ngomvulo 205
Ngolwesibini 210
Ngolwesithathu 216
Ngolwesine 223
Ngolwesihlanu 227

**Iveki 9 Umxholo: Izinto ezindoyikisayo** **231**
Ngomvulo 233
Ngolwesibini 239
Ngolwesithathu 246
Ngolwesine 253
Ngolwesihlanu 257

**Iveki 10 Umxholo: Izinto ezindoyikisayo** **261**
Ngomvulo 263
Ngolwesibini 268
Ngolwesithathu 275
Ngolwesine 283
Ngolwesihlanu 287

# Ezolawulo Ngale Nkqubo

## Isiphumo sesiFundo

Kule Kota, abafundi bakho kumele babe bazifumene ezi ziphumo zesifundo ezilandelayo;

### UKUMAMELA NOKUTHETHA

1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukutsho okanye bacule imibongo emi 4 okanye iingoma.
2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo kwigumbi lokufundela besabelana ngolwazi olungaphambili.
3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo engebali eli belifundwa noTitshala besebenzisa isicwangciso/isakhelo sengxoxo njengesikhokelo.
4 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi  ukwakha awabo amabali
5 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukwabelana ngemisebenzi yabo yokubhala.
6 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayasiqonda kwaye bayakwazi ukusisebenzisa esi sigama silandelayo.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| lolonga | ngcekelela | ngcangcazela | hlikihla | ukuzimisela | ukunikezela |
| ukuhlazeka | impumelelo | ukutshona | umceli-mngeni | usozintolo | ngokuchenekileyo |
| ixhoba | dumisa | ukuzingisa | ikratshi | ukuthanda | ukuthandwa |
| intsomi | ukukhathala | inkathalo | unodoli | ukwenza | ukuphazamiseka |
| egxininise | qinisa ngomkhence | silayi sesonka | towusti | isigulane | ukuba nomonde |
| isenzo sodelo ngozi | impumelelo | ukuzimisela | yalela | imiyalelo | isenzo sodelo ngozi |
| ukuzingisa | tyibilika | ngendlela elinganayo | ukuba neentloni | ukushwamzwa | ukuba ngumbukeli |
| ukukhohlakala | ukonakala | ekhululekile | khaba | inqaku | italente |
| abasemzini | abafuduki | ulwimi | ugxilo | ukungazithembi | ukungahoyi |
| inkxaso | uyedwa | ukuba lilolo | inkxaso | umcuphi | inkomba |
| idayari | phanda | uphando | ukukrokrela | shicilela | ukudibanisa |
| umyalezo | yila | uyilo | itekhnoloji | itempile | ukunqula |
| ukubhala | ukushicilela | itali | itafile | udaka | impendulo |
| iphupha | iphupha elibi/ inarhumani | irhorho | ndandisoyika | ukuchwechwa | umkrwelo |
| ukumbakraza | ngongcangcazelo | cutheka | qubulisayo | ngesaquphe | uhlaselo |
| igazi | ezele igazi | ukuthandabuza | ingqongwe | ukuba novalo | bemfuna |
| ngaphezulu | umothuko | ukubindeka | ukuxola | | |

## IZANDI NEZANDI

1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuziva ze bazitsho izandi
2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzibona ezi izandi zilandelayo
3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuwohlula ze baphinde bawadibanise amagama

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| dy | kr | oo | ii | mn | mh |
| ndl | ntl | ndw | ndy | ngc | nqw |
| ngq | xhw | ngx | ntw | | |

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuwohlula la magama alandelayo

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| idyasi | idyoko | idyudyu | dyobha | iyadyudyuza | ikrele |
| ikrwada | ikrwala | ikrakra | kruna oba | oomalume | oodade |
| oomama | iitafile | iimoto | iintente | iinkomityi | iinkomo |
| iintshaba | imnandi | umnikazi | umnumzana | umninawe | imhemhe |
| imhemfu | mhomha | imhokamhoka | indlu | indlovu | indlela |
| indlala | indlebe | intlaka | intlama | intloko | intluva |
| intliziyo | indwendwe | undwebile | indwalutho | indyebo | indyondyo |
| indyandya | ingca | ingcawe | ingcambu | ukungcola | ingcongconi |
| inqwelo | inqwaba | nqwala | ingqayi | ingqina | ingqiniba |
| ingqambu | ixhwili | ixhwane | ixhwele | ingxaki | ingxelo |
| ingxam | ingxokolo | intwaso | intwala | umntwana | intwazana |

## UKUFUNDA

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzicalula ezi izandi zilandelayo

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| idyasi | idyoko | idyudyu | dyobha | iyadyudyuza | ikrele |
| ikrwada | ikrwala | ikrakra | kruna oba | oomalume | oodade |
| oomama | iitafile | iimoto | iintente | iinkomityi | iinkomo |
| iintshaba | mna | imnandi | umnikazi | umnumzana | umninawe |
| imhemhe | imhemfu | mhomha | imhokamhoka | indlu | indlovu |
| indlela | indlala | indlebe | intlaka | intlama | intloko |
| intluva | intliziyo | indwendwe | undwebile | indwalutho | indyebo |
| indyondyo | indyandya | ingca | ingcawe | ingcambu | ukungcola |
| ingcongconi | inqwelo | inqwaba | nqwala | ingqayi | ingqina |
| ingqiniba | ingqambu | xhwi | ixhwili | ixhwane | ixhwele |
| ingxaki | ingxelo | ingxam | ingxokolo | intwaso | intwala |
| umntwana | intwazana | | | | |

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukufunda la magama abonwa njalo

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| xhasa | ukuchukusha | xhaphaza | Isidima | intlanganiso | ibhayisekile |
| oqaqambileyo | mthubi | ukunyawuza | ukuqengqela | inkcani | ukuchana |
| incutshe | isihlwele | ejolise | umtyibiliki | amahlengesi | ukuntlitheka |
| ukrebe | ukubhuduzela | itekhnoloji | inkcubeko | ababingeleli | ingobozi |
| inkqubo | amanqwanqwa | ukunyawuza | ukutyhala | ixilongo | ukuhexa |
| ukunakekela | esitshisiweyo | ekhitshini | imingxunya | irhorho | krwela |
| ukubumba | udongwe | ukunkcenkeza | inkcubeko | idayari | imfihlo |
| ukutyhola | emgangatweni | ukucupha | ingqubeka | ukuxhalaba | ukumbhakraza |
| ithotshi | ukuchwayiza | | | | |

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukulubona unxulumano kwibali njengakulo mzekelo ulandelayo

Umama unedyasi ebomvu. Usisi unedyasi emhlophe uyayithanda. Idyoko ibophe iinkomo. Umfana unedyudyu woyika amapolisa. Amapolisa afuna umfana onedyudyu. Umama ukroba igwala, lona lithule. Kroba igwala ulibize. Utata ufuna ikrele axhele. Ubhuti uyakrasa uzama ukucula. Usisi uthi makayeke ukukrasa. Ubhuti usakrasa akayeki. Oomama bakhwele iimoto. Iimoto zikhwele oomama. Iikomotyi ezimhlophe zineti.  IikoUtata ufuna ikrele axhele. Oobawo bakhwela iimoto ezibomvu. Iinkomo zitya inyama.

## UKUQIQA NOKUQONDA

1. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuqikelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini besebenzisa imifanekiso
2. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukukhumbula iinkcukacha ngebali .
3. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubalisa ibali elifundiweyo.
4. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuchaza okwenzeka kuqala okulandelayo nokokugqibela ebalini.
5. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakuqonda ukuba kuthetha ukuthini ukuba nomfanekiso ngqondweni, ukuyifunda ivaliwe nokucinga ngebali.
6. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuxoxa ngebali besenzisa isakhelo sengxoxo.
7. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuphendula imibuzo yebali.
8. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukushwankathela ibali.

## UKUBHALA

1. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzoba umfanekiso obonisa ukuqonda ibali.
2. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukufakela iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
3. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane besebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala.

4 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubhala 1 umhlathi besebenzisa isakhelo / isicwangciso sokubhala.
5 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubhala: uluhlu/ ileta.

### UKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA ANCEDISWA NGUTITSHALA

1 Abafundi bafanele ukuba bakwazi ukufunda ngokuvakalayo kwincwadi abakumgangatho wayo bekunye notitshala kwiqela elikumgangatho olingana nowabo.
2 Abafundi bafanele ukuba bakwazi ukusebenzisa ukwazi ngezandi, imizekelo ebonakalayo ze bakwazi ukubona amagama axhonyiweyo xa befunda.
3 Abafundi kufuneka bakwazi ukuqala ukuzilawula ngokwabo ukuqaphela amagama nengqiqo nokuqonda

## IziXhobo zokuFunda eziphuma nale nkqubo

**Qaphela: Izixhobo ezi ziphuma nale nkqubo zezesikolo. Kwaye ziphuma kube kanye, ngako ke qinisekisa ukuba ziyabhalwa phantsi ze ziphatheke ngononophelo.**

Kwikota yesi-2 uTitshala ufumana ezi zixhobo zilandelayo:

1 **Iitshati ezixhonywayo ezimabala-bala x 4**
Sebenzisa ezi tshati ukuxhoma umsebenzi wakho weveki. Kwiveki nganye xhoma: izandi zeveki namagama aqala ngezandi, amagama abonwa njalo, amagama asekelwe kumxholo, imifanekiso enamagama esekelwe kumxholo nesakhelo sokubhala.

2 **Iitshati zokufundisa ukubhala ngesandla**
Ezi tshati mazixhonywe ngaphambili eklasini ukuqinisekisa ukuba ziyabonakala kubo bonke abafundi. Kwibanga loku-1 nelesi-2 ooTitshala baza kufumana iitshati zokubhala ngesandla, ze kwibanga lesi-2 nelesi – 3 ooTitshala bafumane iitshati zokubhala ngesandla nezokubhala ngokudibanisa.

3 **Isicwangciso seSifundo Ikota yesi-2**
Sebenzisa esi sicwangciso ukukukhokela kwizakhono ekufuneka uzifundisile. Iindlela zokuFundisa ezinguNdoqo zicacisa indlela yokufundisa isifundo ngasinye. Kwiiveki ezimbini zokuqala kwiKota yesi-2 uza kulandela inkqubo yokuziqhelanisa nale nkqubo.

4 **Ikota yesi-2 iTreka**
Sebenzisa itreka yakho ukuzalisa Isicwangciso sakho sonyaka nesekota. Faka uphawu nomhla kwisifundo ngasinye nomsebenzi wohlolo njengoko ubonisiwe. Emva kwesifundo ngasinye bhala iingcinga zakho ngesifundo.

5 **Ikota yesi-2 INcwadi eNkulu**
Sebenzisa amabali akwiNcwadi eNkulu ngexesha Lokufunda noTitshala. Amabali kule Kota asi – 8, oko kuthetha ukuba ibali elinye ngeveki.

6 **Ikota yesi-2 Izixhobo Zokufunda**
Izixhobo zokufunda ziquka oku kulandelayo:

7 **Oonotsheluza bamagama** baquka amagama asekelwe kumxholo, amagama abonwa njalo, izandi nezandi magama. Wasike la magama ze uwabeke ngokulandelelana kwindawo ecocekileyo. Sebenzisa itshati ukuxhoma oonotsheluza.
8 **Imifanekiso enamagama asekelwe kumxholo** le mifanekiso inamagama inikwezwe apho kufanelekileyo. Yisike ze uyibeke ngokulandelelana kwindawo ecocekileyo. Sebenzisa itshati ukuxhoma oonotsheluza.
9 **Imisebenzi esekelwe kuBugcisa bokubalisa ibali** ikhona kumxholo ngamnye.
Le misebenzi iquka imifanekiso emi-3 ukuya kwemi-4 ebalisa ibali. Umfanekiso ngamnye unamaphepha ali-10 omsebenzi. La maphepha alingana nenani lala maqela mancinane ngako ke iqela ungalinika amaphepha afanayo. Kopa / Shicelela amaphepha ngokwesidingo sakho.
10 **Incwadi yoMsebenzi wokuHlola** uyinikiwe ukubhala iziphumo zabafumdi nokucaphula ngokwenzekileyo kwiKota.
11 **Ikota yesi-2 Amaphepha omsebenzi wokufunda x 10**
12 Amaphepha omsebenzi wokufunda asi-8 uwanikiwe kule kota. Usebenzisa iphepha elinye ngeveki ukuqala kwiveki yoku-1 ukuya kweye – Sebenzisa la maphepha neklasi yonke ngexesha lokufunda namaqela ngoncedo lukaTitshala. Iphepha ngalinye kula asi-10 linamaphepha angama-Kopa/ Shicelela amaphepha ngokwesidingo sakho.

## Ezesiqhelo zeveki: 7 iiyure

1 Le nkqubo yokufunda ilandela imisebenzi eminye yemihla ngemihla iveki neveki.
2 Oku kwenza kube lula kooTitshala nabafundi ukulandela le nkqubo.
3 Abafundi bangalungiselela umsebenzi olandelayo xa sebeyazi inkqubo yemisebenzi yemihla ngemihla.
4 Lo msebenzi wesiqhelo usekelwe kwixesha elincinane elinikwe kwi – CAPS kuLwimi LwaseKhaya eliziiyure ezisi-7 ngeveki.
5 Ezesiqhelo zakhiwe ngendlela yokuba zisebenze ngokufanayo kuLwimi LwesiNgesi oluyinxalenye yale nkqubo yePSIRP.
6 Nceda uxhome lo msebenzi wesiqhelo kwigumbi lakho lokufundela, uwufunde de uwazi ngentloko!

| NGOMVULO | | NGOLWESIBINI | | NGOLWESITHATHU | | NGOLWESINE | | NGOLWESIHLANU | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imisebenzi yeOrali | 15 | | | Imisebenzi yeOrali | 15 | | | Imisebenzi yeOrali | 15 |
| | | Izandi | 15 | Izandi | 15 | Izandi | 15 | Izandi | 15 |
| Ukubhala ngesandla | 15 | Ukubhala ngesandla | 15 | Ukubhala ngesandla | 15 | | | | |
| Ukufunda noTitshala | 15 | Ukufunda noTitshala | 15 | | | Ukufunda noTitshala | 15 | Ukufunda noTitshala | 15 |
| Ukubhala | 30 | | | Ukubhala | 30 | | | | |
| Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala | 30 | Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala | 30 | Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala | 30 | Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala | 30 | Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala | 30 |
| **1.45** | | **1.15** | | **1.45** | | **1.00** | | **1.15** | |

## Ulungiselelo lweveki

Kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuba le nkqubo seyibenzele ooTitshala isicwangciso sesifundo, oku kunceda ukunciphisa ixesha njengoko uTitshala ENGASACWANGCISI, kodwa UKUZILUNGISELELA ukufundisa isifundo kuyafuneka kakhulu. Udinga nje imva kwemini enye uze uzilungiselele uncedisana noogxa bakho abafundisa kwesi sigaba.

**Xa nizilungiselela, khumbulani oku:**

1 Fundani isicwangciso sesifundo seveki.
2 Qinisekisani ukuba niyakwazi kwaye niyakuqonda ekufuneka kwenziwe, ukuba aniqinisekanga yiyani Kwiindlela zokuFunda ezinguNdoqo nihlaziye ulwazi lwenu.
3 Okulandelayo, jongani ukuba ngabaphi oonotsheluza nemifanekiso efunekayo kumxholo, amagama asekelwe kumxholo, amagama abonwa njalo, izandi nesakhelo sokubhala.
4 Oonotsheluza nemifanekiso mabalungiswe ngolu hlobo:
   a Sika oonotsheluza okanye sika imifanekiso.
   b Ncamathelisa kwiphepha okanye kwibhokisi.
   c Ukuba unako faka iplastiki okanye ulamineyithe.
   d Gcina aba notsheluza kwimvulophu okanye ubafake irekeni.
5 Qokelela zonke ezinye izixhobo onokuthi uzifune kuquka imifanekiso nezinto eziphathekayo.
6 Jonga ukuba unayo na iNcwadi eNkulu.
7 Funda yonke imisebenzi ekwincwadi yeDbe ekumele uyenze.
8 Ziqhelanise nomsebenzi wonke wokubhala.
9 Qinisekisa ukuba iTreka yakho uyizalisile kumsebenzi weveki ephelileyo, waye ucaphule ngezifundo zakho zeveki ephelileyo.

## Uludwe lwenkqubo yokuFunda neMixholo

| INANI LEVEKI | UMXHOLO | ITEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTISHALA | AMAPHEPHA OMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Ukuzilolonga kwenza ugqibelele | Ibhayisekile entsha kaBheki | 1 |
| 2 | Ukuzilolonga kwenza ugqibelele | ULi Jie usozintolo odumileyo nonetalente | 2 |
| 3 | Intsapho nokukhathalelana | Isonka esishushu esitshisiweyo endleleni! | 3 |
| 4 | Intsapho nokukhathalelana | Uhambo olukhulu luka Carla no Candice | 4 |
| 5 | Ukuxhaphaza | Isikolo esitsha sikaJojo | 5 |
| 6 | Ukuxhaphaza | UTimeo unceda usapho lwakhe | 6 |
| 7 | Singababhali | Idayari kaMandu eyimfihlo | 7 |
| 8 | Singababhali | Ababhali bokuqala ehlabathini | 8 |
| 9 | Izinto ezindoyikisayo | Kukho irhorho ekhabhathini yam | 9 |
| 10 | Izinto ezindoyikisayo | Iidolfini zizokusindisa | 10 |

## Ikota yoku-2 Inkqubo YoHlolo

Inkqubo yoHlolo iyilwe ngokwe 'Abridged Section 4 of CAPS '. Le nkqubo iyafumaneka ngasemva kwiTreka yekota nganye.

## Iitshati ezixhonywa kwigumbi lokufundela

### ITSHATI EZIXHONYWAYO

**1** Njengenxalenye yale nkqubo uza kunikwa iitshati ezine ezinkulu ezimabala-bala zokuxhoma eklasini.
**2** Umbala ngamnye uza kusetyenziswa ukuxhoma isigama esahlukileyo seveki.
**3** Sebenzisa ezi tshati ngolu hlobo:
 - **a** **Itshati eluhlaza okwengca** – xhoma amagama eveki asekelwe kumxholo nemifanekiso yawo.
 - **b** **Itshati eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka** – xhoma amagama esiwabona njalo kulo veki
 - **c** **Itshati etyheli** – xhoma izandi namagama asekelwe kwizandi zeveki.
 - **d** **Itshati epinki** – xhoma isakhelo sokubhala seveki.

**4** La magama axhonywa kwezi tshati makahlaziywe iveki neveki.

5 Nceda ungayeki amagama asekelwe kwimixholo nemifanekiso yawo axhonywe unyaka wonke. Okuxhonywe kwezi tshati makungqamane nomxholo owenzayo. Ukuba uwayeka onke la amagama asekelwe kwimixholo nemifanekiso yawo, iklasi yakho ixinana kakhulu kwaye abantwana baphele sebengazi apho kufuneka bejonge khona. Bavele bayeke ukujonga kwaphela
6 Xa uwothula amagama nemifanekiso qinisekisa ukuba uwagcina kakuhle.
7 Khumbula la magama nemifanekiso uza kuphinda uwasebenzise kunyaka ozayo.

## ITAFILE YOMXHOLO

1 Yakha itafile esekelwe kumxholo lo wenziwayo eklasini yakho.
2 Sebenzisa le tafile ukubonisa imifanekiso nezinto eziphathekayo ezingqamane nomxholo.
3 Ziphawule ngamagama ezi zinto ukuze abafundi bawazi amagama azo, befunda nesigama esitsha.

# Iindlela Zokufundisa Ezingundoqo

## Ulawulo kwigumbi lokufundela

Ezinye zendlela zokulawula kwigumbi lakho lokufundela sizifake njengeendlela zokufundisa ezingundoqo. Ezi ndlela zokufundisa sizisebenzisa lonke ixesha kule nkqubo, ngoko ke kubaluleke kakhulu ukuba uziqhelanise nazo de uzazi.

***Injongo yezi ndlela zokufundisa ezingundoqo:*** *Kukuphucula ixesha olithathayo ukugqiba umsebenzi ngamnye, indlela abaziphatha ngayo abafundi nokuphucula intsebenziswano phakathi kwabafundi. Ukunciphisa ukuphazamiseka ekufundeni nokwazisa isakhono sokudlala ekufundeni.*

### UKUHLALA NAMAQELA AMANCINCANE

1. Kubalulekile ukunika ixesha nengqwalasela kwindlela ohlalisayo ngayo abafundi kwigumbi lokufundela.
2. Xa usenza oko, naku ekufuneka kuqwalaselwe:
   a. **Baxube abafundi ngokwezakhono zabo ezahlukeneyo** – awufuni kuhlalisa abafundi ekunzima kubo bodwa kananjalo ungafuni ukuhlalisa abafundi ababukhali bodwa. Baxube abafundi bakho ukwenzela ukuba igumbi lakho lonke lokufundela libe ngumxube.
   b. **Hlalisa abafundi bakho ngenyameko ukukhusela ingxabano nengxolo kwigumbi lokufundela.** Sukuhlalisa abafundi abathanda ukuhluphana ndawonye. Sukuhlalisa nabafundi abathanda ukuthetha ndawonye. Baleka ezi ngxaki ngokubohlula aba bafundi.
3. Kule nkqubo kukho imisebenzi embalwa efuna ukuba abafundi basebenze kunye kumaqela amancincane.
4. La maqela aquka abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba – 4, behleli kufutshane omnye komnye. Wenza oku ukwenzela ukuba xa uxelela abafundi ukuba mabasebenze kumaqela abo amancincane bakwenze oko ngokukhawuleza bengachithi xesha kuba abahambi kakhulu.
5. Ukuba bafundi bakho bahlala ngokwemiqolo indlela elula yokwakha la maqela kukuba abafundi ababini kumqolo wokuqala mabajike bajonge abafundi ababini kumqolo osemva kwabo. Oku kwenza iqela elinabafundi aba-4 ngokukhawuleza nangempumelelo.
6. Lo msebenzi sukuwuyekela kubafundi. Gqiba ngendlela oza kuyisebenzisa ukwakha la maqela, ze ufundise abafundi bakho indlela yokuya kumaqela ngokukhawuleza bethe cwaka.

7 Ukuba uyabona ukuba kukho iqela elingasebenzisani kakuhle, litshintshe elo qela unganyanzeli.

## UKULAWULA IINGXOXO KUMAQELA

1 Kule nkqubo, kukho imisebenzi efuna abafundi babambe iingxoxo kumaqela.
2 Fundisa abafundi bakho ukwenza oku kulandelayo:
   a Okukuqala, abafundi mabahlale kumaqela abo amancinci
   b Okwesibini, mabathathe ingqalelo kumbuzo nngxoxo okanye isakhelo
   c Wonke umfundi makanikwe ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo:
      - Umfundi woku– I makaphendule umbuzo woku –1
      - Umfundi wesi– 2 makaphendule umbuzo woku –1
      - Umfundi wesi– 3 makaphendule umbuzo woku – 1
      - Umfundi wesi– 4 makaphendule umbuzo woku –1
      - Umfundi woku–I makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
      - Umfundi wesi–2 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
      - Umfundi wesi–3 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
      - Umfundi wesi–4 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
      - Njalo njalo
3 Ingaba licebo elihle ukusebenzisa' intonga ethethayo'/ ilitye / nantoni na ephathekayo ukulawula oku.
   a Nika iqela ngalinye into ephathekayo enjenge litye okanye intonga ezotywe ngemibala –bala.
   b Lo mntu ubambe ilitye okanye intonga nguye onelungelo lokuthetha abanye eqeleni bamamele.
   c Xa egqibile ukuthetha ilitye okanye intonga mayidluliswe kolandelayo njalo njalo.
4 Ukuba kufuneka kunikwe ingxelo, emveni kokuba wonke umfundi ethethile eqeleni, makuvotelwe ezona mpendulo zigqwesileyo kumbuzo ngamnye.

## IMISEBENZI YOKUZIHLAZIYA EYENZIWA XA KUFUNDWA

1 Xa kufundwa ngamaqela ngoncedo lukaTitshala, uTitshala makasebenze namaqela amabini kuphela.
2 Phambi kokuba ahoye iqela lokuqala, kubalulekile ukuba abafundi bamnike inzolo utitshala. Njengoko uTitshala eza kusebenza namaqela amabini kubalulekile ukuthatha ithuba ashukumise abafundi phambi kokuba baqhubeke nomsebenzi wesibini kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda.
3 Yenza oku kanje:
   a Xa ugqibile ukusebenza thumela iqela lokuqala ezidesikeni zabo
   b Abafundi mabayeke oko bakwenzayo bakunike inzolo.
   c Yenza umsebenzi wokuhlaziya abafundi ubashukumise.
   d Wakugqiba bahlalise phantsi ze bajonge Iphetshana lomsebenzi Wokufunda.
   e Cacisa umsebenzi olandelayo omawenziwe kwelaPhetshana lomsebenzi Wokufunda

f Uyabakhumbuza abafundi ukuba baqinisekise ukuba bawugqibile lo bebewenza umsebenzi phambi kokuba benze olandelayo.
g Biza iqela lesibini lizo kufunda nawe.

4 Sicebisa le migaqo mi-4 yokufunda nabafundi bakho:

## Umsebenzi woku – 1: UTitshala uthi

1. Phakamani bafundi.
2. Ndiza kunicacisela ngeentshukumo ezahlukeneyo esiza kuzenza, njengo kuzibamba entloko, ukubhabhisa ikayithi, ukushukumisa impumlo, ukuxhuma-xhuma kathathu; njalo njalo.
3. Ukuba ndithi 'utishala uthi', yenza oko kutshiwo ndim.
4. Ukuba anditshongo ukuba" utitshala uthi", yimani ngxi.
5. Ukuba umfundi uye washukuma ndingatshongo ukuba utishala uthi, lo mfundi uyaphuma emdlalweni ngokuthi ahlale phantsi.
6. Ophumelelayo ngulowo uzakushiyeka eme yedwa.

## Umsebenzi wesi-2: Umjayivo

1. Yalela abafundi baphakame.
2. Bacacisele ukuba uza kudlala umculo efowunini yakho.
3. Xa abafundi besiva umculo mabajayive.
4. Xa umculo ucima mabaqine.
5. Umculo mawulayitwe ucinywe amatyeli amabalwa, ukwenzela abafundi bajayive baphinde baqine amatyeli ambalwa!

## Umsebenzi 3: Shukuma, shukuma, qina

1. Yalela abafundi baphakame.
2. Yithi: shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, qina !
3. Abafundi mabatsho kunye nawe shukuma, shukuma njengoko beshukumisa imizimba yabo'.
4. Xa kufikwa kuqina nkqi bathi cwaka!
5. Phinda phinda oku amatyeli ambalwa.

## Umsebenzi we – 4: Isitulo sam nam

1. Umfundi makaphakame ame ecaleni kwesitulo sakhe. Makubekho umgama wokushukuma eklasin.

**2** Nika abafundi imiqathango emayilandelwe – mabenze konke oku ngokukhawuleza bethe cwaka.
**3** Yonke le miqathango yayamene nesitulo befunda umbekwa-phambili.
**4** Nika imiqathango ngolu hlobo:
- Yima emveni kwesitulo sakho
- Phakamisa isitulo sakho
- Khwela esitulweni sakho
- Nyathela ngaphaya kwesitulo sakho
- Njalo njalo etc.

## Imisebenzi ye-orali

Xa kuqala izifundo zoLwimi LwaseKhaya ngoMvulo, ngolwesiThathu nangolwesiHlanu uya kufundisa i-orali. Ezi zizifundo zokuphulaphula nokuthetha zale nkqubo, ezilungiswe ngobuchule ukunika abafundi amathuba okuthetha umntu eyedwa.

### Fundisa amaGama aSekelwe kuMxholo

***Injongo:*** *Kukuphuhlisa izakhono zabafundi zokuqiqa nokucinga besebenzisa ulwimi lwezemfundo, ukuze kuphuhle isakhono sokufunda ngengqiqo nentekelelo nangolwazi oluphangaleleyo. Ukuxhobisa abafundi ngcono ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi olufanelekileyo ukuze bamelane nesiGaba samaBanga aPhakathi.*

**1** Fundisa abafundi amagama amathathu asekelwe kumxholo.
**2** Sebenzisa imethodi iPATS xa ufundisa amagama amatsha.
**3** IPATS sisifinyezi sika Khomba, Lingisa, Xela, Yitshoa.
**4** Awuzisebenzisi zonke ezi zakhono ngexesha elinye ukhetha ezilungele elo gama ulicacisayo
- **a** P – Khomba umfanekiso okanye into yokwenyani.
- **b** A – Lingisa igama xa unako.
- **c** T – Xelela abafundi ukuba igama lithetha ukuthini ubanike nomzekelo.
- **d** S – Yitsho igama kwisivakalisi abantwana balibize emva kwakho.

**5** Xa uwafundise onke amagama eveki asekelwe kumxholo waxhome kwibhodi yemiboniso edongeni kunye nemifanekiso yawo.
**6** Asingabo bonke abafundi abaza kuwakhumbula onke la magama kwangoko. Ungazikhathazi ngoku, kwaye ungabenzi abafundi baphindaphinde igama amathuba amaninzi!
**7** Abafundi baza kuhlangana nala magama matsha amathuba amaninzi kumxholo, kwaye baza kunikwa ithuba lokwakha isigama esise sabo.

## Ingoma okanye umbongo

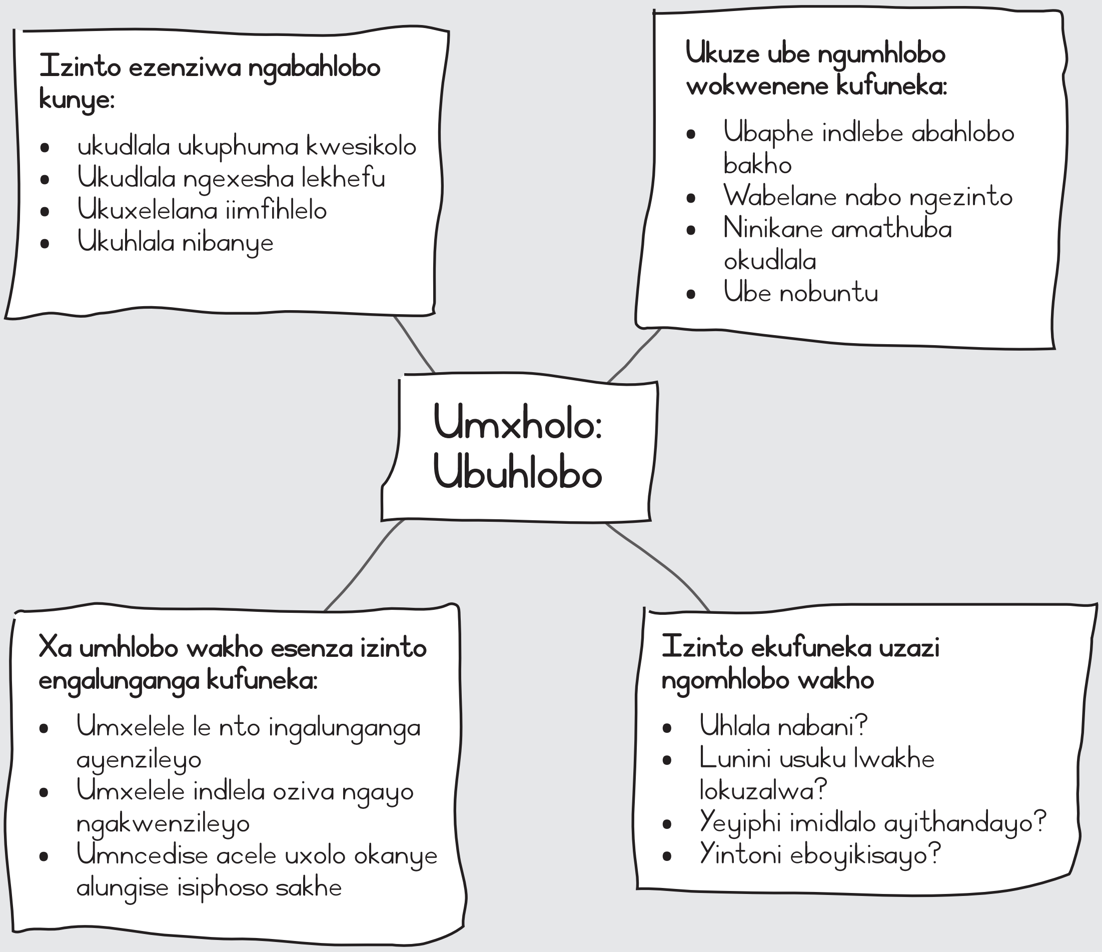
***Injongo**: Ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwamagama amatsha afundiswe abafundi. Ukufunda usebenzisa ukudlala.*

1. Ingoma okanye umbongo oza kuwufundisa abafundi ufumaneka kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi.
2. Ekuhambeni kwexesha abafundi baza kuziqhela ezi ngoma nale mibongo de bazicule ngokuzenzekelayo.
3. Kodwa xa beqala ukuyifundiswa ingoma okanye umbongo, kufuneka ubafundise amagama, iintshukumo nesingqi (ukuba sikhona)
4. Fundisa ingoma okanye umbongo umqolo ube mnye ngexesha ngolu hlobo:
   - **a** Cula okanye ucengceleze umbongo wonke phambi kwabafundi. Cacisela abafundi intsingiselo xa kuyimfuneko.
   - **b** Cengceleza okanye ucule umqolo wokuqala abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
   - **c** Cengceleza okanye ucule umqolo wesibini abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
   - **d** Cengceleza okanye ucule umqolo wokuqala nowesibini kunye nabo, emva koko abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
   - **e** Qhuba ngolu hlobo de ugqibe ukufundisa umbongo okanye iingoma.
5. Yenza iintshukumo ezihambelana nengoma okanye umbongo rhoqo.
6. Nika abafundi ithuba lokuchonga ze bacule ingoma abayithandayo ekupheleni kosuku. Le yindlela emnandi yokuqukumbela usuku nokugxininisa amagama amatsha abawafundileyo.

## Yazisa umxholo: Ukukhangela ulwazi abanalo

***Injongo:** Ukuqonda ulwazi abafundi abanalo ngomxholo ukuze wakhe phezu koko bakwaziyo ngomxholo. Ukufundisa abafundi ukucwangcisa nokuhlela ulwazi abanalo ngemifanekiso usebenzisa ubuchule bemephu yengqondo.*

1. Kulo msebenzi utitshala uqala ngokwenza imephu yengqondo ngokukhawuleza ebhodini
2. Utitshala uzoba isangqa esinegama lomxholo embindini webhodi.
3. *Okulandelayo, utitshala ubuza abafundi umbuzo othi: Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
4. Utitshala ubhala imibono/iimpendulo zabafundi kwimephu yengqondo. Kufuneka utitshala azame ukuhlanganisa ndawonye iimbono ezingqameneyo. Umzekelo ukuba umxholo uthi ‘ubuhlobo’ unganemephu yengqondo elolu hlobo:




5 Kwiveki yesibini kumjikelo weeveki, utitshala uza kusebenzisa le mephu yengqondo ukuncedisa abafundi ukuhlaziya obekufundwe kwiveki yokuqala yomxholo.

6 Utitshala ubuza abafundi umbuzo othi: Zintoni ezintsha, ezinika umdla esizifundileyo kulo mxholo ukuza kufikelela apha?

## Ubugcisa bokubalisa ibali iVeki 1

***Injongo:*** *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha lungangxengwanga, ze basebenzise ulwazi abanalo ngomxholo nobugcisa ukuze bayile ibali elinentsingiselo. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sabafundi sokugcwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandelana kwazo. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisana nokuncedisana kumaqela amancinane.*

1 Lo msebenzi unika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa intelekelelo nobugcisa babo, amagama amatsha asetyenziswe kumxholo, isakhono sabo sokucwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo beyila ibali elitsha.

2 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabahlale ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.

3 Nika iqela ngalinye iphepha elinobugcisa bokubalisa amabali ngomxholo. Eli phepha lifumaneka kwiPekhi yeziXhobo.

4 La maphepha anemifanekiso emi-3–4 enokusetyenziswa ukuyila ibali elihambelana nomxholo.
5 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabacinge ngebali elihambelana nemifanekiso.
6 Nika abafundi umzuzu ukuya kwemibini yokucinga ngeembono zabo.
7 Okulandelayo, umfundi ngamnye kwiqela lakhe makanikwe ithuba lokwabelana nabanye ngebali lakhe aliyilileyo.
8 Jikeleza, umamele abafundi abohlukeneyo bebalisa amabali abo.
9 Qokelela amaphepha uwagcine kakuhle aza kuphinde asebenze kwiveki elandelayo.
10 Khuthaza abafundi ukuba babalisele umntu ekhaya ngebali abaliyilileyo.

## Ubugcisa bokubalisa ibali iveki 2

***Injongo:*** *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha lungangxengwanga, ze basebenzise ulwazi abanalo ngomxholo ukuze bayile ibali elitsha. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sabafundi sokugcwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisana nokuncedisana kumaqela amancinane.*

1 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabahlale ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
2 Nika iqela ngalinye iphepha elinobugcisa bokubalisa amabali ngomxholo.
3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki edlulileyo basebenzise imifanekiso ukuyila awabo amabali.
4 Kule iveki, abafundi masebenze njengeqela ukuthatha isigqibo ngebali leqela labo.
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ibali kufuneka libonise ubugcisa bokucinga nengqiqo, kwaye kufuneka lihambelane nemifanekiso!
6 Cela abafundi bathule, bajonge kuwe.
7 Cela iqela elinye okanye amabini abalise amabali awo.
8 Bulela abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

## Ingxoxo ngoMxholo wokuFunda noTitshala

***Injongo:*** *Ukufundisa abafundi izakhono zokuqiqa nokucinga nokujonga iimeko nkalo zonke, isakhono sokushwankathela, ukuqeqesha ingqondo ukuze kuphuhle ezi zakhono. Ukunika abafundi amathuba ophuhlisa ukuzithemba ngokubanika amathuba enene angangxengwanga nokuvelisa iimbono zabo, ukuhlola/ukuvavanya, ukuqhagamshelanisa nokusifunda isimo sivaliwe.*

1 Ingxoxo ngeTekisi yokuFunda noTitshala ibali ngooLwesiHlanu.
2 Qala ubhale isakhelo sengxoxo ebhodini.
3 Okulandelayo, funda ze ucacisele abafundi isakhelo sengxoxo.
4 Abafundi kufuneka bazi ukuba nayiphi na impendulo yamkelekile, iimbono neempendulo. ezingafaniyo neziphikisanayo zamkelekile.
5 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, cela abafundi bakujonge baphulaphule.

6 Kwimizuzu embalwa yokugqibela cela abafundi abohlukeneyo okanye elinye lamaqela likunike iimpendulo.
7 Bulela abafundi ngeempendulo, neembono zabo
8 Ukuba iimpendulo zabafundi azichanekanga okanye zifuna ukuphuhliswa balungise okanye ubuze imibuzo enyanzelisa ukuba impendulo ziphuhle

## Ukuqiqa nokuva izandi/ izandi/ukubhala ngesandla

**Ibanga 1& 2 (kude kuphele inkqubo yezandi)**

Ukuva nokwazi izandi, nokubhala ngesandla zihamba kunye kule nkqubo

### Ukuqukumbela/ukuhlanganisa: ngeMivulo

***Injongo**: Ukuhlola ngokungekho sikweni ulwazi lwabafundi lokwahlula izandi abazivayo, isakhono sokukhumbula izandi abazifundileyo kunye nokubhala ngesandla. Ukulungisa okanye uhlanganise ulwazi ngezandi nokubhala ngesandla beziqwalasela bazilungise iimpazamo ngokwabo. Ukusebenzisa okuqwalaselwe ngexesha lohlolo ngeenjongo zokwazi okuqhubekayo.*

1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ukubhala behlaziya izandi, amalungu egama namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo.
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala. Bakugqiba mababhale umhla.
3 *Okulandelayo xelela abafundi bagobe iphepha embindini, ecaleni komgca ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–4, embindini badwelise amanani 6–10. (inani lamagama, amalungu egama nezandi, ziza kwahluka ngokwezifundo ezahlukeneyo).*
4 Yalela abafundi ukuba ecaleni kwenani ngalinye mababhale isandi okanye igama olibizayo, xa bengayazi impendulo mababhale umgca –
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawelezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
6 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kuzihlola ngokwabo inqanaba labo lokubhala ngesandla nokwazi izandi.
   - Kufuneka bazihlole ukuba bayakwazi na ukuva babhale izandi, amalungu egama namagama ngokuchanelekileyo.
   - Kufuneka bazibone ukuba bayakwazi na ukubhala izandi ngokufanelekileyo
7 Bizela izandi, amalungu egama namagama akwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi.
8 Okulandelayo yalela abafundi bathathe ikhrayoni enombala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.
9 Bhala iimpendulo ngokuchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza isandi ukwachaza nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala njengoko usenza.

10 Xelela abafundi abatsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi okanye ukubhala unobumba othile kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifunde apha evekini.
11 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, ze uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo.

## Ukufunda izandi namagama amatsha ngoolwesiBini nangooLwesiThathu

***Injongo:*** *Ukuphuhlisa gca, nangokulandela inkqubo eqingqiweyo yokwahlula izandi umfundi azivayo. Ukufundisa gca nangokulandelelanayo ukwahlula izandi zolwimi lwasekhaya azivayo umfundi kunye namalungu amagama.*

### Yazisa isandi esitsha

1 **Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo /c/**
2 Biza isandi uze uyalele abafundi basiphinde isandi kathathu.
3 Bonisa abantwana ukuba esi sandi /c/ sohlukile kwesesiNgesi.
4 Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/ oonobumba
5 Buza abafundi: Ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesandi /c/?
6 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo**: cela, cima, coca, cika, icici**

### Yazisa amagama amatsha

1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo njengoko ubonisa unotsheluza**: cela, cima, coca, cika, uceba, icici**
2 Cela abafundi babize amagama belandele emva kwakho
3 Ncamathisela oonotsheluza bala magama kwiBhodi/Tshati yamaGama yeMiboniso

## Ukubhala u(oo)Nobumba namaGama amaTsha: ngoLwesiBini nangoLwesiThathu

***Injongo*****:** *Ukuphuhlisa gca, nangokulandelayo ulwazi lwabafundi lokubhala ngokuchanekileyo nangokutyibilikayo ukubiza ze babhale izandi ezingqamene nezandi abazifundisiweyo.*

1 Fundisa abantwana indlela efanelekileyo yokubhala isandi esifundiswayo
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala isandi ebhodini – Cacisa inkqubo yokubunjwa kwesandi njengoko ubhala.
3 Yalela abantwana abangamanxele ukuba babeke iintloko zabo edesikeni.
4 Bazele ngomva abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sasekunene.
5 Yalela abafundi abasebenzisa izandla zasekunene ukuba balandele emva kwakho nibhale isandi emoyeni.
6 Okulandelayo, yenza le migaqo kunye nabantwana ababhala ngesandla sasekhohlo.

7 Yalela, umfundi ngamnye asebenze nosecalani kwakhe babhale isandi ngeminwe kwimiqolo yabo.
8 Emva koku yalela umfundi ngamnye ukuba abhale isandi ngomnwe kwidesika yakhe.
9 Ekugqibeleni, boniswa abafundi indlela yokubhala isa(za)ndi namagama ebhodini.
10 Abafundi mababhale isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
11 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi esitsha esifundiweyo kuwo onke amagama nezivakalisi abazibhalileyo.

## Ukucalula nokuhlanganisa: ngooLwesiNe

***Injongo:*** *Ukufundisa uphuhlisa gca, nangokulandelayo inkqubo eqingqiweyo yokucalula nokuhlanganisa amalungu egama, ukuze bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala ngokuzimeleyo. Ukuphuhlisa ukuqiqa nokufunda amalungu egama ngokuzenzekelayo.*

### Ndiyenza...

1 Qala ngegama olifundise ngoLwesiBini
2 **Biza eli gama: cela**
3 Hlahlela eli gama ubize isandi ngasinye **/c/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/**
4 **Biza isandi sokuqala /c/**
5 **Biza isandi esilandelayo /e/**
6 **Isandi esilandelayo /l/**
7 **Biza isandi sokugqibela /a/**
8 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini: cela**
9 **Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganise izandi ukwenza igama /c/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/**
10 **Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala legama /ce/**
11 **Biza ilungu lesibini le gama /la/**
12 **Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganisa amalungu egama ukwenza eligama /ce/ – /la**
13 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngoLwesiThathu

### Siyenza...

1 Qala ngegama olifundise ngoLwesiBini
2 **Biza eli gama: cika**
3 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /c/**
4 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo/ sesibini kweli gama? /i/**
5 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo/ sesithathu kweli gama?/k/**
6 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /a/**
7 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo: cika**
8 **Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise izandi bakhuphe igama kunye nawe /c/ – /i/ – /k/ – /a/=cika**

9 **Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lokuqala legama /ci/**
10 **Biza ilungu lesibini legama /ka/**
11 **Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganise amalungu egama ukwenza eli gama /ci/ – /ka**
12 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngoLwesiThathu

## Ukukhangela amagama: ngooLwesiHlanu

***Injongo:*** *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zoonobumba. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuziqhelisa isakhono sokuhlanganisanokwakha amagama. Ukwandisa isakhono sokubona izandi ngokuzenzekelayo.*

Bhala ebhodini le theyibhuli inezandi ezifundiweyo, eziquka izandi ozifundisileyo ngoLwesiBini nangoLwesiThathu

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **c** | **m** | **p** |
| **k** | **d** | **a** |
| **l** | **e** | **i** |

### Yenza umfuziselo

1 **Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /c/** no **/m/**
2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
4 **Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama usebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso njengo /c/ – /i/ – /m/ – /a/**
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi na isandi esisebhodini akunyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u – **/c/** no **/m/**
6 **Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama /p/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/ = pela**
7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangasebenzisa izandi zeveki ukwakha igama elinjengo – **cima** okanye igama elingenazandi zale veki umzekelo: **pela**

### Abafundi bayenza

1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko: **c, m**
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.
3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.
4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo. Babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **cela, coca, cika, dela, dada, lala, mama, idama, imela, icici**

# Ukuqiqa nokuva izandi zopelo/ izandi/ ukubhala ngesandla

**Ibanga 2&3 (emva kokuphela kwenkqubo yezandi)**

Ukuva nokwahlula izandi zopelo nokubhala ngesandla zihamba kunye kule nkqubo

## IBANGA 2: IKOTA 3–4

### UKUBHALA NGESANDLA

### Ukuguqula/ ukutshintsha amagama: NgoMvulo

***Injongo**: Ukulungisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzilungisa ngokwakho. Ukunceda abafundi babone apho amagama okanye izivakalisi zitshintsha khona ze zitshintshe nentsingiselo yamagama.*

***Qaphela**: Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala ngokuqhelekileyo baze bathi xa bekwazi ukudibanise bayalelwe ukubhala NGOKUDIBANISA ngokupheleleyo.*

1. NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga <u>ukubhala ngokudibanisa</u>, ngokuhlalutya bezikhumbuza izandi, namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo.
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala ze babhale umhla.
3. *Okulandelayo xelela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.*
4. Bhala isivakalisi osinikiweyo kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi ebhodini ecaleni kwenani ngolu hlobo:
   - Ndifuna incwadi**.**
5. Yalela bafundi bakhuphele esi sivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
6. Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuba babhale isivumelanisi sesimelabizo soqobo ecaleni kwenani
   - U
   - Ni
   - Si
   - Ba
7. Yalela abafundi babhale izivakalisi besebenzisa isivumelanisi sesimelabizo soqobo
8. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
9. Xelela abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala.
10. Ekupheleni kwesifundo, bhala iimpendulo nguchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza izandi ucacisa nendlela eyiyo yenkqubo yokubhala ngokudibanisa.
11. Cela abafundi bakhombe apho babona khona ipatheni, njengalapho isivakalisi sitshintsha khona.

**12** Krwela umgca phantsi kwepatheni ngolu hlobo:
- Ufuna incwadi.
- Nifuna incwadi.
- S**i**funa incwadi.
- Bafuna incwadi.

**13** Yalela abafundi bathathe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.

**14** Xelela abafundi ukuba batsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi okanye ukubhala ngokudibanisa kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundindise apha evekini.

**15** Ekupheleni kosuku qokelela iincwadi zabafundi, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo. Abanye abafundi banokuba batsala nzima kwizandi, ngelixa abanye ikukubhala ngokudibanisa.

## IBANGA 3: IIKOTA 1–2

### UKUBHALA NGESANDLA

### Isinye usisa kwisininzi: NgeMivulo

***Injongo*****:** *Ukufundisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzilungisa. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sokufunda ngokunceda abafundi babone bakwazi nokulindela iphatheni zotshintsho kwigama ngenxa yesivumelanisi segama.*

***Qaphela****: Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala oonobumba ngokuqhelekileyo, xa abafundi befunde ukubhala izandi ezibalekayo ngokudibanisa bayalele bawugqibezele lo msebenzi bebhala ngokudibanisa.*

**1** NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ngezandi, amalungu egama namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo

**2** Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale isihloko 'Amagama esiNye usiya kwisiNinzi'

**3** *Yalela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.*

**4** Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.

**5** Xelela abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala

**6** Bizela amagama anesinye, abafundi bawabhale ecaleni kwamanani ngolu hlobo,
**Amagama esiNye usisa kwisiNinzi**
- ikati
- inkwenkwe
- imoto
- impukane
- umntwana

**7** Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi babhale isininzi sala magama.

8 Kwimizuzu emihlanu eshiyekileyo yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama, ubiza isandi ukwabonisa nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala ngokudibanisa njengoko usenza oku.
9 Cela abafundi bakubonise iipatheni abazibonayo umzekelo: apho izivakalisi zahluka khona.
10 Krwela umgca ngaphantsi kwezi patheni ngolu hlobo:
**Amagama esiNye usisa kwisiNinzi**
  1 ikati
    iikati
  2 Inkwenkwe
    amakhwenkwe
  3 imoto
    iimoto
  4 impukane
    iimpukane
  5 umntwana
    abantwana
11 Yalela abafundi bahlale bezikhumbula eziphatheni xa befunda naxa bebhala
12 Yalela abafundi bakhethe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo
13 Xelela abafundi ukuba xa betsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi esithile okanye ukubhala unobumba othile ngokudibanisa, kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundindise apha evekini
14 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo. Abanye bangatsala nzima ukuqonda izandi ngelixa abanye betsala nzima ukubhala ngokudibanisa!

## IBANGA 3 IIKOTA 3–4

### UKUBHALA NGESANDLA

### IsiNye usisa kwisiNinzi: NgeMivulo

***Injongo***: *Ukufundisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzilungisa. Ukuphuhlisa izakhono zokufunda ngokunceda abafundi bakwazi ukubona nokulindela iiphatheni zotshintsho kwisivakalisi ngokulawulwa sisivumelanisi sesibizo.*

***Qaphela***: *Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala oonobumba NGOKUQHELEKILEYO, xa abafundi befunde ukubhala izandi ezibalekayo ngokudibanisa lo msebenzi kufuneka bawubhale wonke NGOKUDIBANISA.*

1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla, abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ukubhala ngokudibanisa behlaziya amagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale isihloko **IsiNye usisa kwisiNinzi**

3 *Okulandelayo xelela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.*

4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakhumbula na ukubhala amagama abawafundileyo.

5 Xelela abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala

6 Bizela izivakalisi ezinesinye kwisicwangciso sesifundo. Abafundi mabazibhale ezi zivakalisi ecaleni kwamanani ngolu hlobo,

**Izivakalisi ezinesiNye zisiya kwisiNinzi**

1 Ikati isela ubisi.

2 Inkwenkwe ikhaba ibhola.

3 Imoto imile.

4 Impukane iyabhabha.

5 Indlu iwile.

7 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi babhale ezi zivakalisi kwisininzi.

8 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala izivakalisi ngokuchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza isandi ukwabonisa nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala ngokudibanisa njengoko usenza oku.

9 Cela abafundi bakubonise apho izivakalisi zahluka khona krwela umgca phantsi kwephatheni ngolu hlobo:

**Izivakalisi zesiNye zisiya kwisiNinzi**

1 Ikati isela ubisi.
Iikati zisela ubisi.

2 Inkwenkwe ikhaba ibhola.
Amakhwenkwe akhaba ibhola.

3 Imoto imile.
Iimoto zimile.

4 Impukane iyabhabha.
Iimpukane ziyabhabha.

5 Indlu iwile.
Izindlu ziwile.

10 Yalela abafundi bahlale bezikhumbula eziphatheni xa befunda naxa bebhala.

11 Yalela abafundi bakhethe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.

12 Xelela abafundi ukuba batsale nzima ukukhumbula isandi esithile okanye ukubhala unobumba ngokudibanisa kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundise apha evekini.

13 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo kwizandi nokubhala ngokudibanisa.

## IZANDI

### Ukuhlalutya izandi ngokuzihlahlela nokuzihlanganisa: NgoolwesiBini nangoolwesiThathu

***Injongo:*** *Ukufundisa gca nokuphuhlisa ngokulandelelanayo ukuqonda izandi zopelo kwabafundi, nokuba nako ukuhlanganisa babuye bacazulule izandi zopelo namalungu amagama, ukuze bafunde bekwabhala ngokuzimeleyo. Ukwandisa ukuqonda izandi zopelo namalungu amagama ngokuzenzekelayo.*

#### Ndiyenza ...

1 Qala ngegama elikwisifundo sangolwesiBini
2 **Biza eli gama: Iposi**
3 Hlahlela eli gama ubize isandi ngasinye **/i/**-**/p/**-**/o/**-**/s/**-**/i/**
4 **Biza isandi sokuqala segama: /i/**
5 **Biza isandi esilandelayo segama: /p/**
6 **Biza isandi sesithathu segama: /o/**
7 **Biza isandi sesine segama: /s/**
8 **Biza isandi sokugqibela segama: /i/**
9 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini**: **iposi**
10 **Yenza umfuziselo wokuzikhomba nokuzihlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama = iposi**
11 **Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lokuqala legama /i/**
12 **Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lesibini legama /po/**
13 **Biza ilungu lesithathu legama /si/**
14 **Yenza umfuziselo wokuwakhomba nokuwahlanganisa amalungu ukwenza eli gama= iposi.**
15 Qhuba ngale migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise elikwisifundo sangolwesiThathu

#### Siyenza ...

1 Qala ngegama elikwisifundo sangolwesiBini.
2 **Biza eli gama: imizi**
3 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /i/**
4 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesibini? /m/**
5 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesithathu?/i/**
6 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesine?/z/**
7 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokugqibela? /i/**
8 **Cela abafundi ukuba bahlahlele igama bakhuphe isandi ngasinye /i/ – /m/ – /i/ – /z/ – /i/ =imizi**
9 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini: imizi**
10 **Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama kunye nawe: /i/ – /m/ – /i/ – /z/ – /i/imizi**
11 **Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lokuqala legama? /i/**
12 **Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lesibini le gama? /mi/**

13 **Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lokugqibela legama? /zi/**
14 **Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu egama ukwenza eli gama /i/ – /mi/-/zi/**
15 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesiThathu

**Uyenza...**

1 Xelela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale umhla nesihloko: amagama ano-**p**
2 *Okulandelayo xelela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.*
3 Bizela amalungu egama amahlanu okanye amagama afumaneka kwisicwangciso sesifundo.
4 Abafundi mababhale la magama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo. Mabasebenzise ulwazi lwabo lokuhlahlela nokuhlanganisa amagama.
5 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso kwigama ngalinye ukubanceda bapele la magama.
6 Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama ebhodini, uze ukrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso.
7 Xelela abafundi bakorekishe umsebenzi wabo besebenzisa ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala.
8 Cacisela abafundi ukuba kwisifundo esilandelayo baza kufunda ukubhala esi sandi NGOKUDIBANISA.

## UKUBHALA NGESANDLA

### Ukubhala izandi ezitsha: NgoolwesiBini nangoolwesiThathu

***Injongo**: Ukufundisa gca nokuphuhlisa ngokulandelelanayo kwabafundi, babhale ngokuchanekileyo amalungu egama ahambelana nezandi zopelo ezifundisiweyo.*

1 Fundisa abantwana indlela echanelekileyo yokubhala isandi esifundisiweyo ngokudibanisa.
2 Bonisa abafundi indlela eyiyo yokubhala unobumba omncinci nomkhulu.
3 Yenza umfuziselo ubhala isandi ebhodini – Cacisa indlela eyiyo yokubhala esi sandi ngonobumba njengoko ubhala.
4 Yalela abantwana abangamanxele ukuba babeke iintloko zabo edesikeni.
5 Bazele ngomva abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sasekunene.
6 Yalela abafundi abasebenzisa izandla zasekunene ukuba balandele emva kwakho njengoko ubhala isa(za)ndi emoyeni.
7 Okulandelayo, yenza le migaqo kunye nabantwana ababhala ngesandla sasekhohlo.
8 Yalela, umfundi ngamnye asebenze nosecalani kwakhe babhale isandi ngeminwe kwimiqolo yabo.
9 Emva koku, xelela umfundi ngamnye ukuba abhale isandi ngomnwe kwidesika yakhe.

**10** Ekugqibeleni, bonisa abafundi kwakhona kube kanye indlela yokubhala esi sa(za)ndi namagama ebhodini.
**11** Abafundi mababhale isandi/amagama/nesivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
**12** Xa usenza umfuziselo wamagama, gxininisa indlela oonobumba abaqhoboshelana okanye abadibana ngayo omnye komnye.
**13** Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi kuwo nawaphi amagama/izivakalisi ezibhaliweyo.

## IZANDI

### Ukutshintsha oonobumba: ngoolwesiNe

***Injongo:*** *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zonobumba kunye namalungu egama. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sokufunda, ngokubanceda bafundi bagqale ze babone utshintsho lwesandi esinye esibangela ukutshintsha kwentsingiselo yegama.*

#### Ndiyenza ...

**1** Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda silolonge isakhono sokuqwalasela umahluko omncinane emagameni. Esi sakhono sisinceda sibe ngabafundi nabhali abangcono.
**2** Bhala ebhodini amagama amabini abhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz.: bila, sila
**3** Cacisa ukuba siza kujonga la magama mabini sikhangele umahluko phakathi kwawo.
**4** Yenza umfuziselo ukhangelela abafundi umahluko kula magama **<u>b</u>ila**, **<u>s</u>ila**
**5** Cacisa ukuba umahluko kwizandi, izandi u – **/b/** no **/s**/ zivakala ngokwahlukileyo kodwa zonke ezinye izandi ziyafana!

#### Siyenza ...

**Isiqendu 1**
**1** Bhala amagama amabini abhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz.: **sela, sala**
**2** Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
**3** Biza umfundi abemnye akrwele umgca apho abona khona umahluko kula magama**:** **s<u>e</u>la, s<u>a</u>la**
**4** Cacisa umahluko kula magama mabini

**Isiqendu 2**
**1** Bhala ebhodini igama elibhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz: **bila**
**2** Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha kweli gama ukwenza igama elahlukileyo?
**3** Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi ebhodini ngolu hlobo: mila, lila; bela, bala

**Uyenza …**
**1** Bhala ebhodini igama elibhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz: **mila**

2 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha kweli gama ukwenza igama elahlukileyo?
3 Yalela abafundi ukuba bakhe amagama amaninzi kangangoko betshintsha isandi esinye egameni.
4 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, biza abafundi babe kunye.
5 Biza abafundi abohlukeneyo ukuba baye ebhodini babhale amagama abo
6 Funda amagama abo ubonise apho kutshitshwe khona izandi: **bila, lila, mela, sila**

**IZANDI**

## Ukukhangela amagama: ngoolwesiHlanu

***Injongo**: Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanagasa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zoonobumba kunye namalungu egama. Ukuphuhlisa nokulolonga isakhono sokucalula/ ukuhlahlela nokuhlanganisa amagama namalungu egama ngokuzenzekelayo.*

Bhala le theyibhuli ebhodini. Iquka izandi ezifundiweyo kunye nezifundisiweyo kunye ngolwesiBini nangolwesiThathu, ikwaquka nezinye izimaphambili.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **ph** | **u-** | **p** | **ama-** |
| **th** | **b** | **a** | **isi-** |
| **l** | **e** | **m** | **izi-** |

## Yenza umfuziselo

1 **Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo ph/** no **/th/**
2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezikwitshati ebhalwe ebhodini
3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama besebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso: **/th/** – **/e/** – **/th/**-**/a/** = **thetha**
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi kwizandi ezisebhodini, akunyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u: **/th/ okanye /ph/**.
6 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha elinye igama **/u/** – **/m/** – **/a/** – **/m/** – **/a/** = **umama**
7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa izandi ekujoliswe kuzo, njengo **thetha** okanye igama elingenazandi zale veki umzekelo: **umama**

## Ahafundi bayenza

1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko: **ph, th**.
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako

**4** Nika abafundi ithuba lokukrekisha umsebenzi wabo. Babonise indlela yokwakha la magama (namanye): **phuma, thuma, isithuba, izithuba, amathuba, thetha, amaphupha, thatha, zethu, lethu, latha, pam, izibele, ibele, mela, lala, lam, amaphela, phupha**

## Ukufunda notitshala okuneendlela zobuchule zokufundela ukuqonda

Ibali lokufunda notitshala elitsha lifundwa ngeveki nganye.

Ukufunda notitshala kwenziwa ngolu hlobo:

| | |
|---|---|
| NgoMvulo: | Phambi kokufunda |
| NgolwesiBini: | Ufundo lokuqala |
| NgolwesiNe: | Ufundo lwesibini |
| NgolwesiHlanu: | Emva kokufunda |

Kwezi seshoni zokufunda notitshala, qinisekisa ukuba bonke abafundi bahleli phantsi bazolile kwaye bayibona ngokucacileyo imifanekiso yencwadi enkulu. Bakhumbuze abafundi ngokulindeleyo ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, okufana noku:

- Hlala kakuhle UZOLE
- Beka IZANDLA zakho phezu kwamathanga akho
- Gcina AMEHLO akho neengcinga zakho ebalini
- AMAZWI enu athi cwaka (yenza isijekulo esibonisa imilebe eqhotyoshiweyo)

***Imigomo engundoqo yokuFunda noTitshala kule nkqubo ime ngolu hlobo:***

**1** *Abafundi baxhamla indlela ekuyiyo ukufunda ibali elipheleleyo elinobugocigoci kunokuba bebenokuzifundela bebodwa. Kuba ngoku bengenaxhala ngenkqubo yokufunda, bamilisela iingqondo kwisimo sebali kunye nabalinganiswa. Abafundi kwakhona banokonwabela amabali baze baphuhlise uthando lokufunda.*

**2** *Njengoko utitshala efunda ibali ekhwaza, uthi engaqondanga enze umfuziselo wezakhono ezithile zokufunda; ufunda ukusuka kwiphepha lokuqala aye kuma kwelokugqibela; ufunda ukusuka phezulu ephepheni aye kuma ezantsi kulo; ufunda ukusuka ekhohlo ukuya ekunene; uyaziqaphela iimpawu zokubhala neziphumlisi, ufunda ngokutyibilikayo ngesantya esifanelekileyo, kwaye ufunda ebonakalisa imvakalelo, ethi yongeze intsingiselo kwitekisi. Abafundi bathi bengaqondanga bafunde izakhono ezininzi ngokuqwalasela lowo ufunda ngokutyibilikayo.*

**3** *Njengoko utitshala efunda, umilisela intsingiselo ngoku: ukukhomba indawo ethile emfanekisweni; ngokusebenzisa isijekulo okanye intshukumo; kunye nokongeza imvakalelo kwilizwi lakhe. Utitshala ukwayongeza ngokukodwa intsingiselo ngokunqumama acacise igama elithile okanye ibinzana. Ngokuphulaphula utitshala nokujonga kuye, abafundi bafumana izakhono ezitsha zolwimi.*

**4** *Ngoko, kubalulekile ukuba ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, utitshala abafundise abafundi ukucinga ngebali elo, nendlela yokwakha ukuqonda kwabo ibali. Kule nkqubo, sikhethe*

*ukwakha izakhono zengqiqo nokuqonda ibali ngokwenza ngokulinganisa sikwafundisa iindlela zobuchule ezahlukeneyo zengqiqo nokuqonda. Kusetyenziswa ezi zakhono zilandelayo zengqiqo nokuqonda:*

- *Qikelela*
- *Bona umfanekiso-ntekelelo*
- *Khangela kwitekisi*
- *Shwankathela*
- *Cinga ngetekisi (mangala)*
- *Dibanisa okusebalini nokuthe kwehla kuwe*
- *Bonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini*
- *Yenza uhlolo*

## IINDLELA ZOBUCHULE ZOKUFUNDISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA

Le theyibhuli ingezantsi inika iinkcukacha ngendlela nganye yobuchule.

| **Indlela yobuchule 1: Qikelela** | |
|---|---|
| Ingcaciso | Xa abafundi beqikelela, bachaza oko bacinga ukuba kuza kwenzeka ebalini. Abafundi banokuqikelela into eza kwenzeka ngokujonga imifanekiso encwadini. Banako nokuqikelela okuza kulandela emva kokufunda iphepha letekisi. Okokugqibela, abafundi banokuqikelela indlela abacinga ukuba liza kuphela ngayo ibali. |
| *Umgomo* | *Ngokwenza abafundi baqikelele, ubenza bacinge ngebali phambi kokuba balifunde. Abafundi basebenzisa ufifi abalunikwayo bazame ukuqashela ukuba ngoobani abalinganiswa, kwaye ziyintoni iziganeko eziphambili eziya kwenzeka. Ngokuqikelela, abafundi baphuhlisa isakhono sabo sengqiqo yokuqonda ngokucinga ngebali.* |
| Amanqwanqwa<br>*(okuqikelela ngemifanekiso)* | **1** Jonga umfanekiso.<br>**2** Buza abafundi: Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha?<br>**3** Bayeke abafundi bacinge ngombuzo.<br>**4** Ukuba abafundi abakwazi ukuphendula, nika impendulo engumzekelo kwimpendulo.<br>**5** Bonisa ukuba iqhoboshelana njani imifanekiso omnye komnye ukwakha ibali. |
| Imizekelo<br>*(yokuqikelela ngemifanekiso)* | **1** Ucinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha?<br>**2** Ucinga ukuba uziva njani lo mlinganiswa? Kuba kutheni?<br>**3** Ucinga ukuba uza kubona ntoni kumfanekiso olandelayo? |
| Amanqwanqwa<br>*(okuqikelela unayo itekisi)* | **1** Funda iphepha letekisi.<br>**2** Buza abafundi: ucinga ukuba yintoni elandelayo eza kwenzeka?<br>**3** Bayeke abafundi bacinge ngombuzo.<br>**4** Ukuba abafundi abakwazi ukuphendula umbuzo, banike impendulo yombuzo engumzekelo. |
| Imizekelo<br>*(yokuqikelela unayo itekisi)* | **1** Yintoni ocinga ukuba iza kulandela yenzeke?<br>**2** Ucinga ukuba lo mlinganiswa ulandelisa ngokwenzani?<br>**3** Ucinga ukuba eli bali liphela njani? |

| Indlela yobuchule 2: Yenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo | |
|---|---|
| Ingcaciso | Xa abafundi besenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo, kufuneka bacinge ngokuqhubeka ebalini njengomboniso okumboniso-bhanyabhanya. Kufuneka bazame ukulibona ibali ezingqondweni zabo njengoko lisenzeka. |
| *Imigomo* | *Ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kunceda ukunikeza intsingiselo kumagama asephepheni ngokuwaguqula abe ngumboniso okumboniso-bhanyabhanya kwiingqondo zabafundi. Ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kukwanceda abafundi babone ukuba iziganeko ezikwitekisi ziqhoboshelene njani, esinye kwesinye. Oku kubanceda ekwakheni ukuqonda, bacinge ngebali njengento enye, kunokucinga ngephepha nephepha ngokwahlukeneyo.* |
| Amanqwanqwa | **1** Funda itekisi ekwiphepha.<br>**2** Yithi: Ngoku siza kwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngebali ngokungathi sibukele umboniso-bhanyabhanya.<br>**3** Yalela abafundi bavale amehlo abo. Bacacisele ukuba mabaphulaphule amagama ze benze umboniso-bhanyabhanya ezingqondweni zabo.<br>**4** Funda itekisi kwakhona.<br>**5** Baxelele abafundi ukuba wenze umfanekiso-ntekelelo wantoni. (Yenza umfuziselo wesi sakhono.)<br>**6** Babuze abafundi: Nibone ntoni? (Kwenzeke ntoni kumboniso-bhanyabhanya wenu?)<br>**7** Mamela ze uxoxe ngeempendulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpendulo zabafundi zingqamene nokwenzeka ebalini. |
| Imizekelo | **1** Ndenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kaJoe ephumelela ugqatso. Ndiwubonile umbilo uqengqeleka entlokweni yakhe ubhabha macala onke. Ndiwabonile amehlo akhe emiliselwe entanjeni esiphelweni, nomzimba wakhe usebenza nzima kangangoko unako.<br>**2** Uthini owakho umfanekiso-ntekelelo? Kwenzeke ntoni kowakho umboniso-bhanyabhanya? |
| **Indlela yobuchule 3: Khangela kwitekisi** | |
| Ingcaciso | Imibuzo yokukhangela kwitekisi yeyona iluhlobo olusisiseko kwimibuzo yengqiqo nokuqonda. Le mibuzo ibuza abafundi ukuba bacinge ngento okanye bajonge amagama akwiphepha, ze bakhumbule ulwazi oluthile. |
| *Umgomo* | *Le mibuzo isisiseko sokujonga ukuqonda amagama asephepheni. Le ndlela yobuchule ibonisa abafundi indlela yokuchonga nokukhangela igama-ntloko eliya kubanceda baphendule le mibuzo.* |
| Amanqwanqwa | **1** Funda itekisi esephepheni.<br>**2** Buza abafundi umbuzo ngolwazi olukwitekisi, njengolu: Ebefuna ukogqitha bani uJoe kolu gqatso?<br>**3** Bavumele abafundi baphendule umbuzo.<br>**4** QAPHELA: Bancede abafundi bafumane iimpendulo ngokuchonga igama-ntloko eliluncedo, ze bakhangele kwitekisi elo gama. Amaxesha amaninzi oku kungabakhokhelela kwimpendulo. |
| Imizekelo | **1** Wayefuna ukogqitha **<u>bani</u>** uJoe elugqatsweni?<br>**2** Wenza ntoni uJoe phambi kogqatso?<br>**3** Wazilolonga **<u>nini</u>** uJoe ukulungiselela ugqatso?<br>**4** Lwalubanjelwe **<u>phi</u>** ugqatso? |

| **Indlela yobuchule 4: Shwankathela** | |
|---|---|
| Ingcaciso | Xa abafundi beshwankathela, bacinga ngokwenzeke ebalini. Banako nokucinga ngezinye izinto, ezinjengezi: oko bakuthandileyo ngebali; noko bathe bakufunda ebalini. |
| *Umgomo* | *Ukushwankathela kubonisa ukuba umfundi uliqondile waza wacinga ngalo ibali. Ukucela abafundi ukuba bashwankathele ibali yeyona ndlela ingcono yokujonga ukuqonda kwabo.* |
| Amanqwanqwa | **1** Funda itekisi.<br>**2** Khumbuza abafundi: Xa sishwankathela, sicinga ngawona macandelo abalulekileyo ebalini. Sinako nokucinga ngoko sithe sakuthanda ngebali, noko sithe sakufunda ebalini.<br>**3** Nika abafundi umzuzu bacinge ngebali.<br>**4** Bayalele abafundi baguquke bajongane bathethe ze babelane neqabane ngezishwankathelo zabo.<br>**5** Ekugqibeleni, ungabacela ukuba babhale phantsi izishwankathelo zabo, besebenzisa isakhelo ukubanceda. |
| Imizekelo | Ibali: UJoe uphumelela ugqatso<br><br>Abafundi banokulishwankathela ibali ngolu hlobo:<br><br>**Eli bali linge**nkwenkwe egama linguJoe efuna ukodlula eyona nkwenkwe inamendu esikolweni, uSizwe kugqatso lweembaleki. UJoe uziqhelisa ngokuzilolonga lonke ixesha, aze ekugqibeleni amodlule uSizwe.<br><br>**Ndiyithandile** le ndawo apho uJoe aqhawula intambo ekupheleni kogqatso – ibisenza imincili kakhulu.<br><br>**Ndifunde ukuba** xa uzama ngamandla unganikezeli ungaphumelela. |

| **Indlela yobuchule 5: Cinga ngetekisi (Mangala)** | |
|---|---|
| Ingcaciso | Xa utitshala (emangele) ecinga ukuba ingaba kutheni, utitshala ucingela ngaphandle ngetekisi. Wenzela ukuba abafundi beve oko akucingayo ngetekisi. |
| *Umgomo* | *Ngokwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga/ukumangala ngetekisi, sifundisa abafundi izinto ezimbini. Okokuqala, sifundisa abafundi ukuba abantu abafunda kakuhle abafundi nje amagama kuphela, basoloko becinga ngoko bakufundayo. Okwesibini, sibonisa abafundi iindidi zeengcinga abathi babe nazo ngetekisi abantu abafunda kakuhle. Ngokwenza oku, sibonisa abafundi indlela yokucinga ngetekisi, enobugcisa nechubekileyo. Ethubeni, abafundi baya kuqalisa nabo ukuzenzela oko.* |
| Amanqwanqwa | **1** Funda itekisi esephepheni.<br>**2** Cinga ngombuzo okanye uluvo anokuba nalo umntu ofunda ngokutyibilikayo ngetekisi. (Izimvo zinikiwe kwiibloko zoFundo lokuQala noFundo lesiBini kwizicwangciso zesifundo.)<br>**3** Yithi: Ndibona/ndiqaphela ...<br>**4** Yithi: Ndiyamangala ...?<br>**5** Abafundi abanyanzelekanga ukuphendula umbuzo. |
| Umzekelo | **Ndibona** ukuba uSizwe wamhleka uJoe xa engenela ugqatso. **Ndiyamangala** ingaba oku kuyakumkhathaza na uJoe? |

| **Indlela yobuchule 6: Dibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwakwehlela** | |
|---|---|
| Ingcaciso | Xa abafundi *bedibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwabehlela,* bathelekisa ibali kunye nobomi babo (kusuka kwitekisi kuye kwisiqu sakhe umntu), okanye kwenye itekisi (itekisi ukuya kwitekisi), okanye kwenye into ekwihlabathi jikelele (itekisi ukuya kwihlabathi jikelele). |
| *Umgomo* | *Ukudibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwabehlela kunceda abafundi bayiqonde nzulu itekisi ngokuyidibanisa kwezinye izinto abasele bezazi, okanye ezakhe zabebhlela. Kubabonisa ukuba banako ukwenza iindidi ezahlukeneyo zokudibanisa: itekisi kwenye itekisi; itekisi kuwe buqu; kubomi babo; netekisi kwihlabathi lilonke – kolunye ulwazi abasele benalo ngehlabathi.* |
| Amanqwanqwa | **1** Funda itekisi esephepheni.<br>**2** Buza abafundi umbuzo, ofana nalo: Kwakunini apho wawukhe wafuna ukuphumelela into njengoJoe?<br>**3** Yenza umfuziselo ukunika impendulo engumzekelo, ngolu hlobo: indikhumbuze indlela endandisoloko ndikhuphisana ngayo kunye nodade wethu esikolweni. Wayesoloko efumana amanqaku aphezulu kwinto yonke, kwaye abazali bam babezidla ngaye. Ndandifuna ukwenza abazali bam bazidle nangam. |
| Imizekelo | **1** Kukukhumbuza njani oku ngobomi bakho?<br>**2** Ndixelele ngexesha apho kwathi kwenzeka into efana nale kuwe.<br>**3** Ukuba ubunguJoe, ucinga ukuba ubuya kwenza ntoni xa uSizwe ekuhleka?<br>**4** Ucinga ukuba waziva njani uSizwe akodlulwa nguJoe?<br>**5** Ingaba oku kukukhumbuza ngowuphi omnye umlinganiswa? |
| **Indlela yobuchule 7: Bonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini** | |
| Ingcaciso | Ukubonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini kuquka ukusebenzisa oko sele ukwazi, kudibane noko uthe wakufunda ukuze uqashele kakuhle ngento ekhoyo ebalini. Oku ke 'kukuyifunda ivaliwe'. Xa abafundi bebonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini, baqashela kakuhle ngento ekwibali. Ngamanye amaxesha, umbhali akazibhali zonke iinkcukacha zebali. Uthi ke umbhali aziyeke ezinye iindawo zingagqitywanga, ukuze abo bafundayo bazigqibele ngokwabo. |
| *Umgomo* | *Abafundi kufuneka bazigqibele ngokwabo ezinye iindawo zebali bebonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini – kufuneka bafunde 'ukuyifunda ivaliwe'. Ukuze benze oku, kufuneka basebenzise oko kubhaliweyo, kunye noko sele bekwazi ukuze bazame ukugqiba ngoko kungathanga kwabhalwa ngokugqibeleleyo.* |
| Amanqwanqwa | **1** Funda itekisi esephepheni.<br>**2** Buza abafundi: nazi ntoni ngoku? Ithini itekisi?<br>**3** Buza abafundi: yintoni enye esinokuyiqashela ngoku? Ingaba ikhona into engaxelwayo yitekisi?<br>**4** Buza abafundi: yintoni esinokubonisa ngayo ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini, ngoJoe kwindlela athe gqolo waziqhelisa ezilolonga ngayo?<br>**5** Mamela ze **uxoxe** ngeempendulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpendulo zabafundi ziyavakala.<br>**6** Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima, banike umzekelo wokubonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini. Sebenzisa esi sakhelo sesivakalisi ukunceda: Xa sithathela kwi … ndicinga ukuba … |

| | |
|---|---|
| Umzekelo | **Itekisi:**<br>Umntakwethu wenze isicelo sokuya eDyunivesithi. Ndifike ekhaya ndambona ephethe ileta encumile. Umama ebekhala, ehleka emgona.<br>**Ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini:**<br>Xa sithathela kwinto yokuba umntakwethu enze isicelo sokuya eDyunivesiti, nokuba ephethe ileta abonakala echwayitile, sinako ukuqashela sithi isicelo sakhe sibe yimpumelelo. |
| **Indlela yobuchule 8: Ukwenza uHlolo** | |
| Ingcaciso | Xa sihlola itekisi, siyigweba ngokomba wetekisi leyo. |
| *Umgomo* | *Abafundi kunyanzelekile bafundiswe ukuba kufuneka besoloko bekuhlola oko bakufundayo, ukuze bakwazi ukuxhasa okanye bangqine iziphumo zohlolo lwabo.* |
| Amanqwanqwa | **1** Funda itekisi esephepheni.<br>**2** Buza abafundi umbuzo ohlolayo, uze ubacele baxhase impendulo yabo. Umzekelo: Ucinga ukuba u – x wenze into efanelekileyo? Ngoba okanye hayi ngoba?<br>**3** Mamela uze **uxoxe** ngeempendulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpendulo zabo ziyavakala.<br>**4** Ukuba batsala nzima abafundi, yabelana nabo ngolwakho uhlolo njengomzekelo: **Ndicinga ukuba** u – x wenze into elungileyo **kuba** u – x |
| Umzekelo | **Eminye imibuzo yohlolo iqala ngo:**<br>**1** Ingaba ucinga...<br>**2** Ingaba uyavumelana no...<br>**3** Ngokubona kwakho...<br>**4** Uyithandile... |

Ngezantsi yinkcazelo yeendlela zokufundisa ezibandakanya konke, ngesifundo ngasinye sokuFunda noTitshala: Phambi kokufunda; UFundo lokuQala; UFundo lwesiBini; kunye naseMva kokuFunda. Funda ezi nkcazelo ukuze ufumane ukuqonda ngokucacileyo ukutyibilika kwesifundo ngasinye.

## UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: PHAMBI KOKUFUNDA

### INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

Phambi kokuFunda, sakha izakhono zengqiqo nokuqonda ngokwenza abafundi bacinge ngebali phambi kokuba lifundwe.

**1** Baxelele abafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kujonga imifanekiso esebalini, baze bacinge ngebali.
**2** Baxelele abafundi ukuba, ukuthathela koko bakubonayo, baza kwenza uqikelelo ngebali. Oku kuthetha ukuba baza kusebenzisa imifanekiso bazame ukuqashela ukuba lingantoni ibali.

3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba bangacingi ngomfanekiso ngamnye uwodwa. Mabacinge ukuba izalana njani imifanekiso omnye nomnye. Kufuneka ukuba badibanise yonke imifanekiso omnye nomnye bazame ukuqonda ukuba lingantoni ibali xa liphelele.
4 Babonise abafundi uqweqwe lwebali uze ufunde isihloko ukhwaze.
5 Babuze abafundi: Nicinga ukuba kuza kwenzeka ntoni kweli bali?
6 Okulandelayo, jonga umfanekiso ngamnye ebalini, uze uthi njengoko ujonga ubuze abafundi:
   a Nibona ntoni kulo mfanekiso?
   b Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha?
   c Nicinga ukuba yintoni elandelayo enokwenzeka?
7 Ukuba abafundi bayalibala ukudibanisa imifanekiso eyahlukeneyo, bathundeze ukuba benze oko. Umzekelo: 'Nisakhumbula ukuba le nkwenkwe ibisenza ntoni kumfanekiso wokugqibela? Yenza ntoni ngoku? Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni?'
8 Xa ufika kumfanekiso wokugqibela, buza abafundi: Nicinga ukuba liza kuphela njani eli bali (ukuba lichanekile)?
9 Babulele abafundi ngokuqikelela kwabo.
10 Ukuba unexesha, funda ibali lonke kube kanye ungakhange ume.

## UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: UFUNDO LOKUQALA

### INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: INDLELA YOBUCHULE EMELE UKUSETYENZISWA ICHONGIWE KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO.

KuFundo lokuQala, siqala sakhe izakhono zengqiqo nokuqonda ngokufunda ze ucacise ibali kubafundi. Senza nomfuziselo wendlela ekucingwa ngayo ngebali. Phambi kokufunda, xelela iklasi into oza kuyenza. Thetha into efana nale: *'Klasi, lixesha lokuFunda noTitshala. Nikhumbule, qho xa sifunda okanye simamela ibali, kubalulekile ukusoloko sicinga ngebali. Namhlanje ndiza kunibonisa ukuba mna, ndicinga njani ngebali. Oku ndiza kukwenza (umzekelo) ngokwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo wokwenzeka ebalini. Oku kuthetha ukuba njengoko ndifunda, ndiza kuzenzela umfanekiso-bhanyabhanya webali engqondweni yam.'*

1 Funda iphepha ngalinye lebali ngokutyibilikayo nangokucacileyo. Njengoko ufunda sebenzisa izijekulo, iintshukumo nembonakalo yobuso, uze utshintshe imvakalo-zwi yelizwi lakho uqaqambisa intsingiselo.
2 Apho kufanelekileyo yima, uze ucacisele abafundi igama okanye ibinzana.
3 Ngaxeshanye, ngexesha loFundo lokuQala, sikwamilisela iingqondo ekwenzeni umfuziselo nokufundisa abafundi indlela yobuchule yengqiqo nokuqonda.
4 Ekupheleni kwephepha ngalinye uya kubona iibloko ezimbini ezinemibala, ziphawulwe uFundo lokuQala kunye noFundo lwesiBini.
5 Xa ugqibile ukufundela abafundi iphepha elo, nqumama uze ubonakalise ukuba uyacinga ngokuthetha oko kuseblokweni. Ngokwenza oku, wenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kubalulekile ukuba uyiqonde into oyithethayo – ukuba ayivakali kuwe, ayisayi kuvakala nakubafundi.

6. Kwiphepha lokugqibela lebali, kukho imibuzo embalwa kwibloko yoFundo lokuQala neyoFundo lwesiBini.
7. Buza abafundi abohlukileyo baphendule imibuzo.
8. Babonise abafundi ukuba kungakho iimpendulo ezingaphaya kwenye ezichanekileyo xa kuphendulwa umbuzo, kwaye abafundi banokuba neembono ezahlukileyo.

### UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: UFUNDO LWESIBINI

### INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: LE NDLELA YOBUCHULE KUFUNEKA ISETYENZISIWE ICHONGIWE KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO.

Kufundo lwesiBini, siyaqhuba ngokwakha izakhona zengqiqo nokuqonda ngokufundela abafundi ibali, nokwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kwakhona, xelela iklasi into oza kuyenza. Thetha okufana noku: *'Klasi, lixesha lokuFunda noTitshala. Khumbulani, qho xa nifunda okanye niphulaphule ibali, kubalulekile ukusoloko nicinga ngebali. Namhlanje, ndiza kunibonisa ukuba ndicinga njani ngebali. Ndiza kukwenza oku (umzekelo) ngokwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo wokwenzeka ebalini. Oku kuthetha ukuba njengoko ndifunda, ndiza kwenza umboniso-bhanyabhanya webali engqondweni.*

1. Okulandelayo, funda iphepha ngalinye lebali ngokutyibilikayo nangokucacileyo. Njengoko ufunda, sebenzisa izijekulo, iintshukumo, inkangeleko yobuso, uze utshintshe nemvaka-lozwi ukuqaqambisa intsingiselo.
2. Ngaxeshanye, ngoFundo lwesiBini, uyakwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali.
3. Ekupheleni kwephepha ngalinye uya kubona iibloko ezimbini ezinemibala, ziphawulwe uFundo lokuQala noFundo lwesiBini.
4. Xa ugqibile ukubafundele eli phepha abafundi, nqumama ubonise ukuba uyacinga ngokuthetha oko kuphakathi kwibloko yoFundo lwesiBini. Ngokwenza oku, wenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kubalulekile ukuba uyiqonde into oyithethayo – xa ingavakali kuwe, ayisayi kuvakala nakubafundi.
5. Kwiphepha lokugqibela lebali, kukho imibuzo embalwa kwibloko yoFundo lokuQala nolwesiBini.
6. Buza abafundi abohlukileyo baphendule imibuzo.
7. Okokugqibela, cela abafundi baqulunqe umbuzo ngetekisi.
   - **a** Cela abafundi umntu azimele acinge ngombuzo anokuwubuza ngetekisi.
   - **b** Ukuba kuyimfuneko, bakhumbuze abafundi ngamagama athile okanye amabinzana emibuzo, umzekelo: ngubani; yintoni; kwakunini; phi; njani; kwakutheni; ngokweembono zakho; ucinga ukuba; dwelisa; njl, njl.
   - **c** Xelela abafundi baguquke ze bathethe, babelane ngemibuzo yabo.
   - **d** Emva koko, cela abafundi abambalwa babelane neklasi ngemibuzo yabo.
   - **e** Nika abanye abafundi ithuba lokuphendula le mibuzo.

## UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: EMVA KOKUFUNDA

Injongo yomsebenzi waseMva kokuFunda kukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ukuqonda kwabo ibali nokuziqhelisa ukusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha abalufundlileyo.

**Emva kokufunda, uya kwenza omnye kwimisebenzi emine:**

1 Zoba itekisi
2 Linganisa ibali
3 Balisa kwakho ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala iindawo ezithile ebalini
4 Ingqiqo nokuqonda okubhalwayo

### ZOBA ITEKISI

1 Hlalisa abafundi kwiidesika zabo, beneencwadi zabo zokubhala okanye iphepha elingabhalwanga, ipensile kunye neekrayoni.
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kuzenzela umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngento ethile kwitekisi. Bakhumbuze ukuba xa besenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngento ethile, bacinga ngokuba ikhangeleka injani, inuka njani, ivakala njani xa uyibamba, kwaye isandi sayo sinjani. Mabenze nomfanekiso-ntekelelo wendlela abaziva ngayo ngomlinganiswa, isiganeko okanye into ekwitekisi.
3 Bacele abafundi bavale amehlo ze baphole. Bafundele itekisi kwakho kube kanye.
4 Emva koko, bacele bawavule amehlo, ze bazobe oko bathe benza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngako kuvela kwitekisi. Abafundi banokongeza iimpawu bacacise ivumba, incasa, njl, njl.
5 Emva koko abafundi mabasebenzise isi/ziqali-sivakalisi babhale isivakalisi nokuba zibini ngoko bathe benza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngako.
6 Okokugqibela, bavumele baguquke ze bathethe, babelane ngemifanekiso-ntekelelo yabo neqabane.

### LINGANISA IBALI

1 Hlalisa abafundi kwimethi okanye indawo ethe cwaka phandle.
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kulinganisa iindawo ezithile zebali abalifundileyo.
3 Bambela phezulu incwadi enkulu. Funda iphepha lokuqala.
4 Nika abafundi imiyalelo yento ekufuneka bayilinganise. (ekwisicwangciso sesifundo)
5 Linganisa imiyalelo kunye nabafundi.
6 Phinda kwiphepha ngalinye.
7 Baqeqeshe abafundi ukuba kwakuboniswa ngophawu ukuba mabathi cwaka baphulaphule mabenze njalo, njengoko ufunda iphepha usenza neentshukumo.

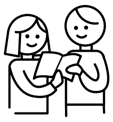
### UKUBALISWA KWAKHONA OKANYE UKUBHALWA KWEENDAWO EZITHILE ZEBALI

1 Hlalisa abafundi bazole ukuze bamilisele iingqondo kuwe.
2 Landela amanqwanqwa kwisicwangciso sesifundo ukubalisa kwakhona indawo ethile kwibali kunye nabafundi.

3 Okokuqala, uza kwenza umfuziselo wokubalisa ukhumbula into esebalini.
4 Okulandelayo, uza kubaxelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngento ethile ebalini – mabangalinganisi umzekelo wakho.
5 Baza kuthi ke ngoku abafundi BAGUQUKE ZE BATHETHE babelane bebalisa kwakhona kunye neqabane.
6 Okokugqibela, uya kubiza babe mbalwa beze kwabelana neklasi babalise kwakhona.
7 Ukuba isifundo sesokubalisa ngokubhala, abafundi baya kuzoba/ babhale ibali kwakho ezincwadini zabo zomsebenzi.

### OKUBHALWAYO KWENGQIQO NOKUQONDA

1. Phambi kwesifundo, bhala isihloko setekisi njengesihloko ebhodini.
2. Emva koko bhala imibuzo yengqiqo nokuqonda ebhodini, kunye neziqali-zivakalisi zeempendulo. (Apho kufanelekileyo.)
3. Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala baze babhale isihloko.
4. Baxelele abafundi ukuba namhlanje, baza kucinga ze babhale iimpendulo zale mibuzo.
5. Funda imibuzo nabafundi, uze ucacise xa kuyimfuneko.
6. Baxelele abafundi banokungayibhali phantsi imibuzo, mababhale iimpendulo kuphela.
7. Hamba hamba ujikeleze uze uncede abafundi abatsala nzima.
8. Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela, phendula imibuzo kunye nabafundi, bavumele bakorekishe imisebenzi yabo.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala

***Injongo:*** *Ukuphulaphula nokunika umfundi ngamnye ithuba lokuzifundela ngaphandle, nokuphuhlisa gca izakhono zokufunda ngengqiqo nokuqonda. Ukunika abanye abafundi eklasini ithuba lokuziqhelisa ukufunda izandi, amagama avela kakhulu kwitekisi, amagama afundeka lula ngokuhlahlela, nokudibanise izandi namalungu egama, phambi kokubhala umsetyenzana ohlola ukuqonda nengqiqo.*

Kubalulekile ukuba umamele umfundi ngamnye ezifundela nokuba kukanye ngeveki

### EKUFUNEKA UKWENZE NABANYE BAFUNDI EKLASINI

1. Phambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala, qiniseka ukuba abanye abafundi apha eklasini baneencwadi zabo zokubhala kunye nephepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele
2. Qiniseka ukuba iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele likhuselekile ngokulifaka kwifayili okanye isingxotyana seplastiki.
3. Qeqesha abantwana ngemigaqo emayilandelwe xa ilithuba lokufunda ngamaqela notitshala
   a. Nika bonke abafundi iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele
   b. Cacisela abafundi ukuba umsebenzi wokuqala kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele kufuneke wenziwe ugqitywe.

c. Biza iqela lize kukufundela.
d. Xa sele umamele umfundi ngamnye kwiqela elo bayalele babuyele kwidesika zabo.
e. Yalela abafundi benze umdlalwana wokuphumza ingqondo umzekelo ingonyana okanye umdlalo.
   - *Qaphela: imizuzu engama-30 mininzi abafundi behleli besenza umsebenzi omnye umntu eyedwa. Ngenxa yesi sizathu kubalulekile ukuba ubaphumze ngokwenza umdlwana okanye ingonyana enika umdla.*
f. Phinda ubahlalise ubanike nephepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele.
g. Cacisela abafundi ukuba umsebenzi olandelayo kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele kufuneke wenziwe ugqitywe.
h. Biza elinye iqela lize kukufundela.

4. Bubuchule ukuhlalisa umfundi osilelayo ekufundeni kunye nomfundi okwaziyo ukufunda ukuze bancedisane.

### ISIMO SEPHEPHA LOMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA UZIMELE

1. Iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele linemisetyenzana eli-10 qho ngeveki. Kukho amathuba alishumi evekini okuba utitshala asebenze namaqela. Oko kuthetha ukuba abafundi baza kuyigqiba imisebenzi ngeeseshoni ezil-9.
2. Imifanekiso ikhumbuza abafundi ngemabakwenze ngexesha lesifundo ngesuku ngalunye.
   a. Umlomo ubakhumbuza ukuba babize izandi zegama ngalinye.
   b. Iliso likhumbuza abafundi ukuba bafunde amagama ngokuwabona.
   c. Umfanekiso onomntwana omnye ukhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokuba umntu ngamnye azifundele.
   d. Abantwana ababini bakhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokufunda bebabini
   e. Umfanekiso wesandla esibambe usiba lokubhala ukhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokuba bazobe okanye babhale.
3. Kugcinwa uluhlu oluyintloko olunazo zonke izandi namagama asetyenziswa njalo afundisiweyo. Amabali amatsha akhiwa kusetyenziswa izandi namagama eveki asetyenziswa njalo, nangokuquka izandi namagama asetyenziswa njalo asele efundisiwe. Oku kuthetha ukuba abafundi abahlangani namagama abangazange bawabona kwiphepha labo lomsebenzi.

### UKWAHLULA AMAQELA NOKUKHETHA ITEKISI YOKUFUNDWA KWISIFUNDO SOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA ANCEDISWA NGUTUTSHALA.

1. Kwiveki ezimbini zokuqala zokuvulwa kwezikolo, mamela umfundi ngamnye efunda eyedwa
2. Sebenzisa le rubriki ingezantsi ukwahlula abafundi ngokomgangatho wabo wokufunda
3. Hlela abafundi, ubafake kumaqela, iqela ngalinye libe nabafundi abafunda ngokufanayo/ kumgangatho olinganayo.

**4** Le nkqubo inezifundo ezilishumi ngeveki zokumamela abafundi befunda. Kufuneka uhlele ube namaqela alishumi. Ukuba unamaqela angaphantsi kweshumi ungalisebenzisa eli thuba ukusebenza namaqela atsala nzima ukufunda ukufunda.

**5** Kwitreka yakho uza kufumana ifomu yokubhala amagama abafundi ngokwamaqela abo, kunye netheyibhuli yokubhala itekisi abayafundayo nokujonga inkqubo yabo xa befunda.

**6** **Qaphela**: le rubriki yeyokwahlula abafundi ngokomgamgatho wabo wokufunda

**7** Ukuba kukho abafundi abaliqela abakumgangatho olinganayo wokufunda, banike umsebenzi wengqiqo nokuqonda ukubohlula.

**8** Kwiklasi enabafundi abangama-40 kungakho:

- Akukho qela lipheleleyo kumgangatho 1, ngabafundi abambalwa.
- Iqela elinye kumgangatho 2
- Amaqela amabini okanye amathathu kumgangatho 3
- Amaqela amabini okanye amathathu kumgangatho 4
- Iqela elinye okanye amabini kumgangatho 5

| **Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: kumgangatho 1** | **Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 2** | **Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 3** | **Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 4** | **Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 5** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| • Lo mfundi akazi kwagama okanye ufunda amagama ambalwa<br>• Lo mfundi akaziqondi izandi ezininzi noonobumba. | • Lo mfundi wazi amagama ambalwa aqhelekileyo<br>• Lo mfundi akaziqondi izandi nonobumba OKANYE lo mfundi udinga uncedo ukufunda amagama nezandi ezitsha | • Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaninzi aqhelekileyo.<br>• Lo mfundi udinga uncedo ukufunda amagama angekafundiswa/ amatsha | • Lo umfundi wazi amagama aqhelekileyo amaninzi ukwafunda nesininzi samagama angekafundiswa/ amatsha<br>• Lo mfundi udinga uncedo ngamathuba athile ukufunda amagama angaqhelekanga<br>• Lo mfundi uyakwazi ukufunda amagama amaninzi ngokutyibilika | • Lo umfundi wazi amagama amaninzi aqhelekileyo<br>• Lo mfundi ufunda amagama angekafundiswa<br>• Lo mfundi ufunda ngokutyibilika nangokucacileyo.<br>• Ngomnye wabafundi abagqwesileyo ekufundeni eklasini. |

## EMAKWENZIWE NEQELA NGALINYE NGEXESHA LOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA ANCEDISWA NGUTITSHALA.

1 Biza iqela likufundele
   a Qinisekisa ukuba banetekisi echanekileyo.
   b Hlalisa iqela kwisangqa
   c Khumbuza abafundi amagama abawafunde ngokuwabona kule veki. Bonisa abafundi onotsheluza bala magama baziqhelise ukuwafunda.
   d Okulandelayo, nika abafundi imizizu embalwa bazifundele indawana yetekisi bethe cwaka.
   e Nika umfundi ngamnye ithuba lokufundela ngaphandle indawana yetekisi eyedwa.
2 Kwizifundo zokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuba:
   a **Bonisa abafundi amagama avela nasetyenziswa kakhulu kwitekisi**. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kukho amagama **e**kufuneka bawafunde ngokuwajonga bawagcine engqondweni.
   b **Yakha izakhono zokuhlahlela amagama**. Xa umfundi etsala nzima ukufunda igama, ungakhawulezi umnike impendulo mncedise umbonise ukuhlahlela nokuhlanganisa zandi ukuze kuphume igama.
   c **Ncoma, ukhuthaze abafundi.** Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala kufuneka kwenziwe kube sisifundo esinika umdla, esikhuthazayo nesakha ukuzithemba kubafundi.
   d **Phuhlisa ukufunda ngokutyibilikayo.** Ncedisa abafundi kuphuhle ukufunda ngokutyibilikayo**.** Xelela abafundi ukuba xa ufunda kufuneka kuvakale ngathi uyathetha. Yenza ymfuziselo ufundela abafundi ngokutyibilikayo balandele emva kwakho.
   e **Yakha ingqigqo nokuqonda ngokufundwayo.** Xelela abafundi ukuba xa befunda kufuneka bacinge ngoko bakufundayo. Fundisa abafundi ukuba banqumame, baphinde bafundisise xa belahlekelwa ngumxholo wabakufundayo**.** Fundisa abafundi ukuba babe nomfanekiso ngqondweni njengoko befunda – bazakhele umboniso bhanyabhanya ezintlokweni zabo ngoko bakufundayo. Fundisa abafundi ukuzama bahlale bekhumbula abakufundayo kwaye babuze xa kukho abangakuqondiyo.

## UKUNAKEKELWA/UKUGCINWA KWAMAPHEPHA OMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA UZIMELE

1 Licebo elihle ukuwagcina kwifayile okanye kwisingxotyana seplastiki xa abafundi bewasebenzisa.
2 Xa kugqityiwe ukutyenziswa amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda uzimele, wanekekele, uwagcine kakuhle.
3 Xa uwagcine kakuhle amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda uzimele, angahlala iminyaka kuba abafundi ababhali kuwo, babhala kwiincwadi zabo zokubhala.

### ENYE INDLELA YOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA

Khumbula ukuba isizathu sokufunda ngamaqela kukumamela umfundi ngamnye ezifundela eyedwa ukuze bancedwe baphuhlise isakhono sabo sokufunda. Ukuba akukho ndawo yaneleyo kwiklasi yakho yokuhlala nabafundi phantsi nifunde, okanye kuyingxaki ukugcina ucwangco kwiklasi xa ufunda neqela, ikhona enye indlela.

Kwisifundo sokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala, nika bonke abafundi amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda uzimele, uze wenze oku kulandelayo:

1. Bacacisele umsebenzi wokuqala abaza kuwenza okwiphepha lomsebenzi lokufunda uzimele
2. Wandule, ubize umfundi ngamnye eze kwitafile yakho, afundele ngaphandle
3. Mamela umfundi ngamnye efunda kwitekisi ekumgangatho wakhe
4. Phuhlisa isakhono sabo sokuhlahlela amagama nokufunda ngobugcisa.
5. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, Yalela abafundi benze umdlalo wokuphumza ingqondo.
6. Phinda uhlalise abafundi baqhubeke nomsebenzi okwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele
7. Bacacisele umsebenzi olandelayo okwiphepha lomsebenzi lokufunda uzimele.
8. Qhubeka ubize abafundi ngabanye beze kukufundela kwitafile yakho.

Ukuba ukhetha ukwenza le inkqubo xa usenza isifundo sokufunda ngamaqela, qinisekisa ukuba ufumana ithuba lokumamela umfundi ngamnye kube kanye ngeveki.

## Inkqubo elandelwayo yokubhala

***Injongo:*** *Kukufundisa nokuncedisa abafundi kwinkqubo elandelwayo bebeka iingcinga zabo ephepheni. Nokubonisa abafundi ukuba ukulandela inkqubo kubanika amathuba okutshintsha, becokisa ukuphucula iingcinga zabo. Kunokulindela ukuba bathi beqala ukubhala babhale konke ngokuchanekileyo.'*

Inkqubo yokubhala elandelwayo iquka la manyathelo alandelayo ukucwangcisa, ukuyila, ukuhlela, ukupapasha nokunikweza iindlebe. La manyathelo mane aphuhlisa ubuchule bokubhala, afundiswa abafundi kuwo oomathathu la mabanga kule mfundo esisiSeko.

### CWANGCISA UKUBHALA

1. Le nkqubo iphuhlisa ubuchule bokubhala, ifundisa abafundi indlela yokucwangcisa ukubhala besebenzisa:
   a. Uluhlu
   b. Imephu yengqondo
2. Phambi kokuba abafundi bacwangcise umsebenzi wabo, kumele wena ubabonise abamele bakwenze ukuze baqiniseke ngokufuneka bekwenzile. Isicwangciso sesiFundo siyakukhokela ukwenza oku.

3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba ngamaxesha onke kumele bakuCINGE kuqala oko baza kubhala ngako. Bonisa ngokuthetha iingcinga zakho ngokuvakalayo.
4 Sebenzisa isakhelo sesicwangciso ukwakha esakho isicwangciso sokubhala.
5 Nika abafundi imizuzu embalwa ukuba bacinge ngoko baza kukubhala.
6 Vumela abafundi baguquke bathethe, besabelana ngeengcinga zabo.
7 Abafundi mabasebenzise isakhelo sokubhala besakha esabo isicwangciso sokubhala bekhokhelwa bekwancedwa nguTitshala

## YILA/CEBA UKUBHALA

1 Phambi kokuba siqale isifundo, bhala kwakhona isicwangciso sokubhala kwisifundo sangoMVULO ebhodini. Bhala isakhelo sokubhala ebhodini.
2 Cacisa, ubabonisa ngendlela abaza kusibenzisa ngayo isicwangciso ukwenza idrafti.
3 Abafundi mabenze konke oku besebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala.
4 Njengokuba bafundi bebhala idrafti zabo, hamba hamba eklasini unika uncedo.

## HLELA UKUBHALA

1 Bhala itshekhilisti yokulungisa umbhalo okwisicwangciso sesiFundo ebhodini.
2 Funda ucacisele abafundi indlela yokusebenzisa le tshekhilisti.
3 Bonisa abafundi indlela ezilungiswa ngayo iimpazamo ezenziweyo.
4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokulungisa iimpazamo zabo besebenzisa itshekhilisti.

## UKUPAPASHA NOKUNIKWEZA INDLEBE

1 Yalela abafundi babhale kwakhona ngokucocekileyo umsebenzi wabo.
2 Nika abafundi ithuba lokutshintsha incwadi ze omnye afunde umsebenzi womnye.
3 Abafundi mabanikwe ithuba lokufunda umsebenzi wabo eklasini.
4 Cela abanye babafundi babhale ngokutsha kumaphepha befaka imizobo ze babhale amagama abo ngezantsi kumaphepha lawo. Xhoma lo msebenzi eludongeni ukuze ubonwe ngumntu wonke eklasini.
5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi. Okulindelwe kuwe kukuba ngekota umakishe amaphepha nje amabini kumsebenzi wokubhala usebenizsa irubhriki. Khumbula ukuba kubalulekile ukufunda yonke imibhalo yabafundi uncome, ucebisa nalapho basilele khona.
6 Oku kunceda nasekukhuliseni ukuzithemba kwisakhono sokubhala.

## Ubuchule obuphuhlisa ukubhala

***Injongo:*** *Kukuxhobisa abafundi ngobuchule bokuphuhlisa ukubhala obusebenza njengesakhelo ukubancedisa ekujikeni iingcinga zabo zibe yimibhalo yokwenene.*

**1** Landela isicwangciso sesifundo seveki nganye ukwenza umsebenzi owunikiweyo wokubhala.

**2** Kwesi sicwangciso sesifundo uya kuqaphela ukuba imisebenzi emayenziwe eklasini ilandelelana ngokufanayo amaxesha onke. Oku kunceda bafundi ukuze bakwazi emabakulindele kumsebenzi obhalwayo Oku kunceda nokwakha ukuzithemba.

**3** Uya kuqaphela ke Titshala ukuba ubuchule obahlukeneyo buyafundiswa kubafundi ekubancediseni kwiphulo lokugqiba umsebenzi obhalwayo onikiweyo.

**4** Iphulo kukuba abafundi babazi obu buchule bokufunda bebusebenzisa ngokokwabo.

**5** Obu buchule benza abafundi bazibone benakho ukwenza umsebenzi obhalwayo xa befundiswe onke la manyathelo alandelwayo kule nkqubo yokubhala.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BOKU-1: UTITSHALA WENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA KUQALA**

**a** UTitshala ubonisa abafundi ekufuneka kwenziwe kuqala.

**b** Ngokujonga okwenziwa nguTitshala abafundi bayacacelwa ngokufuneka bekwenzile.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-2: ABABHALI BAYACINGA PHAMBI KOKUBA BABHALE**

**a** Ukubhala sisenzo sokubeka iingcinga ephepheni.

**b** Oku kuthetha ukuba ababhali mabacinge kuqala, ze bathathe isigqibo ngeembono phambi kokuba bazibhale.

**c** Kwaye oku kuthetha ukuba akukho mpendulo zilungileyo nezingalunganga xa kubhalwa umbhali ngamnye uneengcinga zakhe aza kubhala ngazo.

**d** Banike ithuba elaneleyo lokucinga ngamaxesha onke abafundi.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI – 3: ABABHALI BAKRWELELA UMGCA KWIGAMA NGALINYE ABALIBHALAYO**

- **a** Abafundi bacinga ngesivakalisi abafuna ukusibhala, ze basivakalise ngaphandle.
- **b** Abafundi babala ukuba isivakalisi sinamagama amangaphi, ze bakrwele imigca ukubonisa igama ngalinye.
- **c** Imigca mayikrwele ukusuka ekhohlo isiya ngasekunene, isuka ngentla isiya ngezantsi.
- **d** Imigca mayingqamane nobude begama ngalinye.
- **e** Makushiywe izithuba phakathi kwamagama.
- **f** Makubekwe isingxi ekupheleni kwesivakalisi.
- **g** Xa imigca igqityiwe ukukrwelwa, umbhali makabhale amagama, ukuba akaqinisekanga ngegama makazame ukubhala isandi esi siqala ngalo igama phambi kokucela uncedo.
- **h** Le nkqubo yakha isakhelo nokuzimisela kubabhali. Abafundi ekunzima ukubhala le nkqubo ingabanceda kakhulu.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-4: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA IZIXHOBO UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- **a** Fundisa abafundi bakho ukungaceli uncedo kuTiitshala xa bebhala amagama abangawaziyo. Kufuneka besebenzise izixhobo kuqala ukubhala la magama. Umzekelo:
- **b** Amagama aseludongeni kwigumbi lokufundela
- **c** Ezinye iincwadi
- **d** Uluhlu lopelo lovavanyo
- **e** Ukanti bangabuza nakoogxa babo eklasini.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-5: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA IINKUMBULO ZABO UKUKHUMBULA AMAGAMA**

- **a** Abafundi mabazame ukukhumbula amagama asele bewafundile, ze bawabhale la magama besebenzisa iinkumbulo zabo.

### UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-6: ABAFUNDI BABIZA AMAGAMA NGOKUCOTHA NJENGOFUDO

**a** Fundisa abafundi ukutsho igama abangalaziyo kancinane okofudo ukuze bamamele ze bachonge izandi ezahlukeneyo ezenza igama.

**b** Abafundi mababhale phantsi izandi ngohlobo abaziva ngalo. (Bangangawabhali ngokuchanekileyo amagama kodwa oku makungakuphazamisi njengoko sifuna nje ukuba baqale babhale amagama abangawaziyo besenzisa imvakelelo yezandi).

**c** Zama ukufunda ulwazi lwezandi kubafundi, ze ubancome ngokukwazi ukuva izandi ezo ukwakha amgama. Sisakhono esibaluleke kakhulu esi ungalibali ukuncoma ngamaxesha onke.

### UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI – 7: ABABHALI BAYAKUFUNDA ABAKUBHALILEYO

**a** Abafundi mabazifundele imibhalo yabo ngokuvakalayo okanye bafundele oogxa babo. Ukuba nababukeli (ukufundela oogxa babo) kwenza le nkqubo ilandelwayo yokubhala ibe nentsingiselo engaphaya.

**b** Ngeli thuba besenza oku qinisekisa ukuba akukho magama bawashiyayo.

**c** Mabaqinisekise ukuba amagama alandelelana ngokuvakalayo.

**d** Okona kubalulekileyo qinisekisa ukuba wenza abafundi bakho bayonwabele le nkqubo ukuze bazingce ngoko bakubhalileyo.

### UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI – 8: ABAFUNDI BAYAGUQUKA/ BAYAJIKA BATHETHE

**a** Kumaxesha athile eklasini abafundi bangaguquka bathethe noogxa babo.

**b** Oku kunceda abafundi babelane ngeengcinga zabo koko baza kubhala, ukufundela oogxa babo oko bakubhalileyo, bexelelana nangemifanekiso ekwimibhalo yabo okanye beqonda ukuba bakuvile na ekufuneka kwenziwe.

**c** Fundisa abafundi bakho baguquke bajongane ebusweni bethethela phantsi.

### UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI – 9: UKUBAMBA IINGXOXO NABAFUNDI

**a** Bubuchule obubaluleke kakhulu oko njengoko abafundi besabhala.

**b** Hamba, hamba phakathi kwabo, ze ume xa ubona ongathi unzinyelwe koko kufuneka ekubhalile.

**c** Yiba nengxoxo nalo mfundi.

**d** Wujonge umsebenzi wabafundi, umamele, unike noncedo apho lufuneka khona.

**e** Ungalibali ukunika umfundi nganye ithuba lakho nawe, kananjalo ncoma imibhalo yabo.

# IBanga 3
# IKOTA 2
# Iveki 1

## UMXHOLO:
## Ukuzilolonga
### kwenza ugqibelele

## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1. Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2. Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
3. Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4. Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: amabali ngabadlali bezemidlalo abadumileyo okanye amaqela ezemidlalo adumileyo. Namabali eemvumi ezidumileyo zifunda ukucula njalo njalo.
5. Yenza uphando nakwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: fumana imifanekiso yeembaleki ezidumileyo ngokuya zazingabantwana zizilolonga kwezemidlalo okanye umfanekiso wemvumi edumileyo icula ekwayareni ecaweni
6. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.

## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha la 23 & 24 Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha la 25 & 26 Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha la 26 Masifundeni

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso:** wakho uzilolonga.

# Ngomvulo

## Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI ABANALO

1. Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso ongaphandle encwadini, kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: Ibhayisekile entsha kaBheki
2. Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: Ukuzilolonga kwenza ugqibelele
3. Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
4. Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
5. Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
6. Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
   - **a** Zeziphi izinto esizilolonga kuzo?
   - **b** Yintoni ekufuneka sizilolonge kuyo esikolweni ukuze siphumelele?
   - **c** Sizilolonga entwenini ngaphaya kwesikolo?

### AMAGAMA ASEKWELWE KUMXHOLO

1. Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - **a** Point – Khomba igama
   - **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2. Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
3. Lolonga
   - ngcekelela
   - ngcangcazela
   - hlikihla

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Impumelelo iyasetyenzelwa | *Linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Vuk'emaqandeni uziqhelise | *Vula izandla uziphakamisele phezulu ngaxeshanye, linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Kwizifundo ziqhelise | *Vula izandla zozibi phambi kwakho, linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Emidlalweni ziqhelise | *Baleka ndawonye, linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Impumelelo iyasetyenzelwa | *Linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezndla* |

## UkuBhala ngesandla

Imizuzu 15

1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale umhla.
2 Okulandelayo abafundi mababhale amanani u 1–5 ecaleni komgca.
3 Bhala esi sivakalisi silandelayo ebhodini ecaleni kwenani loku-1:
**Ndithanda ukudanisa endlini yam.**
4 Okulandelayo, bhala ezi zimelabizo ecaleni kwamanani 2–5:
  2 Yena
  3 Thina
  4 Mna
  5 Bona
5 Xelela abafundi babhale kwakhona isivakalisi baqale ngegama elinikiweyo.
6 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yenza izilungiso ebhodini, bhala amagama ngokuchanelekileyo, ubiza izandi ze ucacise indlela yokubhala ngokudibanisa.
7 Yalela abafundi bakuxele iipatheni abazibonayo njengangalapho kutshintsha khona isivakalisi.
8 Krwela umgca kwipatheni ngolu hlobo:
  1 Ndithanda ukudanisa endlini yam.
  2 Uthanda ukudanisa endlini yam.
  3 Bathanda ukudanisa endlini yam.
  4 Sithanda ukudanisa endlini yam.
  5 Nithanda ukudanisa endlini yam.
9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.

#### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: Ibhayisekile entsha kaBheki

3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
4 Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo.
6 Funda ibali kube kanye, ungemi.

## UkuBhala:

Imizuzu 30

### UkuYila nokuHlela

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngexesha wawuzilolonga ufunda into entsha okanye uziphucula kwinto ethile.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala umhlathi ube nezivakalizi ezili-10.

**UBUGCISA BOKUYILA:** Bhala uluhlu

#### YAZISA NGESIHLOKO SOKUBHALA

1 Bonisa abafundi ukuba ababhali **bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
1 Cacisa iimbono zakho ngesi sihloko umzekelo:
*Ndicinga ukuba ndiza kubhala ngokuzoba.Ndicinga ukuba ndiza kubhala ngendlela endizilolonga ngayo ngayo ngempela veki kwindawo ezahlukileyo. Ndiza kubhala ngendlela endizilolonga ngayo ndide ndinxunguphale kodwa ndiqhubekeke ndizilolonge ukuze ndizoba yincutshe. Ekugqibeleni de ndibone ukuba umzobo wam uyatshintsha.*

#### UMFUZISELO WOKUPHENDULA (NDIYENZA

1 Yiba nesicwangciso sokuyila ukubhala kwelinye lamacala ebhodi yakho.
2 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwenza uluhlu ngokuphendula imibuzo.
3 Gqibezela ukuyila kwelinye icala lebhodi

| <u>Imibuzo yokucwangcisa</u> | <u>Isicwangciso</u> |
|---|---|
| **Umhlathi 1** | **Umhlathi 1** |
| **1** Ubufuna ukuzilolonga ntoni?<br>**2** Ufuna ukuzilolonga njani?<br>**3** Ufuna ukuzilolonga phi?<br>**4** Ufuna ukuzilolonga nini?<br>**5** Ufuna ukuzilolonga kangaphi? | **1** ukuzoba<br>**2** impela veki zonke<br>**3** egadini ngepenisile nephepha, ekhitshini etafuleni yam ekuseni<br>**4** ekuseni<br>**5** ngempela veki, unyaka wonke |

| Umhlathi 2 | Umhlathi 2 |
|---|---|
| **1** Uzive njani ngoku ubuzilolonga?<br>**2** Yintoni ekwenze ungayeki?<br>**3** Uzive njani xa uzibona uphumelela?<br>**4** Ufunde ntoni kulo lonke olu hambo? | **1** ngamanye amaxesha ndonwabile ngamanye amaxesha ndidinekile kuba kundithathe ixesha ukuba ngcono<br>**2** Bendizimisele ukuba ngcono!<br>**3** Ndiyibonile imizobo yam iba ngcono kodwa ndaqhubeka ndazilolonga – ukuze ndibe ngcono ngakumbi<br>**4** Ukuba ngokuzilolonga ungayeki nokuba kunzima kangakanani kuza nempumelelo. |

## ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA UBUGCISA BOKWENZA ISICWANGCISO (UYENZA

1. Abafundi mabavale amehlo bacinge ngezinto ezibalulekileyo ekufuneka bezenzile ukuze babe bangabahlobo bokwenene. Abafundi mabaphinde bacinge ngezinto abahlobo ekufuneka bangaze bazenze.
2. Xelela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane besabelana ngeengcinga zabo.
3. Bonisa abafundi ifreyimu yokuyila ebhodini, abafundi mabasebenzise le freyimu yokuyila ukwenza umsebenzi wabo njengoko ubuwenzile.
4. Banike incwadi zokubhala.
5. Xelela abafundi ukuba babhale iingcinga zabo – **bangakopi** ezakho.
6. Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe ingxoxwana.

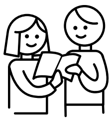
# Isicwangciso

## Umhlathi woku 1

1. Ukuvuma
2. Yonke imihla phambi kokungena nokuphuma kwesikolo, ndandiziqhelisa ukucula
3. Phandle esitiyeni okanye phakathi kwigumbi lokulala
4. Kusasa nasemva kwemini
5. Yonke emihla

## Umhlathi woku 2

1. Onwabile kwaye echulumancile
2. Iphupha lam kukuba yimumi yodumo
3. Ukucula kwam kungcono kodwa ndisaziqhelisa
4. Ukuba ndiziqhelisa ngokwaneleyo ndingalifezekisa iphupha lam.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ____________________________**

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda1**.
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

IVEKI 1

# Ngolwesibini

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

imizuzu 15

### Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

**NDIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi**: dy**
2 Biza igama: **idyasi**
3 Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: /**i**/-/**dy**/-/**a**/-/**s**/-/**i**/
4 Biza isandi sokuqala: /**i**/
5 Biza isandi sesibini: /**dy**/
6 Biza isandi sesithathu: /**a**/
7 Biza isandi sesine: /**s**/
8 Biza isandi sokugqibela: /**i**/
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **idyasi**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama /**i**/-/**dy**/-/**a**/-/**s**/-/**i**/ = **idyasi**
11 Okulandelayo biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: /**i**/
12 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/dya/**
13 Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: /**si**/
14 Yenza umfuziselo ukukhombe xa ukuhlanganisa amalungu egama usakha igama: /**i**/-/**dya**/-/**si**/ = **idyasi**

**SIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi: **dy**
2 Biza igama: **idyudyu**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala? /**i**/
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini? /**dy**/
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu? /**u**/
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine? /**dy**/
7 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela? /**u**/
8 Cela abafundi bahlahlele igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: /**i**/-/**dy**/-/**u**/-/**dy**/-/**u**/
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **idyudyu**
10 Yenza umfuziselo wokukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama /**i**/-/**dy**/-/**u**/-/**dy**/-/**u**/ = **idyudyu**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama?: /**i**/
12 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? /**dyu**/
13 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama?: /**dyu**/
14 Baxelele abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe igama: /**i**/-/**dyu**/-/**dyu**/ = **idyudyu**

### UYENZA

1 Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u-sh**
2 Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.
3 Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   1 idyoko
   2 dyhoba
   3 iyadyudyuza
   4 idyasi
4 Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ngasinye ekujoliswe kuso.
5 Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama ebhodini uze ukrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso.
6 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
7 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokwakha la amagama ngokubhala ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________________

## UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

## Ukubhala oonobumba /amagama/ izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abakhulu nabancinci **ngokudibanisa**: **dy**
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

*dy dy*

*idyasi*

*idyoko*

*idyudyu*

*dyobha*

*iyadyudyuza*

*Utata unxiba idyasi xa*

*imvula idyudyuza.*

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

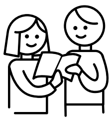
### UFundo lokuQala

**UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDENZA ISIGQIBO NGOKUDIBANISA**

| iTekisi | UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| **<u>Ibhayisekile entsha kaBheki</u>**<br><br>Bonke abahlobo bakaBheki babeneebhayisekile. UBheki wayehamba ngeenyawo ukuya esikolweni, kuba bonke abahlobo bakhe babesiya ngeebhayisekile zabo esikolweni. 'Akwaba nam bendinebhayisekile!' wacinga njalo uBheki, njengoko abahlobo bakhe babedlula kuye. | **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uBheki ufuna ibhayisekile kuba bonke abahlobo bakhe baneebhayisekile! UBheki ufanele ukuziva eshiyekele kuba bonke abahlobo bakhe baqhuba kunye kwaye yena akakwazi ukuba ngomnye wabo! |
| UBheki wabacenga wabacenga abazali bakhe ecela ibhayisekile., kodwa babesoloko bengavumi.<br><br>'Asinayo imali eyaneleyo yokuvela sithenge ibhayisekile,' watsho umama wakhe.<br><br>'Mhlawumbi ngenye imini?' watsho utata wakhe.<br><br>Kodwa ngosuku lwakhe lokuzalwa egqiba iminyaka esi-8, uBheki wehla amanqwanqwa endlwini wagangwa yibhayisekile enombala obomvu oqaqambileyo! 'Owu ndiyabulela, Mama! Ndiyabulela, Tata! Wakhwaza njalo uBheki. | |
| UBheki waphuma phandle nebhayisekile yakhe. Watsibela kuyo ezele imincili. Waza, waphakamisa unyawo lwakhe ezama ukunyawuza, suka waya kuwa nayo. UBheki wazama waphinda wazama, kodwa qho xa ezama ukunyawuza wayesiya kuwa nayo! | **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uBheki uyaqala ukuqhuba ibhayisekile. **Ndizithathela esi sigqibo ngokulandela ibali** kuba akayazi into yokuba ukuqhuba ibhayisekile kuthatha ukuziqhelisa ixesha elide kuqala! |
| UBheki wakhawuleza wayityhala wayibuyisela phakathi ibhayisekile yakhe. Wayengafuni ukuba abahlobo bakhe badlule apha – engafuni ukuba bayazi into yokuba unebhayisekile entsha kwaye akakwazi ukuyiqhuba!<br><br>'Baza kucinga ntoni ngam abahlobo bam ukuba banokuyazi into yokuba andikwazi kuqhuba ibhayisekile?' wacinga njalo ezibuza uBheki. Wagqiba ekubeni angaxeleli mntu. | |

| iTekisi | UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| 'Kutheni ungahambi uye kuqhuba nabahlobo bakho nje?' wabuza umama kaBheki. 'Ndixakekile ndenzela ibhayisekile yam ixilongo elitsha,' waphendula watsho uBheki.<br><br>Njengoko uBheki wayesenza ixilongo elitsha, wacinga ngokuwa kwakhe izihlandlo ngezihlandlo.<br><br>'Ndakuze ndifunde njani ukuqhuba ibhayisekile?' | **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, umama wakhe akayazi into yokuba uBheki akakwazi ukuqhuba ibhayisekile yakhe entsha! **Ndiyacinga ingaba** kutheni uBheki ebefuna ibhayisekile kanti akakwazi ukuyiqhuba? Oo! Ufanele ukuba kungenxa yokuba bonke abahlobo bakhe beneebhayisekile! |
| Ngobo busuku, uBheki wangqengqa emandlalweni wakhe, wajonga efestileni. Ngephanyazo kwathi qatha icebo! 'Ndiyayazi! Ukuba ndiziqhelisa ukuqhuba ebusuku, akukho mntu uza kundibona. Wanyebelezela waya esitiyeni apho wayengazi kubonwa mntu xa esiwa. Wazama izihlandlo ezininzi kodwa zange akwazi ukuyizinzisa!<br><br>'Ndakuze ndifunde ukuqhuba le bhayisekile?' wacinga njalo uBheki. | UBheki wayefuna ibhayisekile ukuze aqhube nabahlobo bakhe. Kodwa **ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela** ibali<br><br>Ndithi, akazange aqonde ukuba ukuqhuba ibhayisekile kungumngeni ongako! Ndiyacinga ingaba useneminclli na ngokufumana ibhayisekile entsha? |
| Kanye ngelo xesha, wakhwazwa nguJane ongummelwane. 'Bheki yiza ndikubambele ibhayisekile yakho ukuze ihlale imile! Ngolo hlobo awusayi kuwa!'<br><br>'Owu nkosi yam!' wacinga njalo uBheki. 'Bendingafuni kwaziwa!' kodwa uBheki wacinga ngendlela abonwe esiwa ngayo nguJane,<br><br>'Kulungile. Enkosi,' watsho. | |
| UJane wabamba ibhayisekile waza wabaleka emva koBheki. Ibhayisekile yashukuma yahexa, kodwa uBheki akazange awe phantsi. UBheki waqhuba wayibalekisa ngamandla uJane ebambelele kuyo. | **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uJane uyakwazi ukuqhuba ibhayisekile. **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, ukho mhlawumbi umntu owanceda uJane xa wayefunda ukuqhuba ibhayisekile njengokuba enceda uBheki! |
| Wathi akubalekisa ngamandla ngokwaneleyo, wayiyeka uJane! 'Heke! Uyaziqhubela!' wakhwaza watsho uJane.<br><br>'Yhaa!' wakhwaza uBheki njengoko enyawuza ngokukhawuleza. Baziqhelisa izihlandlo ngezihlandlo wade uBheki akancediswa konke. | Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali ndithi, uBheki uphinde wanemincili ngebhayisekile yakhe entsha. Umele ukuba unemincili kuba ekugqibeleni naye uza kuqhuba nabahlobo bakhe – kanye ngohlobo ebefuna ngalo! |
| Ngentsasa elandelayo, uBheki wathatha ibhayisekile yakhe wayikhupha phandle kwangethuba. 'Ndilindeni!' wakhwaza abahlobo bakhe watsho njengoko babedlula kuye.<br><br>'Wowu, unebhayisekile!' bakhwaza, 'Yhee!'<br><br>UBheki waqhuba nabahlobo bakhe yonke loo ndlela iya esikolweno. Akazange awe nakanye! | |

| **Imibuzo** | **Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo** |
|---|---|
| Ufumana ntoni uBheki ngosuku lwakhe lokuzalwa egqiba iminyaka esi-8? | Ufumana ibhayisekile entsha. |
| Uxelela bani uBheki ukuba akakwazi ukuqhuba ibhayisekile? | Akaxeleli mntu! |
| **Imibuzo efuna isizathu** | **Possible responses** |
| Kwakutheni ukuze uBheki acenge abazali bakhe efuna ibhayisekile? | • Kuba wayefuna ukuyiqhuba kunye nabahlobo bakhe xa beqhuba ezabo.<br>• Kuba bonke abahlobo bakhe babekwazi ukuqhuba iibhayisekile.<br>• Kuba waziva eshiyekele kuba engenayo ibhayisekile. |



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ____________________________**

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 1.**
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye imisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu

## Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
 a Point – Khomba igama
 b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
 c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
 d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
 - ukuzimisela
 - ukunikezela
 - ukuhlazeka

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Impumelelo iyasetyenzelwa | *Linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Vuk'emaqandeni uziqhelise | *Vula izandla uziphakamisele phezulu ngaxeshanye, linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Kwizifundo ziqhelise | *Vula izandla zozibi phambi kwakho, linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Emidlalweni ziqhelise | *Baleka ndawonye, linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Impumelelo iyasetyenzelwa | *Linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezndla* |

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

1 Yohlula abafundi babe ngamaqela amancinane.
2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3 Xelela abafundi bacinge ngebali eliza kungena kwimifanekiso.
4 Nika abafundi umzuzu ube mnye okanye ibe mibini becinga ngokwakha ibali.
5 Okulandelayo umfundi ngamnye kwiqela makabelane ngebali lakhe alakhileyo.
6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ibali ngalinye kumele linike umdla kwaye lihambelane nemifanekiso!
7 Cela abafundi babelane kwaye bamamelame amabali abo.
8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

**NDIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi**: kr**
2 Biza igama: **ikrele**
3 Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/**-**/kr/**-**/e/**-**/l/**-**/e/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala: **/i/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini: **/kr/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu: **/e/**
7 Biza isandi sesine: **/l/**
8 Biza isandi sokugqibela: **/e/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ikrele**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhomba xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/**-**/kre/**-**/le/** = **ikrele**
11 Okulandelayo biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
12 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/kre/**
13 Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: **/le/**
14 Yenza umfuziselo ukhomba xa uhlanganisa amalungu usakha igama: **/i/**-**/kre/**-**/le/** = **ikrele**

**SIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi: **kr**
2 Biza igama: **krasa**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama? **/kr/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/a/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/s/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine: **/a/**
7 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **krasa**
8 Yenza umfuziselo ukhomba xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/kr/**-**/a/**-**/s/**-**/a/** = **krasa**
9 Buza abafundi: Ngubanii ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/kra/**
10 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/sa/**
11 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu egama bakhe igama elipheleleyo: **/kra/**-**/sa/** = **krasa**

**UYENZA**

1 Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi** u-**kr**
2 Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.

**3** Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   **1** **ikrele**
   **2** **ikrwada**
   **3** **ikrwala**
   **4** **ikrakra**
   **5** **kruna**
   **6** **kroba**
**4** Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo ze bakrwelele umgca isandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
**5** Kwimizuzu emibini phambi kokuba siphele isifundo bhala amagama ebhodini ukrwelele isandi umgca ngaphantsi.
**6** Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo ngepenisile enombala.
**7** Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokubhala la magama ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________________________________

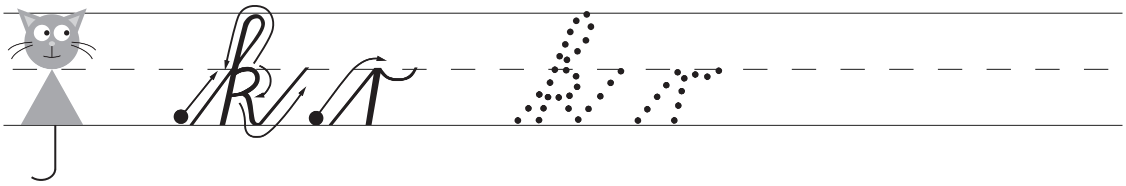
Amagama: ____________________________________________

______________________________________________________

## UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

### Ukubhala oonobumba /amagama/ izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

**1** Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abancinci ngokudibanisa: **kr**
**2** Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
**3** Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
**4** Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
**5** Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
**6** Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
**7** Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



ikrele

ikrwada

ikrwala

ikrakra

kruna

oba

Kroba ukrase xa
unedyudyu.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ________________________________

Amagama: ________________________________

________________________________

Isivakalisi: ________________________________

________________________________

## UkuBhala: imizuzu 30

### Ushicilelo nokwabelana

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngexesha wawuzilolonga ufunda into entsha okanye uziphucula kwinto ethile.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala umhlathi ube nezivakalizi ezili-10.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:**
Bendifuna ngokwenene uku…
Bendiyazi ukuba ndifuna….
Ndizilolongile…
Ngoku bendifunda…
Ndaqhubekeka ndazilolonga kuba…
Ndafunda ukuba…

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Phambi kokuba uqale ngesifundo sokubhala, bhala iplani le ubuyenze ngoMvulo ebhodini.

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA UKUDRAFTA (NDIYENZA)

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngeplani oyenze ngoMvulo.
2. Funda iplani yakho njengoko ibhaliwe ebhodini.
3. Funda isakhelo sokubhala.
4. Babonise indlela yokugcwalisa isakhelo sokubhala / ifreyimu yokubhala usebenzisa iplani yakho njengalapha:

   **Bendifuna ngokwenene ukuba** ngumzobi ongcono.**Bendiyazi ukuba kufuneka** ndizilolongile ze **Ndizilolonge** zonke iimpela veki. Ngamanye amaxesha bendizilolonga kwitafileni yakwam ekhitshini. Ukanti kwamanye bendihlala phandle egadini. **Ngoku bendifunda** ukuba ngumzobi ongcono,ngamanye amaxesha ibiba ngathi soze ndilifezekise iphupha lam lokuba ngumzobi ongcono.

   **Ndaqhubekeka ndazilolonga** kuba ndisazi ukuba xa ndizilolonga lonke ixesha ndiza kude ndibe yincutshe. Emva kwenyanga ezimbalwa ndiyibonile imizobo yam itshintsha. Kunanamhlanje ndisazilolonga ukuzenza ngcono nangakumbi **Ndifunde ukuba** ngokuzilolongo lonke ixesha kukwenza ube ngcono nangakumbi!

#### ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA UKWENZA IDRAFTI (UYENZA)

1. Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
2. **Y**alela abafundi babhale umhla nesihloko: **Ukuzilolonga kwenza ugqibelele**
3. **A**bafundi mabaye kwisicwangciso sangoMvulo bacinge ngezimvo zabo.
4. Abafundi mabazalise ifreyimu yokubhala besebenzisa esa sicwangciso sabo.

5 Abafundi bangazongeza izivakalisi okanye izimvo zabo ukuba banexesha.
6 Khumbuza abafundi ngezixhobo abanokuzisebenzisa ukubanceda xa bebhala.
7 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana** nabo batsala nzima.

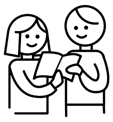
Bendifuna ngokwenene ukuziqhelisa ukucula kwam.

Bendisazi ukuba kufuneka ndibe ngcono ukuba ndifuna ukuba yimyumi yodumo ngenye emini.

Bendiziqhelisa yonke emihla phambi kokungena nokuphuma kwesikolo. ngelixa ebendifunda ngalo bendiziva ndonwabile ndikwachulumancile kuba bendisiba ngcono.

Ndathi gqolo ndaziqhelisa kuba ndifuna ukfezekisa iphupha lam ngenye emini.

Ndafunda ukuba kufuneka ube nephupha uze usebenze nzima ukuliphumeza.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ______________________**

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 1.**
2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Ukutshintsha isandi

**NDIYENZA……**

1 Baxelele ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda ukujonga umahluko kumagama. Oku kusinceda ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **krasa, kroba**
3 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ukufumana umahluko njengalapha: **krasa, kroba**
4 Cacisa umahluko ku: **/as/** no **/ob/** ezi zandi zibizwa ngokwahlukeneyo, kodwa yonke enye into kula magama iyafana!

**SIYENZA…**

**ISIQENDU SOKU-1**

1 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **idyasi, idyoko**
2 Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
3 Biza umfundi eze ngaphambili, aze akrwele umgca ebonisa umahluko kula magama: **idyasi, idyoko**
4 Baxelele umahluko kumagama.

**ISIQENDU SESI-2**

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **idyoko**
2 Buza abafundi: **Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha nesinye sandi ukwakha igama elitsha?**
3 Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi usenza uluhlu ebhodini: **ijoko, intloko, ingxokolo**

**UYENZA …**

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **ikrele**
2 Yalela abafundi benze amagama kangangoko banako, betshintsha isandi esinye kuphela egameni
3 Biza abafundi beze ngaphambili babhale amagama abo ebhodini.
4 Jonga igama ngalinye, ucacisa isandi eso sitshintshiweyo. **yoyele, iwele, ixhwele, ngcwele, inwele**

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

### IsiFundo sesiBini

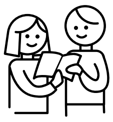
**IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO NGOKUFUNDA**

| iTekisi | UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| **Ibhayisekile entsha kaBheki**<br>Bonke abahlobo bakaBheki babeneebhayisekile. UBheki wayehamba ngeenyawo ukuya esikolweni, kuba bonke abahlobo bakhe babesiya ngeebhayisekile zabo esikolweni. 'Akwaba nam bendinebhayisekile!' wacinga njalo uBheki, njengoko abahlobo bakhe babedlula kuye. | **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uBheki ufanele ukuba uziva eyedwa kuba inguye kuphela umhlobo ongenabhayisekile! |
| UBheki wabacenga wabacenga abazali bakhe ecela ibhayisekile., kodwa babesoloko bengavumi.<br>'Asinayo imali eyaneleyo yokuvela sithenge ibhayisekile,' watsho umama wakhe.<br>'Mhlawumbi ngenye imini?' watsho utata wakhe.<br>Kodwa ngosuku lwakhe lokuzalwa egqiba iminyaka esi-8, uBheki wehla amanqwanqwa endlwini wagangwa yibhayisekile enombala obomvu oqaqambileyo! 'Owu ndiyabulela, Mama! Ndiyabulela, Tata! Wakhwaza njalo uBheki. | |
| UBheki waphuma phandle nebhayisekile yakhe. Watsibela kuyo ezele imincili. Waza, waphakamisa unyawo lwakhe ezama ukunyawuza, suka waya kuwa nayo. UBheki wazama waphinda wazama, kodwa qho xa ezama ukunyawuza wayesiya kuwa nayo! | **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uBheki ebengazi nto ibheke phi ngokuqhuba ibhayisekile ngoku acenga abazali bakhe eyifuna. **Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, ebecinga nje ngokuqhuba nabahlobo bakhe, kodwa engacingi ngomsebenzi ekuza kufuneka ewenzile ukuze afunde ukuqhuba ibhayisekile! |
| UBheki wakhawuleza wayityhala wayibuyisela phakathi ibhayisekile yakhe. Wayengafuni ukuba abahlobo bakhe badlule apha – engafuni ukuba bayazi into yokuba unebhayisekile entsha kwaye akakwazi ukuyiqhuba! | |

| iTekisi | UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| 'Baza kucinga ntoni ngam abahlobo bam ukuba banokuyazi into yokuba andikwazi kuqhuba ibhayisekile?' wacinga njalo ezibuza uBheki. Wagqiba ekubeni angaxeleli mntu. | |
| 'Kutheni ungahambi uye kuqhuba nabahlobo bakho nje?' wabuza umama kaBheki. 'Ndixakekile ndenzela ibhayisekile yam ixilongo elitsha,' waphendula watsho uBheki.<br><br>Njengoko uBheki wayesenza ixilongo elitsha, wacinga ngokuwa kwakhe izihlandlo ngezihlandlo.<br><br>'Ndakuze ndifunde njani ukuqhuba ibhayisekile?' | **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uBheki uneentloni kukuba engakwazi ukuqhuba ibhayisekile. Akafuni ukuba le nto yaziwe., kwaye akafuni kucela ncedo. Kunzima ukufunda ukwenza into xa uneentloni zokucela uncedo! **Ndiyacinga ingaba** uza kwenza ntoni ngoku uBheki? |
| Ngobo busuku, uBheki wangqengqa emandlalweni wakhe, wajonga efestileni. Ngephanyazo kwathi qatha icebo! 'Ndiyayazi! Ukuba ndiziqhelisa ukuqhuba ebusuku, akukho mntu uza kundibona. Wanyebelezela waya esitiyeni apho wayengazi kubonwa mntu xa esiwa. Wazama izihlandlo ezininzi kodwa zange akwazi ukuyizinzisa!<br><br>'Ndakuze ndifunde ukuqhuba le bhayisekile?' wacinga njalo uBheki. | UBheki ufuna ukuqhuba ebumnyameni kuphela, oku kundenza **ndizithathele isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uneentloni kukuba engakwazi ukuqhuba ibhayisekile njengabahlobo bakhe. |
| Kanye ngelo xesha, wakhwazwa nguJane ongummelwane. 'Bheki yiza ndikubambele ibhayisekile yakho ukuze ihlale imile! Ngolo hlobo awusayi kuwa!'<br><br>'Owu nkosi yam!' wacinga njalo uBheki. 'Bendingafuni kwaziwa!' kodwa uBheki wacinga ngendlela abonwe esiwa ngayo nguJane,<br><br>'Kulungile. Enkosi,' watsho. | **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uBheki akafuni nokuba uJane amazi ukuba akakwazi ukuqhuba ibhayisekile. **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uneentloni kuba uJane umbonile ezama waza wawa! |
| UJane wabamba ibhayisekile waza wabaleka emva koBheki. Ibhayisekile yashukuma yahexa, kodwa uBheki akazange awe phantsi. UBheki waqhuba wayibalekisa ngamandla uJane ebambelele kuyo. | **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, kulula ukuqhuba ibhayisekile xa uncedwa! Kufanele ukuba kunzima ukuzifundela ukuqhuba ibhayisekile xa ungancedwa! |
| Wathi akubalekisa ngamandla ngokwaneleyo, wayiyeka uJane! 'Heke! Uyaziqhubela!' wakhwaza watsho uJane.<br><br>'Yhaa!' wakhwaza uBheki njengoko enyawuza ngokukhawuleza. Baziqhelisa izihlandlo ngezihlandlo wade uBheki akancediswa konke. | UJane unemincili kakhulu kuba uBheki ekwazi ukuqhuba ibhayisekile! **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uva kamnandi ngokumnceda! |
| Ngentsasa elandelayo, uBheki wathatha ibhayisekile yakhe wayikhupha phandle kwangethuba. 'Ndilindeni!' wakhwaza abahlobo bakhe watsho njengoko babedlula kuye. | **Ndiyacinga ingaba** bekuya kwenzeka ntoni ukuba uBheki ebecele abahlobo bakhe uncedo? Andiqondi ukuba bebeya kumhleka. Ndicinga ukuba bebeya kukuvuyela ukumnceda! |

| iTekisi | UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| 'Wowu, unebhayisekile!' bakhwaza, 'Yhee!'<br>UBheki waqhuba nabahlobo bakhe yonke loo ndlela iya esikolweno. Akazange awe nakanye! | |

| Imibuzo | Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo |
|---|---|
| Wafunda njani uBheki ukuqhiba ibhayisekile? | Wayiqhuba ebusuku esitiyeni, waza wancedwa ngummelwane wakhe uJane! |
| Ungazithathela isigqibo esithini xa ulandela ibali ngokufunda ukuqhuba ibhayisekile? | • Kulula ukufunda ukuyiqhuba xa uncedwa.<br>• Kunzima ukufunda ukuqhuba ibhayisekile.<br>• Ukqhuba kufuna ukuziqhelisa. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo** |
| Kwakutheni ukuze uBheki angafuni abahlobo bakhe bambone ukuba akakwazi ukuqhuba ibhayisekile? | • Kuba bonke babekwazi ukuqhuba ibhayisekile<br>• Kuba wayengayazi into ababeza kuyicinga ngaye xa besazi ukuba akakwazi ukuqhuba ibhayisekile.<br>• Kuba abahlobo bakhe babeyenza into yookuqhuba ibhayisekile ikhangeleke lula!<br>• Kuba wayeziva eneentloni kuba engakwazi ukuqhuba ibhayisekile njengabahlobo bakhe. |



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ______________________**

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 1.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu

## Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama
   - impumelelo
   - ukutshona
   - umceli-mngeni

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Impumelelo iyasetyenzelwa | *Linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Vuk'emaqandeni uziqhelise | *Vula izandla uziphakamisele phezulu ngaxeshanye, linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Kwizifundo ziqhelise | *Vula izandla zozibi phambi kwakho, linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Emidlalweni ziqhelise | *Baleka ndawonye, linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Impumelelo iyasetyenzelwa | *Linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezndla* |

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini
   Kweli bali ngu ….
   Singamchaza uBheki……….. kuba …….
   Ndicinga umyalezo kweli bali kuku ……….
2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.
3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
4 Abafundi baza kunikana amathuba kumaqela bephendula imibuzo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.
5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

Imizuzu 15

### Ukufumana amagama

Bhala itheyibhuli yakho ebhodini enezandi esezifundiwe kwakunye namagama nezandi ebezifundwe kwisifundo sangoLwesiBini noLwesiThathu.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **dy** | **kr** | **a** |
| **i** | **o** | **s** |
| **y** | **z** | **u** |
| **n** | **e** | **b** |
| **l** | **h** | **k** |

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngezandi zeveki: **/dy/** no **/kr/**
2. Hlaziya zonke izandi namagama akhiwe ngokuhlanganiswa ebhodini.
3. Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukwakha onke amagama abanokuwakha besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
4. Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama besebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso seveki ngolu hlobo: **/i/**-**/dy/**-**/u/**-**/dy/**-**/u/** = **idyudyu**
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi na isandi esisebhodini –abanyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise: **/dy/ okanye /kr/**
6. Bonisa abafundi ukwenza amanye amagama njengo: **/z/**-**/o/**-**/b/**-**/a/** = **zoba**

#### ABAFUNDI BAYENZA

1. Xelela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **dy, kr**
2. Yalela abafundi babhale amagama, banike imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama.
3. Banike abafundi imizuzu emi 3 ukufuna ze bakhe amagama kangangoko banako.
4. Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo. Bonisa abafundi iindlela zokwakha la amagama:
   **ikrele, krasa, kroba, kruna, ikrakra, iyadyudyuza, dyobha, idyudyu, idyoko, idyasi, zoba, sela, yona, bheka, shiya, hlola**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

### Emva kokuFunda

**UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA**

**ISISHWANKATHELO SEBALI ESIBHALIWEYO**

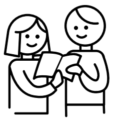
1 Phambi kokuba siqale isifundo, bhala esi sihloko silandelayo, imibuzo, neziqali zivakalisi ebhodini.
2 Funda imibuzo nabafundi, ucacisa apho kukho imfuneko.
3 Yalela abafundi baguquke bathethe besabelana ngeempendulo zabo.
4 Yalela abafundu bavule iincwadi zabo, babhale umhla nesihloko ze baphendule imibuzo.
5 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela, jonga iimpendulo nabafundi ze abafundi bazikorekishe.

**IBHAYISEKILE ENTSHA KA BHEKI**

1 Yayinombala onjani ibhayisekile kaBheki?
***Ibhayisekile kaBheki yayi.......***
2 Kwakutheni ukuze uBheki afune ibhayisekile?
***UBheki wafuna ibhayisekie entsha kuba.......***
3 Kwakutheni ukuze uBheki azive ehlazekile?
***UBheki waziva ehlazekile ngoba.....***

**IBHAYISEKILE ENTSHA KA BHEKI – IMPENDULO**

1 Yayinombala onjani ibhayisekile kaBheki?
***Ibhayisekile kaBheki yayinombala obomvu.***
2 Kwakutheni ukuze uBheki afune ibhayisekile?
***UBheki wafuna ibhayisekie entsha kuba bonke abahlobo bakhe babenebhayisekile/ engafuni ukuhamba yedwa ukuya esikolweni.***
3 Kwakutheni ukuze uBheki azive ehlazekile?
***UBheki waziva ehlazekile ngoba wayengakwazi ukqhuba ibhayisekile, kwaye bonke abahlobo bakhe babekwazi.***



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ___________________________**

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 1.**
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki imizuzu 15

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelweyo LokuQala.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

# IBanga 3
# IKOTA 2
# Iveki
# 2

## UMXHOLO:
## Ukuzilolonga
### kwenza ugqibelele

## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1. Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2. Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
3. Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4. Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: cela abazali bababfundi babhale ngento ekwakufuneka bezilolonge kuye ukuze babe zincutshe (njengo khulisa imifuno, ukupheka, nokucula njl njl)
5. Yenza uphando nakwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngamabali abantu abadumileyo abaqala batshona ukuze baphumelele njengo – Michael Jordan.
6. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.

## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha la 27 & 28 Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha la 29 Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha la 30 Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso:** wento entsha ofuna ukuzilolonga kuyo ukuze ube yincutshe.

# Ngomvulo

## Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI ABANALO

1. Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso ka Li Jie edubula iintolo, kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: <u>ULi Jie usozintolo odumileyo nonetalente</u>
2. Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: <u>Ukuzilolonga kwenza ugqibelele</u>
3. Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
4. Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
5. Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
6. Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
   - **a** Zenziphi iingcinga esiba nazo xa sizilolonga?
   - **b** Singaziva sikhubekile?
   - **c** Singaziva sinebhongo?
   - **d** Ngubani okumele azilolonge?

### AMAGAMA ASEKWELWE KUMXHOLO

1. Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - **a** Point – Khomba igama
   - **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2. Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
   - usozintolo
   - ngokuchenekileyo
   - ixhoba

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Impumelelo iyasetyenzelwa | *Linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Vuk'emaqandeni uziqhelise | *Vula izandla uziphakamisele phezulu ngaxeshanye, linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Kwizifundo ziqhelise | *Vula izandla zozibi phambi kwakho, linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Emidlalweni ziqhelise | *Baleka ndawonye, linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Impumelelo iyasetyenzelwa | *Linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezndla* |

## UkuBhala ngesandla

Imizuzu 15

1. Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale umhla nesihloko: **Amagama isinye ukuya kwisininzi**
2. Okulandelayo abafundi mababhale amanani u 1–5 ecaleni komgca, betsiba imigca phakathi kwamanani.
3. Biza la magama alandelayo kwisinye. Abafundi mababhale igama ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo

   **Amagama isinye ukuya kwisininzi**

   1. iplamu
   2. incwadi
   3. ikomityi
4. Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi babhale amagama kwakhona kwisininzi.
5. Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yenza izilungiso ebhodini, bhala amagama ngokuchanelekileyo, ubiza izandi ze ucacise indlela yokubhala ngokudibanisa.
6. Yalela abafundi bakuxele iipatheni abazibonayo.
7. Krwela umgca kwipatheni ngolu hlobo:

   **Amagama isinye kuya kwisininzi**

   1. iplamu  
      iiplamu
   2. incwadi  
      iincwadi
   3. ikomityi  
      iikomityi
   4. izinyo  
      amazinyo
   5. unyawo  
      unyawo
8. Yalela abafundi bacinge ngezipateni xa befunda okanye bebhala.
9. Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________________________

Amagama: ______________________________________________

______________________________________________

Isivakalisi: ______________________________________________

______________________________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

**INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA**

1. Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
2. Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: ULi Jie usozintolo odumileyo nonetalente
3. Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
4. Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
5. Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo.
6. Funda ibali kube kanye, ungemi.

## UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

### UkuHlela

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngexesha wawuzilolonga ufunda into entsha okanye uziphucula kwinto ethile.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala umhlathi ube nezivakalizi ezili-10.

**UBUGCISA BOKUYILA:**
- Bhala uluhlu lokulungisa ebhodini. Phambi kokuba siqale isifundo sokubhala.
- Bhala idrafti yakho ebhodini phambi kokuba siqale isifundo faka impazamo ibenye okanye zibe mbini.

**ULUHLU LOKUYILA:**
1. Ingaba ndisebenzise ixesha langoku?
2. Ingaba ndiqale umbuzo ngenani elibhalwe ngamagama?
3. Ingaba ndinemibuzo emithandathu?
4. Ingaba ndiwapele ngokuchanekileyo amagama?
5. Ingaba zonke izivakalisi zam ziqala ngonobumba omkhulu?
6. Ingaba zonke izivakalisi zam ziphela ngesingxi okanye uphawu lokukhuza?

**UMFUZISELO WOKUPHENDULA (NDIYENZA)**

1. Fundela abafundi itshekhlisti yokuhlela ukhwaze.
2. Fundela abafundi idrafti yakho ukhwaze.
3. Jonga itshekhlisti yakho, ujonge nedfrafti yakho ukuba ichanekile okanye kufuneka wenze izilungiso okanye uphucule ukubhala.
4. Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa le nkqubo kubafundi.

**ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA UBUGCISA BOKWENZA ISICWANGCISO (UYENZA)**

**1** Banike iincwadi zokubhala.
**2** Abafundi mabakhangele iidrafi zabo ezincwadini.
**3** Xelela abafundi bajonge itshekhlisti yokuhlela ze benze izilungiso okanye ukuphucula okufunekayo.
**4** Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe ingxoxwana.
**5** Lungisa iimpazamo ezifanayo kumbhalo wabafundi.
**6** Abafundi mabakunike inzolo ubhale zonke iimpazamo ebhodini.
**7** Bonisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa ezi mpazamo. Abafundi mababhale isihloko: **Imiyalelo: Isicwangciso**
**8** Xelela abafundi ukuba babhale iingcinga zabo – **bangakopi** ezakho.
**9** Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe ingxoxwana.

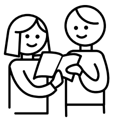
Bendifuna ngokwenene ukuziqhelisa ukucula kwam.

Bendisazi ukuba kufuneka ndibe ngcono ukuba ndifuna ukuba yimumi yodumo ngenye emini.

Bendiziqhelisa yonke emihla phambi kokungena nokuphuma kwesikolo. ngelixa ebendifunda ngalo bendiziva ndonwabile ndikwachulumancile kuba bendisiba ngcono.

Ndathi gqolo ndaziqhelisa kuba ndifuna ukfezekisa iphupha lam ngenye emini.

Ndafunda ukuba kufuneka ube nephupha uze usebenze nzima ukuliphumeza.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ___________________________**

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 2**.
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: imizuzu 15

### Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

**NDIYENZA**

1. Biza isandi**: oo**
2. Biza igama: **oomama**
3. Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/oo/-/m/-/a/-/m/-/a/**
4. Biza isandi sokuqala: **/oo/**
5. Biza isandi esilandelayo: **/m/**
6. Biza isandi esilandelayo: **/a/**
7. Biza isandi sesine: **/m/**
8. Biza isandi sokugqibela: **/a/**
9. Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **oomama**
10. Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/oo/-/m/-/a/-/m/-/a/** = **oomama**
11. Okulandelayo biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/oo/**
12. Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/ma/**
13. Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: **/ma/**
14. Yenza umfuziselo ukukhombe xa ukuhlanganisa amalungu egama usakha igama: **/oo/-/ma/-/ma/** = **oomama**

**SIYENZA**

1. Biza isandi: **oo**
2. Biza igama: **oodade**
3. Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala? **/oo/**
4. Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi esilandelayo? **/d/**
5. Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi esilandelayo? **/a/**
6. Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine? **/d/**
7. Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela? **/e/**
8. Cela abafundi bahlahlele igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/oo/-/d/-/a/-/d/-/e/**
9. Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **oodade**
10. Yenza umfuziselo wokukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama **/oo/-/d/-/a/-/d/-/e/** = **oodade**
11. Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama?: **/oo/**
12. Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/da/**
13. Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama?: **/de/**
14. Baxelele abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe igama: **/oo/-/da/-/de/** = **oodade**

### UYENZA

1. Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u-sh**
2. Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–4.
3. Bizela la magama alandelayo:
    1. **oomalume**
    2. **oodade**
    3. **oobawo**
    4. **oomama**
4. Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo ze <u>bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi</u> kwesandi ngasinye ekujoliswe kuso.
5. Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama ebhodini uze ukrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso.
6. Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
7. Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokwakha la amagama ngokubhala ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ________________________________________

Amagama: ________________________________________

__________________________________________________

## UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

### Ukubhala oonobumba /amagama/ izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1. Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abakhulu nabancinci ngokudibanisa: **oo**
2. Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3. Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4. Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5. Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6. Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7. Abafundi <u>mabakrwele umgca phantsi</u> kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

o o

oomalume

oodade

oodade

oomama

Oodade babona oomalume.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

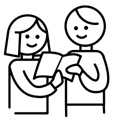
### UFundo lokuQala

**UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDENZA UHLOLO NGOKUFUNDA IBALI**

| iTekisi | UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| ULi Jie usozintolo odumileyo nonetalente<br>*Eli bali lisekwe phezu kwentsomi yaseTshayina.* | Intsomi libali elibaliswe laphinda phindwa iminyaka. Iintsomi zenzelwe ukusifundisa isifundo esithile. Ndiyacinga ingaba sifundo sini esiza kusifundiswa yile ntsomi? |
| Kudala dala eTshayina, kwakuhlala umfo owayesaziwa ngokuba nguLi Jie. Wayesaziwa indawo yonke ngokuba yinkcani yodumo ngotolo lwakhe. Kuyo yonke indawo awayenyathela kuyo esehlisa izitalato, wayekhatshwa yimisebezo yabantu.<br>'Akekho ongcono kunaye!' ayesebeza atsho amadoda.<br>'Asizange sakubona ukuchana okunjeya!' basebeze abafazi. | **Ndiyacinga ingaba** uLi Jie wenza njani ukuze abe yinkcani yodumo? |
| ULi Jie wayekholelwa ukuba uyincutshe. Wayehamba enyusele impumlo phezulu.<br>'Akekho ongcono ukodlula mna!' wacinga njalo. | Oku kundenza ndicinge ingaba lixesha elingakanani uLi Jie eyinkcani ngotolo? **Ndiyacinga ingaba** wazalwa naso esi sakhono sokuchana ngotolo? |
| Ngenye imini wayesaziqhelisa ukudubula izinto ajolise kuzo kwindawo yokwenza oko. Kwakuqokelelene iqela labantu lize kubukela uLi Jie. Wathi akuphakamisa utolo lwakhe weva imisebezo.<br>'Akekho ongcono kunaye!' asebeza amadoda.<br>'Asizange sakubona ukuchana okunje!' basebeza abafazi. | **Ndiyacinga ingaba** uLi Jie wayenaye na umqeqeshi – ntolo, okanye wakufunda ukutola ngokuziqhelisa? |
| Wathi uLi Jie akuchana embindini wento awayejolise kuyo, sahlokoma isihlwele. ULi Jie waguquka wajonga abalandeli bakhe waza wagoba ebonisa imbeko. Kodwa wathi esenza njalo waqaphela ixhego elithengisa ioli. Eli xhego walibukele kodwa lingaqhwabi. | **Ndiyacinga ingaba** kutheni ixhego lingamqhwabeli uLi Jie? |
| ULi Jie wayekholelwa kwinto yokuba wonke umntu makayibuke into ayenzayo. Wangqala kweli xhego.<br>'Ndikubonile ubukele kodwa ungaqhwabi. Wakhe wayibona inkcani endodlulayo?' wabuza.<br>'Hayi andizange ndayibona!' laphendula latsho ixhego. | Ixhego alikhangeleki ngathi liboniswa nto kuLi Jie. **Ndiyacinga ingaba** kutheni lingamqhwabeli. |

| iTekisi | UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| 'Ke kutheni ungandiqhwabeli?' wabuza ngomsindo uLi Jie. | |
| Lathi nqumama umzuzwana ixhego.<br>Laza laphendula emva koko, 'Awuyoncutshe idlulisileyo. Awusosithixo. Unesakhono kuba uyaziqhelisa rhoqo. Ndiyakubuka ukuzimisela kwakho ngaphezu kokuchana kwakho.'<br>ULi Jie akazange akukholelwe oko wayekuva. Wayekholelwa ukuba wonke umntu kumele ukuba akubuke oko wayekwenza.<br>'Yintoni phofu wena okwazi ukuyenza! Sesiphi isakhono onaso le nto ungasibuki esam?' wabuza, enyusa ilizwi lakhe kancinci. | Oo! Ixhego alikhange liqhwabe kuba likholelwa ukuba nabani na othe waziqhelisa ukutola ngotolo lwakhe njengLi Jie angayincutshe yenkcani. Akakholelwa ukuba uLi Jie unesiphiwo esikhethekileyo. |
| Ixhego alizange lithethe. Endaweni yaloo nto, lathatha ibhotile etafileni yakhe layibeka phantsi. Laza lathatha igaqa lekopolo lemali lalibeka phezu komngxuma wayo. Ixhego lakhupha ioli kwindebe yalo enkulu, laza layibambela phezulu lathulula lizalisa ibhotile ngomngunyana omncinane wegaqa lemali | **Ndiyacinga ingaba** uLi Jie unomdla na sesi sakhono seli xhego? |
| Isihlwele sabukela sikhwankqisiwe. Njengoko yayizala ibhotile uLi Jie weva imisebezo.<br>'Akekho ongcono kunaye!' asebeza amadoda.<br>'Zange sakubona ukuchana okulolwa hlobo!' basebeza abafazi. | **Ndiyacinga ingaba** uLi Jie uza kucinga ntoni xa esiva abantu bethetha ngqo into efanayo ngesakhono sexhego nobunkcani bakhe ngotolo? |
| Kodwa ixhego lalingakholelwa ukuba lingcono. Alizange lihambe lenyuse impumlo.<br>'Asiyonto ikhethekileyo le,' latsho. 'Ndinesi sakhono kuba ndiziqhelisa. Ukuba uthi rhoqo uziqhelise ungadinwa, ungayinkcani njengam.' Ngalo mazwi lemka. | Ndiyacinga ingaba sithini isifundo ixhego ebelisifundisa lenkcani ngotolo? Ndicinga ukuba ibisesokuba makangabi nekratshi ngesakhono sakhe – makaqonde ukuba kungenxa yokuziqhelisa ukuba abe yincutshe kwizinto ezithile! |
| ULi Jie wasala ebaleni ecinga nzulu. Isihlwele sasala sisebeza emacaleni.<br>'Bendicinga ukuba akukho ndoda okanye mfazi unokuba ngcono achane njengam!' wacinga njalo uLi Jie.<br>'Mhlawumbi ukuba nathi siyaziqhelisa ukutola singangcono!' asebeza amadoda.<br>'Mhlawumbi asizange sabona ubuchule bokuchana ngolwa hlobo kuba akukho mntu wakhe wasebenza nzima ngolwaa hlobo!' basebeza abafazi.<br>Ukususela loo mini, abantu baloo ndawo bakuxabisa ukusebenza nzima nokuziqhelisa ngakumbi kunaso nasiphi isakhono. | Oo! Ekuqaleni kwebali **bendicinga ingaba** sithini isifundo sale ntsomi! Ndicinga ukuba isifundo kukuba sonke singaziincutshe zezinto xa siziqhelisa! |

| Imibuzo | Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo |
|---|---|
| Uyincutshe kwintoni uLi Jie? | Uyinkcani ngotolo. |
| Yintoni eliyixabisileyo ixhego? | Lixabise ukuziqhelisa ngaphezu kwesakhono. |
| **Imibuzo efuna isizathu** | **Possible responses** |
| Kwakutheni ukuze ixhego lingamqhwabeli uLi Jie? | • Kuba lalingacingi ukuba uLi Jie uyincutshe yeqhawe okanye isithixo esithile.<br>• Kuba wayeyiqonda into yokuba uLi Jie wayeyinkcani kuba wayeziqhelisa.<br>• Kuba wayengaboniswa nto kuLi Jie.<br>• Kuba wonke umntu angayincutshe entweni xa eziqhelisa. |



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ______________________**

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 2.**
2. Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6. Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye imisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu

## Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

**1** Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
- **a** Point – Khomba igama
- **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
- **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
- **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

**2** Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
- dumisa
- ukuzingisa
- ikratshi

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Impumelelo iyasetyenzelwa | *Linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Vuk'emaqandeni uziqhelise | *Vula izandla uziphakamisele phezulu ngaxeshanye, linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Kwizifundo ziqhelise | *Vula izandla zozibi phambi kwakho, linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Emidlalweni ziqhelise | *Baleka ndawonye, linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Impumelelo iyasetyenzelwa | *Linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezndla* |

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

1. Yohlula abafundi babe ngamaqela amancinane.
2. Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3. Xelela abafundi bacinge ngebali eliza kungena kwimifanekiso.
4. Nika abafundi umzuzu ube mnye okanye ibe mibini becinga ngokwakha ibali.
5. Okulandelayo umfundi ngamnye kwiqela makabelane ngebali lakhe alakhileyo.
6. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ibali ngalinye kumele linike umdla kwaye lihambelane nemifanekiso!
7. Cela abafundi babelane kwaye bamamelame amabali abo.
8. Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama



**NDIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi**: ii**
2 Biza igama: **iinkomo**
3 Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/ii/-/n/-/k/-/o/-/m/-/o/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala: **/ii/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini: **/n/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu: **/k/**
7 Biza isandi sesine: **/o/**
8 Biza isandi sesihlanu: **/m/**
9 Biza isandi sokugqibela: **/o/**
10 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **iinkomo**
11 Yenza umfuziselo ukhomba xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/iin/-/ko/-/mo/ = iinkomo**
12 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala legama: **/iin/**
13 Biza ilungu lesibini legama: **/ko/**
14 Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: **/mo/**
15 Yenza umfuziselo ukhomba xa uhlanganisa amalungu usakha igama: **/iin/ko/-/mo/** = **iinkomo**

**SIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi: **ii**
2 Biza igama: **iimoto**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama? **/ii/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/m/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/o/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine: **/t/**
7 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela: **/o/**
8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **iimoto**
9 Yenza umfuziselo ukhomba xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/ii/-/m/-/o/-/t/-/o/** = **iimoto**
10 Buza abafundi: Ngubanii ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/ii/**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/mo/**
12 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama?: **/to/**
13 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu egama bakhe igama elipheleleyo: **/ii/-/mo/-/to/ = iimoto**

### UYENZA

1 Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi** u – **ii**
2 Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5
3 Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   1 **iitafile**
   2 **iimoto**
   3 **iintente**
   4 **iinkomityi**
   5 **iinkomo**
4 Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo ze bakrwelele umgca isandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5 Kwimizuzu emibini phambi kokuba siphele isifundo bhala amagama ebhodini ukrwelele isandi umgca ngaphantsi.
6 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo ngepenisile enombala.
7 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokubhala la magama ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ________________________________________

Amagama: ________________________________________

________________________________________________

## UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

## Ukubhala oonobumba /amagama/ izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abakhulu nabancinci **ngokudibanisa**: **ii**
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

ii ii

iitafile

iimoto

iintente

iinkomityi

iinkomo

iintshaba

Oomama bathenga iitafile.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Isivakalisi: ____________________

____________________

## UkuBhala: imizuzu 30

### Ushicilelo nokwabelana

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngexesha wawuzilolonga ufunda into entsha okanye uziphucula kwinto ethile.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala umhlathi ube nezivakalizi ezili-10.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:**
Bendifuna uku…
Bendiyazi ukuba ndifuna….
Ndizilolongile…
Ngoku bendifunda…
Ndazilolonga ngoba…
Ndafunda ukuba…

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Phambi kokuba uqale ngesifundo sokubhala, bhala iplani le ubuyenze ngoMvulo ebhodini.

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA UKUDRAFTA (NDIYENZA)

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngeplani oyenze ngoMvulo.
2. Funda iplani yakho njengoko ibhaliwe ebhodini.
3. Funda isakhelo sokubhala.
4. Babonise indlela yokugcwalisa isakhelo sokubhala / ifreyimu yokubhala usebenzisa iplani yakho njengalapha:

#### ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA UKWENZA IDRAFTI (UYENZA)

1. Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
2. **Y**alela abafundi babhale umhla nesihloko: **Ngokuya ndandizilolonga**
3. **A**bafundi mabaye kwisicwangciso sangoMvulo bacinge ngezimvo zabo.
4. Abafundi mabazalise ifreyimu yokubhala besebenzisa esa sicwangciso sabo.
5. Abafundi bangazongeza izivakalisi okanye izimvo zabo ukuba banexesha.
6. Khumbuza abafundi ngezixhobo abanokuzisebenzisa ukubanceda xa bebhala.
7. Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana** nabo batsala nzima.

#### ABAFUNDI BABELANA NGEMIBHALO

1. Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela abafundi mababeke phantsi iipenisile neepeni.
2. Abafundi mabaguquke bathethe nomlingani.
3. Biza umfundi omnye ukuya kwaba-2 babelane ngombhalo wabo neklasi.

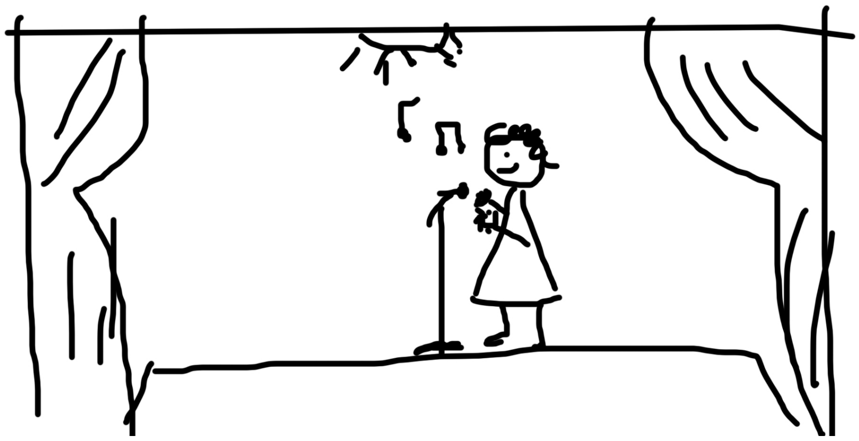
4 Xhoma umsebenzi wababafundi apho afikelela khona amehlo abo ukuze bakwazi ukufunda imisebenzi yabanye

Bendifuna ngokwenene ukuziqhelisa ukucula kwam.

Bendisazi ukuba kufuneka ndibe ngcono ukuba ndifuna ukuba yimvumi yodumo ngenye imini.
Bendiziqhelisa yonke imihla phambi kokungena nokuphuma kwesikolo.
Ngelixa ebendifunda ngalo bendiziva ndonwabile ndikwachulumancile kuba bendisiba ngcono.

Ndathi gqolo ndaziqhelisa kuba ndifuna ukfezekisa iphupha lam ngenye imini.

Ndafunda ukuba kufuneka ube nephupha uze usebenze nzima ukuliphumeza.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ____________________________**

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 2.**
2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Ukutshintsha isandi

**NDIYENZA......**

1 Baxelele ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda ukujonga umahluko kumagama. Oku kusinceda ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **oomama**, **inyama**
3 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ukufumana umahluko njengalapha: **oomama**, **inyama**
4 Cacisa umahluko ku: **/oom/** no **/iny/** ezi zandi zibizwa ngokwahlukeneyo, kodwa yonke enye into kula magama iyafana!

**SIYENZA...**

**ISIQENDU SOKU-1**

1 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **oomama, oomalume**
2 Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
3 Biza umfundi eze ngaphambili, aze akrwele umgca ebonisa umahluko kula magama: **oomama, oomalume**
4 Baxelele umahluko kumagama.

**ISIQENDU SESI-2**

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **oomama**
2 Buza abafundi: **Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha nesinye sandi ukwakha igama elitsha?**
3 Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi usenza uluhlu ebhodini: **dama, inyama, jama, kama, igama**

**UYENZA ...**

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **iitafile**
2 Yalela abafundi benze amagama kangangoko banako, betshintsha isandi esinye kuphela egameni
3 Biza abafundi beze ngaphambili babhale amagama abo ebhodini.
4 Jonga igama ngalinye, ucacisa isandi eso sitshintshiweyo. **Ihamile, iwile, gqibile, undwebile, wonwabile**

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

### IsiFundo sesiBini

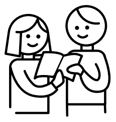
**IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA/ NDENZA UHLOLO NGOKUFUNDA IBALI**

| iTekisi | UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| <u>ULi Jie usozintolo odumileyo nonetalente</u><br><br>*Eli bali lisekwe phezu kwentsomi yaseTshayina.* | |
| Kudala dala eTshayina, kwakuhlala umfo owayesaziwa ngokuba nguLi Jie. Wayesaziwa indawo yonke ngokuba yinkcani yodumo ngototolo lwakhe. Kuyo yonke indawo awayenyathela kuyo esehlisa izitalato, wayekhatshwa yimisebezo yabantu.<br><br>'Akekho ongcono kunaye!' ayesebeza atsho amadoda.<br><br>'Asizange sakubona ukuchana okunjeya!' basebeze abafazi. | **Ndiyacinga ingaba** uziva njani xa abantu besoloko bethetha ezo zinto ngawe? Ndicinga ukuba kungamenza umntu azidle ukuva oko ngalo lonke ixesha! |
| ULi Jie wayekholelwa ukuba uyincutshe. Wayehamba enyusele impumlo phezulu.<br><br>'Akekho ongcono ukodlula mna!' wacinga njalo. | **Ndihlola imeko** ndithi, uLi Jie uyazidla kuba abantu bathi akukho mntu umodlulayo. |
| Ngenye imini wayesaziqhelisa ukudubula izinto ajolise kuzo kwindawo yokwenza oko. Kwakuqokelelene iqela labantu lize kubukela uLi Jie. Wathi akuphakamisa utolo lwakhe weva imisebezo.<br><br>'Akekho ongcono kunaye!' asebeza amadoda.<br><br>'Asizange sakubona ukuchana okunje!' basebeza abafazi. | ULi Jie lonke ixesha uva ukuba ungoyena ubalaseleyo. **Ndiyacinga ingaba** uyayicinga na into yokuba nomnye umntu anganako ukutola njengaye. |
| Wathi uLi Jie akuchana embindini wento awayejolise kuyo, sahlokoma isihlwele. ULi Jie waguquka wajonga abalandeli bakhe waza wagoba ebonisa imbeko. Kodwa wathi esenza njalo waqaphela ixhego elithengisa ioli. Eli xhego walibukele kodwa lingaqhwabi. | **Ndihlola imeko** ndithi uLi Jie uyakuthanda ukunconywa akufumanayo, kuba uyaguquka abajonge abantu xa bemqhwabela. |

| iTekisi | UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| ULi Jie wayekholelwa kwinto yokuba wonke umntu makayibuke into ayenzayo. Wangqala kweli xhego.<br>'Ndikubonile ubukele kodwa ungaqhwabi. Wakhe wayibona inkcani endodlulayo?' wabuza.<br>'Hayi andizange ndayibona!' laphendula latsho ixhego.<br>'Ke kutheni ungandiqhwabeli?' wabuza ngomsindo uLi Jie. | **Ndicinga** ukuba oku kubonisa indlela anekratshi ngayo uLi Jie, akakwazi kuqonda ukuba kungakho umntu ongambukiyo. |
| Lathi nqumama umzuzwana ixhego.<br>Laza laphendula emva koko, 'Awuyoncutshe idlulisileyo. Awusosithixo. Unesakhono kuba uyaziqhelisa rhoqo. Ndiyakubuka ukuzimisela kwakho ngaphezu kokuchana kwakho.'<br>ULi Jie akazange akukholelwe oko wayekuva. Wayekholelwa ukuba wonke umntu kumele ukuba akubuke oko wayekwenza.<br>'Yintoni phofu wena okwazi ukuyenza! Sesiphi isakhono onaso le nto ungasibuki esam?' wabuza, enyusa ilizwi lakhe kancinci. | **Ndiyacinga ingaba** uziva njani uLi Jie xa ixhego lisithi akayoncutshe yeqhawe okanye isithixo? Ndicinga ukuba wothukile – kuba uyazicingela kakhulu njengongcono kunabo bonke abanye! |
| Ixhego alizange lithethe. Endaweni yaloo nto, lathatha ibhotile etafileni yakhe layibeka phantsi. Laza lathatha igaqa lekopolo lemali lalibeka phezu komngxuma wayo. Ixhego lakhupha ioli kwindebe yalo enkulu, laza layibambela phezulu lathulula lizalisa ibhotile ngomngunyana omncinane wegaqa lemali | |
| Isihlwele sabukela sikhwankqisiwe. Njengoko yayizala ibhotile uLi Jie weva imisebezo.<br>'Akekho ongcono kunaye!' asebeza amadoda.<br>'Zange sakubona ukuchana okulolwa hlobo!' basebeza abafazi. | **Ndihlola imeko** ndithi, uLi Jie uza kuziva edidekile, kuba bonke abalandeli bakhe bathe phithi bancoma ixhego kanye ngala ndlela bebemncoma ngayo! |
| Kodwa ixhego lalingakholelwa ukuba lingcono. Alizange lihambe lenyuse impumlo.<br>'Asiyonto ikhethekileyo le,' latsho. 'Ndinesi sakhono kuba ndiziqhelisa. Ukuba uthi rhoqo uziqhelise ungadinwa, ungayinkcani njengam.' Ngalo mazwi lemka. | Ixhego liyincutshe ekugaleleni ioli – njengoLi Jie oyincutshe ekutoleni. Kodwa uLi Jie unekratshi ngelixa ixhego lona lingenalo. **Ndiyacinga ingaba** kutheni? |
| ULi Jie wasala ebaleni ecinga nzulu. Isihlwele sasala sisebeza emacaleni.<br>'Bendicinga ukuba akukho ndoda okanye mfazi unokuba ngcono achane njengam!' wacinga njalo uLi Jie. | **Ndihlola imeko** ndithi ukuhlangana kukaLi Jie nexhego kuza kulithoba ikratshi lakhe! |

| **iTekisi** | **UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo)** |
|---|---|
| 'Mhlawumbi ukuba nathi siyaziqhelisa ukutola singangcono!' asebeza amadoda.<br>'Mhlawumbi asizange sabona ubuchule bokuchana ngolwa hlobo kuba akukho mntu wakhe wasebenza nzima ngolwaa hlobo!' basebeza abafazi.<br>Ukususela loo mini, abantu baloo ndawo bakuxabisa ukusebenza nzima nokuziqhelisa ngakumbi kunaso nasiphi isakhono. | |

| **Imibuzo** | **Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo** |
|---|---|
| Liyincutshe entweni ixhego? | Liyincutshe ekugaleleni ioli ngobuchule. |
| Ungasebenzisa buphi ubugqina xa uhlola imeko uthi uLi Jie ngumntu onekratshi? | • Singahlola imeko sitsho kuba:<br>• Wayekholelwa ukuba wayebalulekile.<br>• Wayehamba enyuse impumlo.<br>• Waba nomsindo xa ebona ixhego lingamqhwabeli.<br>• Wayecinga ukuba ufanele ukubuka ngumntu wonke. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo** |
| Kutheni esothuka uLi Jie xa ixhego lingamqhwabeli? | • Kuba wonke umntu usoloko esithi ungoyena ungcono.<br>• Kuba ukuqhelile ukubukwa ngumntu wonke ngesakhono sakhe sokutola.<br>• Kuba ucinga ukuba ungoyena ungcono.<br>• Kuba akakwazi ukuyiqonda into yokuba ixhego lakhe labona umntu ongcono kunaye. |



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA:** ____________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 2.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu

## Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1. Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - **a** Point – Khomba igama
   - **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2. Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama
   - ukuthanda
   - ukuthandwa
   - intsomi

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Impumelelo iyasetyenzelwa | *Linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Vuk'emaqandeni uziqhelise | *Vula izandla uziphakamisele phezulu ngaxeshanye, linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Kwizifundo ziqhelise | *Vula izandla zozibi phambi kwakho, linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Emidlalweni ziqhelise | *Baleka ndawonye, linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezandla* |
| Impumelelo iyasetyenzelwa | *Linganisa amanqwanqwa enyukayo ngezndla* |

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1. Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini
   Kweli bali ngu ….
   Ngokucinga kwam uLi Jie u………
   Ndicinga ixhego elidala elifuna u Li Jie azi ukuba…..
2. Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.
3. Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
4. Abafundi baza kunikana amathuba kumaqela bephendula imibuzo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.
5. Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
6. Chonga abafundi abambalwa okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
7. Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
8. Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Ukufumana amagama

Bhala itheyibhuli yakho ebhodini enezandi esezifundiwe kwakunye namagama nezandi ebezifundwe kwisifundo sangoLwesiBini noLwesiThathu.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **oo** | **ii** | **a** |
| **i** | **o** | **d** |
| **w** | **m** | **k** |
| **n** | **e** | **u** |
| **b** | **t** | **y** |

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngezandi zeveki: **/oo/** no **/ii/**
2. Hlaziya zonke izandi namagama akhiwe ngokuhlanganiswa ebhodini.
3. Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukwakha onke amagama abanokuwakha besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
4. Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama besebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso seveki ngolu hlobo: **/oo/**-**/b/**-**/a/**-**/w/**-**/o/** = **oobawo**
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi na isandi esisebhodini –abanyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise: **/oo/ okanye /ii/**
6. Bonisa abafundi ukwenza amanye amagama njengo: **/i/**-**/n/**-**/u/**-**/n/**-**/u/** = **inunu**

#### ABAFUNDI BAYENZA

1. Xelela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **oo, ii**
2. Yalela abafundi babhale amagama, banike imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama.
3. Banike abafundi imizuzu emi 3 ukufuna ze bakhe amagama kangangoko banako.
4. Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo. Bonisa abafundi iindlela zokwakha la amagama:
   **oomama, iinkomo, oobawo, iinkomityi, oodade, iintente, iimoto, inunu, bala, duda, ikati, yona, inyama**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

### Emva kokuFunda

**UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA**

**BALISA IBALI**

1. Xelela abafundi ukuba kuza kufuneka bethethe ngento ebalulekileyo eyenzeka ebalini.
2. Baza kuphinda bacinge ngeyona nto ekumele ukuba bayayifunda kweli bali
3. Bhala ifreyimu yokubhala isishwankathelo ebhodini.
4. Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa abafundi ukubhala isivakalisi esi-1 ukuya kwezi-2 ubhala ngento oyithandileyo noshiyeke uyicinga ngebali umzekelo:
   **Ndithande……**
   **Ndicinga ukuba elibali libhalelwe ukundifundisa…**
5. Bambela phezulu imifanekiso evela kwiNcwadi Enkulu. Yalela abafundi bajonge le mifanekiso bacinge ngokwenzekayo.
6. Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa abafundi ukubhala ngolu hlobo: ***Eli bali lingo*** *Li Jie usozintolo odumileyo.* ***Ndithanda*** *la ndawo ixhego ligalela ioyile emgxunyeni.* **Ndicinga ukuba elibali libhalelwe ukundifundisa** *ukuba sonke singazincutshe ukuba siyazimisela kulonto siyenzayo.*
7. Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** besabelana ngokwenzeke ebalini.
8. Biza abafundi aba 2–3 babelane ngeengcinga zabo neklasi. Nceda abafundi ukwakha izivakalisi.
9. Yenza isishwankathelo sebali ngolu hlobo: ***Eli bali*** *lingemini uLi Jie wafunda isifundo.* ***Sithande*** *ngokuya uLi Jie ebenomsindo kuba ixhego belingamqhwabeli izandla.* ***Sicinga ukuba eli bali libhalelwe ukusifundisa ukuba*** *ukuzilolonga kubalulekile kakhulu!*

## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ______________________________**

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 2.**
2. Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

imizuzu 15

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelweyo LokuQala.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

# IBanga 3
# IKOTA 2
# Iveki
# 3
## UMXHOLO:
## Intsapho
nokukhathalelana

## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1. Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2. Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
3. Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4. Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: cela abafundi ukuba baze nemifanekiso yentsapho zabo okanye bazobe imifanekiso yentsapho zabo. Mababhale isivakalisi besixelela ngendlela abakhathalelana ngayo xa belusapho)
5. Yenza uphando nakwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngendlela izilwanyana ezizikhathalela ngayo iintsapho zazo.
6. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.

## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha la 31 & 32 Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha la 36 Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha la 37 & 38 Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso:** wosapho lwakho.

# Ngomvulo

## Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15



### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI ABANALO

1. Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kaSibongile eka umama wakhe itowusti, kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: **Isonka esishushu esitshisiweyo endleleni!**
2. Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: Intsapho nokukhathalelana
3. Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
4. Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
5. Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
6. Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
7. Kuthetha ukuthini ukukhathalela umntu?
8. Chaza indlela ezahlukileyo esikhathalela ngazo abantu?
9. Abantu kusapho lwakho bakhathalelana njani?

### AMAGAMA ASEKWELWE KUMXHOLO

1. Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - **a** Point – Khomba igama
   - **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2. Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
   - ukukhathala
   - inkathalo
   - unodoli

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Sihlala kunye, sihlala kunye | *Khomba phantsi ngezandla zozibini ukhombe komnye ubuye ukhombe kuwe* |
| Kuba silusapho | *Qhoga ingalo nosecaleni kwakho* |
| Siyathandana, siyathandana | *Beka izandla zozibini esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo* |
| Kuba silusapho | *qhoga ingalo nosecaleni kwakho* |

## UkuBhala ngesandla

Imizuzu 15

1. Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale umhla nesihloko: **Izivakalisi Isinye ukuya Kwisininzi**
2. Okulandelayo abafundi mababhale amanani u 1–5 ecaleni komgca, betsiba imigca phakathi kwamanani.
3. Biza izivakalisi kwisinye ngolu hlobo lungezantsi. Abafundi mababhale iizivakalisi ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo
   **Izivakalisi Isinye ukuya kwisininzi**
   1. Ndiza kutya iplamu.
   2. Ndithanda ukuhlala ndifunde nencwadi.
   3. Ikomityi yophukile.
   4. Izinyo lam libuhlungu.
   5. Esi sihlangu senzakalisa unyawo lwam
4. Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi babhale izivakalisi kwakhona kwisininzi.
5. Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yenza izilungiso ebhodini, bhala amagama ngokuchanelekileyo, ubiza izandi ze ucacise indlela yokubhala ngokudibanisa.
6. Yalela abafundi bakuxele iipatheni abazibonayo: apho kukho utshintsho khona
7. Krwela umgca kwipatheni ngolu hlobo:
   **Izivakalisi isinye ukuya kwisininzi**
   1. Ndiza kutya iplamu.
      Ndiza kutya iiplamu
   2. Ndithanda ukuhlala ndifunde incwadi.
      Ndithanda ukuhlala ndifunde iincwadi
   3. Ikomityi yophukile.
   4. Iikomityi zophukile.
   5. Izinyo lam libuhlungu.
      Amazinyo am abuhlungu
   6. Esi sihlangu senzakalisa unyawo lwam
      Ezi zihlangu zenzakalisa unyawo lwam
8. Yalela abafundi bacinge ngezipateni xa befunda okanye bebhala.
9. Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

Isivakalisi: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

**INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA**

1. Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
2. Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **Isonka esishushu esitshisiweyo endleleni!**
3. Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
4. Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
5. Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo.
6. Funda ibali kube kanye, ungemi.



## UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

### UkuYila nokuHlela

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza ibali ngamalungu oosapho nendlela abakhathalelana ngayo

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala umhlathi ube nezivakalizi ezili – Ezizakuba yinxenye yencwadi ezakuba yeyeklasi, incwadi leyo engeentsapho nokukhathalelana kwazo.

U**BUGCISA BOKUYILA:** Yenza imephu yengqondo

**YAZISA NGESIHLOKO SOKUBHALA**

1. Bonisa abafundi ukuba ababhali **bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
2. Cacisa iimbono zakho ngesi sihloko umzekelo:
   *Ndiza kubhala ibali ngosisi omdala othanda ubhuti wakhe omncinci, amnceda kumsebenzi wasekhaya wezibalo.Uyamfundisa izibalo kuba uyasoloka kwizibalo.*

**UMFUZISELO WOKUPHENDULA (NDIYENZA)**

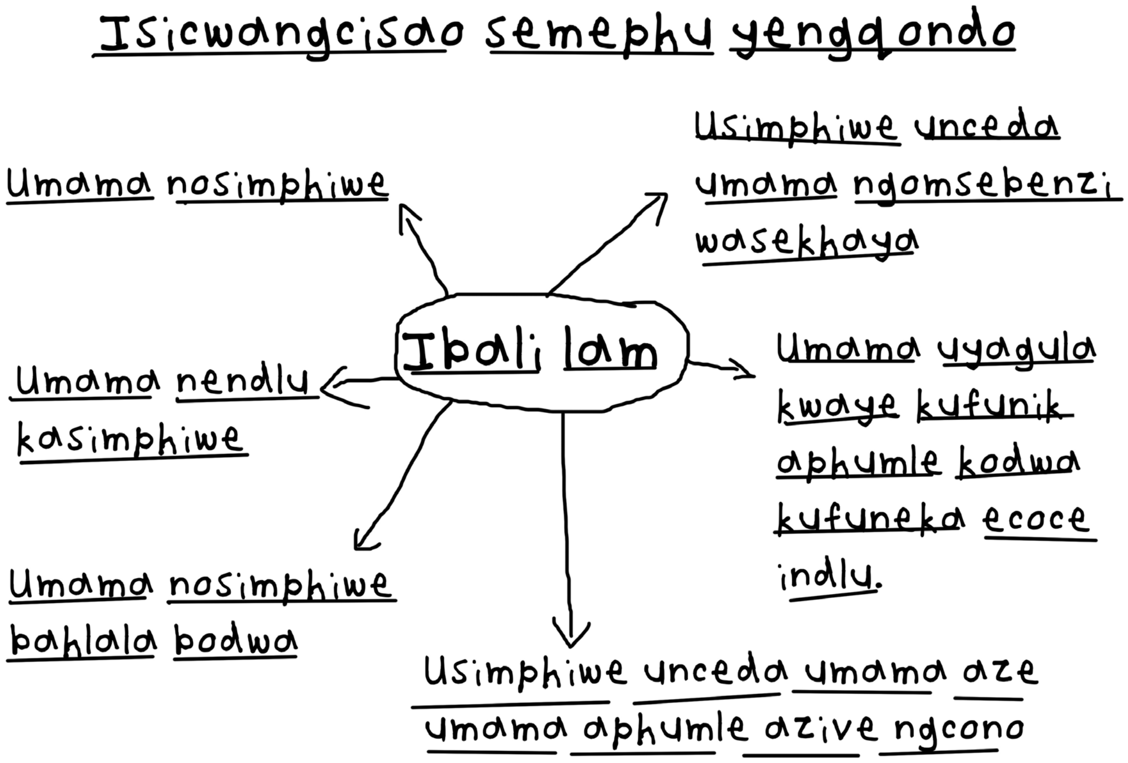
1. Zoba imephu yengqondo kwelinye lamacala ebhodi yakho.
2. Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwenza imephu yengqndo ngokuphendula imibuzo.
3. Gqibezela imephu – yengqondo kwelinye icala lebhodi

| Iplani yemephu yengqodo | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ngobani abalinganiswa ebalini? | | Sikubona njani ukukhathalelana kolu sapho? |
| | **Ibali lam** | Yintoni ingxaki ebalini? |
| Lenzeka phi ibali? | Ingaba zikhona ezinye iinkcukacha ekufuneka sizazile? | Isonjululwa njani ingxaki? |

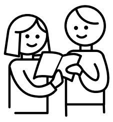
| iMephu –yengqondo | | |
|---|---|---|
| UIthabeleng ngusisi omdala kaThabo. | | UIthabeleng ufundisa uThabo izibalo |
| | **Ibali lam** | UThabo ufuna uncedo. Bonke abantu baxakekile akukho mntu wakumnceda. |
| Ekhaya | Ithabeleng kufuneka alale ebusuku ukuze akwazi ukwenza owakhe umsebenzi. | UIthabeleng uyambona ukuba uqumbile ze azinikele ekumncedeni. |

## ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA UBUGCISA BOKWENZA ISICWANGCISO (UYENZA)

1. Abafundi mabavale amehlo bacinge ngezinto ezibalulekileyo ekufuneka bezenzile ukuze babe bangabahlobo bokwenene. Abafundi mabaphinde bacinge ngezinto abahlobo ekufuneka bangaze bazenze.
2. Xelela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane besabelana ngeengcinga zabo.
3. Bonisa abafundi ifreyimu yokuyila ebhodini, abafundi mabasebenzise le freyimu yokuyila ukwenza umsebenzi wabo njengoko ubuwenzile.
4. Banike incwadi zokubhala.
5. Abafundi mababhale isihloko: **Imiyalelo: Isicwangciso**
6. Xelela abafundi ukuba babhale iingcinga zabo – **bangakopi** ezakho.
7. Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe ingxoxwana.





## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA:** ______________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda3**.
2. Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1**.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2**.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: imizuzu 15

### Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

**NDIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi**: mn**
2 Biza igama: **imnandi**
3 Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/**-**/mn/**-**/a/**-**/n/**-**/d/**-**/i/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala: **/i/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini: **/mn/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu: **/a/**
7 Biza isandi sesine: **/n/**
8 Biza isandi sesihlanu: **/d/**
9 Biza isandi sokugqibela: **/i/**
10 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **imnandi**
11 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/**-**/mn/**-**/a/**-**/n/**-**/d/**-**/i/** = **imnandi**
12 Okulandelayo biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/im/**
13 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/nan/**
14 Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: **/di/**
15 Yenza umfuziselo ukukhombe xa ukuhlanganisa amalungu egama usakha igama: **/im/**-**/nan/**-**/di/** = **imnandi**

**SIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi: **mn**
2 Biza igama: **umnikazi**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala? **/u/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini? **/mn/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu? **/i/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine? **/k/**
7 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela? **/a/**
8 Ask learners: What is the sixth sound of the word? **/z/**
9 Ask learners: What is the seventh sound of the word? **/i/**
10 Cela abafundi bahlahlele igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/u/**-**/mn/**-**/i/**-**/k/**-**/a/**-**/z/**-**/i/**
11 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **umnikazi**
12 Yenza umfuziselo wokukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama **/u/**-**/mn/**-**/i/**-**/k/**-**/a/**-**/z/**-**/i/** = **umnikazi**
13 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama?: **/um/**
14 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/ni/**

**15** Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama?: **/ka/**
**16** Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesine kweli gama?: **/zi/**
**17** Baxelele abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe igama: **/um/-/ni/-/ka/-/zi/ = umnikazi**

### UYENZA

1. Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u-mn**
2. Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.
3. Bizela la magama alandelayo:
    1. **umninawe**
    2. **umnumzana**
    3. **umnikazi**
    4. **imnandi**
    5. **mna**
4. Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ngasinye ekujoliswe kuso.
5. Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama ebhodini uze ukrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso.
6. Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
7. Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokwakha la amagama ngokubhala ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

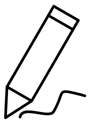
### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

IVEKI 3

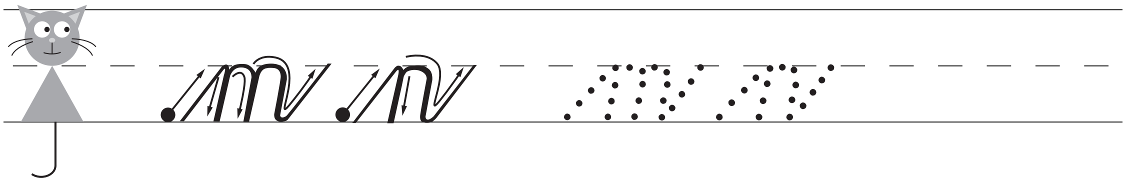


## UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

### Ukubhala oonobumba /amagama/ izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1. Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abakhulu nabancinci ngokudibanisa: **mn**
2. Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3. Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4. Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5. Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6. Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

**7** Abafundi mabakrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



mna

imnandi

umnikazi

umnumzana

umninawe

Umnumzana uhamba
nomninawe wakhe.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala: UFundo lokuQala

Imizuzu 15

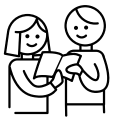
### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA / NDENZA UHLOLO NGOKUFUNDA IBALI

| iTekisi | UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| **Isonka esishushu esitshisiweyo endleleni!**<br>Wathi xa efika ekhaya uSibongile, wafika umama wakhe elele ebhedini engaphilanga.<br>'Owu yini Mama!' watsho uSibongile, 'ndiza kukunakekela!' | Owu yini! **Ndiyacinga ingaba** eli lityeli lokuqala uSibongile ebona umama wakhe engaphilanga? |
| USibongile wacinga ngazo zonke izinto umama wakhe awamenzela zona xa egula. 'UMama usoloko endenzela isonka esitshisiweyo!' uSibongile wacinga njalo. Waya ekhitshini esiya kwenzela umama wakhe isonka esimnandi esitshisiweyo esishushu. | |
| Umnakwabo Sibongile omncinci uSipho wangena ekhitshini.<br>'UMama wasoloko esinakekela xa singaphilanga,' wachazela uSipho, 'ngoku sithi ekufuneka senze njalo! Nceda undincedise simenzele isonka esitshisiweyo!' uSibongile wayefuna ukwenzela umama wakhe into ekhethekileyo eyodwa.<br>'Kufuneka ndifumane into – ndiyabuya ngoku!'watsho. | **Ndiyacinga ingaba** yintoni ekhethekile eyodwa aza kuyenzela umama wakhe uSibongile? **Ndiyacinga ingaba** kutheni esebenza nzima kangaka ukwenza usuku lukamama wakhe lube yimini eyodwa? |
| USibongile waya kufuna ikawusi yakhe endala – le inemingxunya. 'Le yeyona ifanelekileyo!' wacinga njalo. Wayithatha ikawusi waya kufuna ezinye izinto awayeza kuzidinga. | **Ndiyacinga ingaba** uza kwenza ntoni uSibongile ngekawusi endala? **Ndiyacinga ingaba** iza kumnceda njani umama wakhe loo nto? |
| Wahamba wedlula ekhitshini. USipho wayefanele ukuba wenza isonka esitshisiweyo, kodwa wayedlala nentshontsho labo lenja. Isonka esitshisiweyo sasikwisitshisi-sonka. 'Nceda usijonge eso sonka sitshisiweyo! Kufuneka usise kuMama ngoku siseshushu!' watsho.<br>'Mna kukho into endiya kuyifuna – ndiyabuya!' watsho. | |
| USibongile waya egumbini lokulala likamama wakhe.<br>'Ndikwenzela into ekhethekileyo eyodwa – uthanda iirhorho okanye iinyoka ngcono? Wabuza.<br>'Iirhorho,' waphendula watsho umama wakhe. | **Ndiyacinga ingaba** yintoni le inokuba yenziwa nguSibongile? **Ndiyacinga ingaba** kutheni efuna ukwazi ukuba umama wakhe uthanda irhorho okanye iinyoka ngcono? |

| iTekisi | UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| 'Kulungile ke! Ndiyabuya kungekudala!' watsho uSibongile. | |
| Wanqumla ekhitshini kwakhona. USipho wayefanele ukuba wenza isonka esitshisiweyo, kodwa ngoku wayefunda incwadi. Eso sonka sitshisiweyoi sasisahleli kwisitshisi-sonka. Sasibanda ceke!<br><br>'Sipho ubufanele ukuba uyandincedisa ukunakekela uMama!' watsho uSibongile. Wafaka amacwecwana esonka kumatshinana. | |
| USibongile wazifumana iziphawuli kunye nepayinti. Wabeka ikawusi ebomvu etafileni. Wazoba impumlo namehlo ekawusini. 'Iphaphethi yerhorho encinane!' watsho uSibongile njengoko wayebeka iphaphethi esandleni sakhe ebaleka esiya egumbini likamama wakhe. | **Ndiyacinga ingaba** kutheni uSibongile esenza iphaphethi? **Ndiyacinga ingaba** uza kwenza ntoni ngephaphethi? |
| 'Ndiza kukwenzela umboniso wephaphethi!' watsho Usibongile. USibongile wayenza irhorhwana yakhe yephaphethi yathetha yadanisa. Waziva onwabile njengoko wayejonge umama wakhe encumile ehleka. 'Ndiwuthandile umboniso wakho wephaphethi!' watsho umama ekupheleni kwawo. | **Ndiyacinga ingaba** uSibongile uyifumene phi ingcinga yokwenzela umama wakhe umboniso wephaphethi**?** |
| 'Ndiziva ndilambile,' watsho uMama ephakama.<br><br>USibongile woma!<br><br>'Hayi, yho! Ndikwenzele isonka esitshisiweyo! Ndisilibele!' wakhala watsho. 'Hlala apha ebhedini, ndiza kuza naso!.' | **Ndiyacinga ingaba** wenzani uSipho? Ebefanele ukuba ujonge isonke esitshisiweyo! |
| USibongile wabaleka waya ekhitshini.<br>USipho wayezoba ngeekrayoni zakhe. Isonka esitshisiweyo sasibanda ceke. Sasiphelile isonka. 'Mandithembe ukuba umama uyasithanda isonka esutshisiweyo esibandayo,' wacinga njalo uSibongile. | **Ndiyacinga ingaba** umama kaSibongile uza kusitya na isonka esitshisiweyo esibandayo? |
| Isonka esitshisiweyo sasibanda ceke, kodwa sasiza kumonela uMama, uSibongile, uSipho kunye nerhorho eyiphaphethi, babeza kutya bonke kunye! | |

| **Imibuzo** | **Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo** |
|---|---|
| Uphazanyiswe yintoni uSipho? | Uphazanyiswe lintshontsho lenja, incwadi kunye neekrayoni zakhe. |
| Umenzele oluphi uhlobo lwephaphethi umama wakhe, uSibongile? | Irhamncwana lephaphethi. |
| **Imibuzo efuna isizathu** | **Possible responses** |
| Kwakutheni ukuze uSibongile anike umama wakhe isonka esitshisiweyo esibandayo? | • Kuba wayezama ukumenzela umboniso wephaphethi.<br>• Kuba umnakwabo wayefanele ukumncedisa, kodwa wathi gqolo elibala ngesonka esitshisiweyo.<br>• Kuba uSbongile wayexakekile ngumboniso wephaphethi waza walibala ngesonka esitshisiweyo.<br>• Kuba wasenza esi sonka amatyeli amaninzi saza saphela isonka! |





## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA:** ______________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 3.**
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye imisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu

## Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - **a** Point – Khomba igama
   - **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
   - ukwenza
   - ukuphazamiseka
   - egxininise

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Sihlala kunye, sihlala kunye | *Khomba phantsi ngezandla zozibini ukhombe komnye ubuye ukhombe kuwe* |
| Kuba silusapho | *Qhoga ingalo nosecaleni kwakho* |
| Siyathandana, siyathandana | *Beka izandla zozibini esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo* |
| Kuba silusapho | *qhoga ingalo nosecaleni kwakho* |

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

1 Yohlula abafundi babe ngamaqela amancinane.
2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3 Xelela abafundi bacinge ngebali eliza kungena kwimifanekiso.
4 Nika abafundi umzuzu ube mnye okanye ibe mibini becinga ngokwakha ibali.
5 Okulandelayo umfundi ngamnye kwiqela makabelane ngebali lakhe alakhileyo.
6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ibali ngalinye kumele linike umdla kwaye lihambelane nemifanekiso!
7 Cela abafundi babelane kwaye bamamelame amabali abo.
8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

**NDIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi**: mh**
2 Biza igama: **imhemhe**
3 Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/**-/**mh**/-/**e**/-/**mh**/-/**e/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala: **/i/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini: **/mh/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu: **/e/**
7 Biza isandi sesine: **/mh/**
8 Biza isandi sokugqibela: **/e/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **imhemhe**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhomba xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i**/-/**mh**/-/**e**/-/**mh**/-/**e**/= **imhemhe**
11 Okulandelayo biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
12 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/mhe/**
13 Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: **/mhe/**
14 Yenza umfuziselo ukhomba xa uhlanganisa amalungu usakha igama: **/i**/-/**mhe**/-/**mhe**/ = **imhemhe**

**SIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi: **mh**
2 Biza igama: **imhemfu**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama? **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/mh/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/e/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine: **/mf/**
7 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela: **/u/**
8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **imhemfu**
9 Yenza umfuziselo ukhomba xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i**/-/**mh**/-/**e**/-/**mf**/-/**u**/ = **imhemfu**
10 Buza abafundi: Ngubanii ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/im/**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/hem/**
12 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama?: **/fu/**
13 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu egama bakhe igama elipheleleyo: **/im**/-/**hem**/-/**fu**/ = **imhemfu**

### UYENZA

1 Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi** u-**mh**.
2 Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–4.
3 Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   1 **imhokamhoka**
   2 **mhomha**
   3 **imhemfu**
   4 **imhemhe**
4 Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo ze bakrwelele umgca isandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5 Kwimizuzu emibini phambi kokuba siphele isifundo bhala amagama ebhodini ukrwelele isandi umgca ngaphantsi.
6 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo ngepenisile enombala.
7 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokubhala la magama ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

## UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

## Ukubhala oonobumba /amagama/ izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abancinci ngokudibanisa: **mh**
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

m h m h

imhemhe

imhemfu

mhomha

imhokamhoka

Imhemfu yehagu inkulu.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Isivakalisi: ____________________

____________________

## UkuBhala: imizuzu 30

## IDrafti

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza ibali ngamalungu oosapho nendlela abakhathalelana ngayo

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala umhlathi ube nezivakalizi ezili – Ezizakuba yinxenye yencwadi ezakuba yeyeklasi, incwadi leyo engeentsapho nokukhathalelana kwazo.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:**
Kwaye kukho… *(sixelele ngabadlali nendawo yebali)*
Wa……*(cacisa ngengxaki)*
Kodwa… *(cacisa indlela esonjululwa ngayo ingxaki)*
Ekugqibeleni … *(lisifundisa ntoni ibali?)*

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Phambi kokuba uqale ngesifundo sokubhala, bhala iplani le ubuyenze ngoMvulo ebhodini.

### YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA UKUDRAFTA (NDIYENZA)

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngeplani oyenze ngoMvulo.
2. Funda iplani yakho njengoko ibhaliwe ebhodini.
3. Funda isakhelo sokubhala.
4. Babonise indlela yokugcwalisa isakhelo sokubhala / ifreyimu yokubhala usebenzisa iplani yakho njengalapha: **Kwaye kukho inkwenkwe** enguThabo. **Wayesokola kakhulu** ukufunda izibalo. Wayefuna ukuziphucula kwaye efuna noncedo.Wacela umama wakhe kodwa wayexakeke kakhulu. Wacela umalume wakhe kodwa naye wayekwaxaxekile. UThabo kazanaga ukuba makenze njani.
   K**odwa usisi wakhe omdala uIthabeleng** umve elila egumbini lakhe lokulala. Kwenzeka ntoni wabuza? Andikwazi ukubala izibalo, Kwaye akukho mntu ufuna ukundinceda. Ndiza kunceda mna watsho uIthabeleng
   **Ebusuku**, uIthabeleng uhlala noThabo iiyure ngeyure emenzisa izibalo.Ze yena aphinde alale ebusuku esenza owakho umsebenzi.
   **<u>Ekugqibeleni,</u>** Thabo waba ngcono kakhulu kwizibalo ngenxa kasisi wakhe okhathalayo.

### ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA UKWENZA IDRAFTI (UYENZA)

1. Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
2. **Y**alela abafundi babhale umhla nesihloko: **Usapho nokukhathalelana: iDrafti**
3. **A**bafundi mabaye kwisicwangciso sangoMvulo bacinge ngezimvo zabo.
4. Abafundi mabazalise ifreyimu yokubhala besebenzisa esa sicwangciso sabo.
5. Abafundi bangazongeza izivakalisi okanye izimvo zabo ukuba banexesha.
6. Khumbuza abafundi ngezixhobo abanokuzisebenzisa ukubanceda xa bebhala.

**7** Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana** nabo batsala nzima.

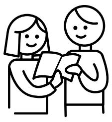
Kwaye kukho intombazan eyayibizwa ngokuba ngusimphiwe ihlala nomama wayo. Babehlal kwindlu encinane.

Umama wayengaphilanga kufunek ephumle, kodwa wakufunika ecoce indlu.

Wathi ke usimphiwe wamxelela umama wakhe ukuba makahambe aye kulala waza usimphiwe wanceda umama wakhe wayicoca indlu.

Ekupheleni umama wazeva ngcono kakhulu nendlu yayicocekile. Kusoloko kulungile ukunceda usapho lwakho.

IVEKI 3



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ___________________________**

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 3.**
2. Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

Imizuzu 15

### Ukutshintsha isandi

**NDIYENZA……**

1 Baxelele ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda ukujonga umahluko kumagama. Oku kusinceda ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **imhemhe, mhomha**
3 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ukufumana umahluko njengalapha: **imhemhe, mhomha**
4 Cacisa umahluko ku: **/e/** no **/o/** ezi zandi zibizwa ngokwahlukeneyo, kodwa yonke enye into kula magama iyafana!

**SIYENZA…**

**ISIQENDU SOKU-1**

1 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **umntwana, umnumzana**
2 Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
3 Biza umfundi eze ngaphambili, aze akrwele umgca ebonisa umahluko kula magama: **umntwana, umnumzana**
4 Baxelele umahluko kumagama.

**ISIQENDU SESI-2**

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **imnandi**
2 Buza abafundi: **Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha nesinye sandi ukwakha igama elitsha?**
3 Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi usenza uluhlu ebhodini: **irandi, inqindi**

**UYENZA …**

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **mhomha**
2 Yalela abafundi benze amagama kangangoko banako, betshintsha isandi esinye kuphela egameni
3 Biza abafundi beze ngaphambili babhale amagama abo ebhodini.
4 Jonga igama ngalinye, ucacisa isandi eso sitshintshiweyo.
**xha, qhaqha, hlutha, intsha, pha, dyobha**

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

### IsiFundo sesiBini

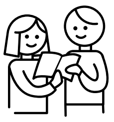
**IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA/ NDENZA UHLOLO NGOKUFUNDA IBALI**

| iTekisi | UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| **Isonka esishushu esitshisiweyo endleleni!**<br>Wathi xa efika ekhaya uSibongile, wafika umama wakhe elele ebhedini engaphilanga.<br>'Owu yini Mama!' watsho uSibongile, 'ndiza kukunakekela!' | **Ndihlola imeko** ndithi uSibongile ngumntu onenkathalo. Ufuna ukunakekela umama wakhe, kanye ngohlobo umama wakhe amnakekela ngalo naye. |
| USibongile wacinga ngazo zonke izinto umama wakhe awamenzela zona xa egula. 'UMama usoloko endenzela isonka esitshisiweyo!' uSibongile wacinga njalo. Waya ekhitshini esiya kwenzela umama wakhe isonka esimnandi esitshisiweyo esishushu. | Ndiyakwazi **ukuhlola imeko** ndithi uSibongile unenkathalo kuba umama wakhe akakhange acelo ncedo kuye, kodwa uSibongile uyazenzela ngokwakhe! Ngenene ufuna ukuba umama wakhe aziva ethandwa kwaye ekhathalelwe. |
| Umnakwabo Sibongile omncinci uSipho wangena ekhitshini.<br>'UMama wasoloko esinakekela xa singaphilanga,' wachazela uSipho, 'ngoku sithi ekufuneka senze njalo! Nceda undincedise simenzele isonka esitshisiweyo!' uSibongile wayefuna ukwenzela umama wakhe into ekhethekileyo eyodwa.<br>'Kufuneka ndifumane into – ndiyabuya ngoku!'watsho. | **Ndiyacinga ingaba** uSipho unobubele nenkathalo njengodade wabo na? |
| USibongile waya kufuna ikawusi yakhe endala – le inemingxunya. 'Le yeyona ifanelekileyo!' wacinga njalo. Wayithatha ikawusi waya kufuna ezinye izinto awayeza kuzidinga. | |

| iTekisi | UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| Wahamba wedlula ekhitshini. USipho wayefanele ukuba wenza isonka esitshisiweyo, kodwa wayedlala nentshontsho labo lenja. Isonka esitshisiweyo sasikwisitshisi-sonka. 'Nceda usijonge eso sonka sitshisiweyo! Kufuneka usise kuMama ngoku siseshushu!' watsho.<br>'Mna kukho into endiya kuyifuna – ndiyabuya!' watsho. | **Ndihlola imeko** ndithi uSipho akanankathalo njengoSibongile. USipho akakhange azifunele ukunceda anakekele umama wakhe. Kwaye, uthi gqolo elibala ukunceda noxa uSibongile elucelile uncedo! |
| USibongile waya egumbini lokulala likamama wakhe.<br>'Ndikwenzela into ekhethekileyo eyodwa – uthanda iirhorho okanye iinyoka ngcono? Wabuza.<br>'Iirhorho,' waphendula watsho umama wakhe.<br>'Kulungile ke! Ndiyabuya kungekudala!' watsho uSibongile. | |
| Wanqumla ekhitshini kwakhona. USipho wayefanele ukuba wenza isonka esitshisiweyo, kodwa ngoku wayefunda incwadi. Eso sonka sitshisiweyoi sasisahleli kwisitshisi-sonka. Sasibanda ceke!<br>'Sipho ubufanele ukuba uyandincedisa ukunakekela uMama!' watsho uSibongile. Wafaka amacwecwana esonka kumatshinana. | Ndiyakwazi **ukuhlola imeko** ndithi uSipho uphazamiseka lula! Okokuqala, waphazanyiswa lintshontsho labo lenja ngoku uphazanyiswa yincwadi! Akamiliseli ngqondo ekuncedeni uSibongile |
| USibongile wazifumana iziphawuli kunye nepayinti. Wabeka ikawusi ebomvu etafileni. Wazoba impumlo namehlo ekawusini. 'Iphaphethi yerhorho encinane!' watsho uSibongile njengoko wayebeka iphaphethi esandleni sakhe ebaleka esiya egumbini likamama wakhe. | |
| 'Ndiza kukwenzela umboniso wephaphethi!' watsho Usibongile. USibongile wayenza irhorhwana yakhe yephaphethi yathetha yadanisa. Waziva onwabile njengoko wayejonge umama wakhe encumile ehleka. 'Ndiwuthandile umboniso wakho wephaphethi!' watsho umama ekupheleni kwawo. | Ndiyakwazi **ukuhlola imeko** ndithi uSibongile ngumntu onobugcisa! Uzenzele iphaphethi waza wazenzela umboniso wephaphethi ukuze ancede umama wakhe ukuba ancume ahleke! |
| 'Ndiziva ndilambile,' watsho uMama ephakama.<br>USibongile woma!<br>'Hayi, yho! Ndikwenzele isonka esitshisiweyo! Ndisilibele!' wakhala watsho. 'Hlala apha ebhedini, ndiza kuza naso!.' | Yhoo hayi! USibongile usebenze nzima kakhulu wenzela umama wakhe olo suku lwakhetheka ngokukodwa. **Ndiyacinga ingaba** uza kuba nomsindo ngumnakwabo ongamncedisanga ngesonka esitshisiweyo? |

| iTekisi | UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| USibongile wabaleka waya ekhitshini.<br>USipho wayezoba ngeekrayoni zakhe. Isonka esitshisiweyo sasibanda ceke. Sasiphelile isonka. ‘Mandithembe ukuba umama uyasithanda isonka esutshisiweyo esibandayo,’ wacinga njalo uSibongile. | Ndiyakwazi **ukuhlola imeko** ndithi, uSibongile ulungile kwaye ungumntu oyiqondayo imeko. USipho akaloncedo, kodwa akabi namsindo oknye akhwaze! Into ayenzayo kukumisa ingqondo ekunakekeleni umama wakhe. |
| Isonka esitshisiweyo sasibanda ceke, kodwa sasiza kumonela uMama, uSibongile, uSipho kunye nerhorho eyiphaphethi, babeza kutya bonke kunye! | |

| Imibuzo | Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo |
|---|---|
| Ucinga ukuba uSipho ngumntu onjani? | Ndiyakwazi ukuhlola imeko ndithi, uSipho u… kuba… |
| Ucinga ukuba uSibongile ngumntu onjani? | Ndiyakwazi ukuhlola imeko ndithi uSibongile u… kuba… |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo** |
| Kwakutheni ukuze Sibongile asebenze nzima kangaka ukunakekela umama wakhe? | • Kuba umama wakhe soloko emnakekela xa egule yene.<br>• Kuba ufuna ukubonisa umama wakhe ukuba uyamthanda kwaye umkhathalele.<br>• Kuba ungumntu onenkathalo.<br>• Kuba ungumntu olungileyo.<br>• Kuba ufuna umama wakhe azive ngcono! |



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA:** ____________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 3.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu

## Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15



### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

**1** Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
- **a** Point – Khomba igama
- **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
- **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
- **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

**2** Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama
- Qinisa ngomkhence
- Silayi sesonka
- towusti

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Sihlala kunye, sihlala kunye | *Khomba phantsi ngezandla zozibini ukhombe komnye ubuye ukhombe kuwe* |
| Kuba silusapho | *Qhoga ingalo nosecaleni kwakho* |
| Siyathandana, siyathandana | *Beka izandla zozibini esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo* |
| Kuba silusapho | *qhoga ingalo nosecaleni kwakho* |

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

**1** Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini
Kweli bali ngu ….
Ndicinga ukuba uSibongile u………ngenxa……..
USibonile usiifundisa ngomxholo '***Intsapho nokukhathalelana*' ngoba.……**

**2** Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.

**3** Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.

**4** Abafundi baza kunikana amathuba kumaqela bephendula imibuzo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.

**5** Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.

**6** Chonga abafundi abambalwa okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.

**7** Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.

**8** Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Ukufumana amagama

Bhala itheyibhuli yakho ebhodini enezandi esezifundiwe kwakunye namagama nezandi ebezifundwe kwisifundo sangoLwesiBini noLwesiThathu.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **mn** | **mh** | **a** |
| **i** | **o** | **h** |
| **w** | **z** | **u** |
| **n** | **e** | **m** |
| **d** | **k** | **f** |

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngezandi zeveki: **/mn/** no **/mh/**
2. Hlaziya zonke izandi namagama akhiwe ngokuhlanganiswa ebhodini.
3. Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukwakha onke amagama abanokuwakha besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
4. Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama besebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso seveki ngolu hlobo: **/i/-/mn/-/a/-/n/-/d/-/i/** = **imnandi**
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi na isandi esisebhodini –abanyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise: **/mn/ okanye /mh/**
6. Bonisa abafundi ukwenza amanye amagama njengo: **/i/-/n/-/z/-i/-/m/-/a/** = **inzima**

#### ABAFUNDI BAYENZA

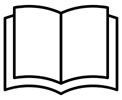
1. Xelela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **mn, mh**
2. Yalela abafundi babhale amagama, banike imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama.
3. Banike abafundi imizuzu emi 3 ukufuna ze bakhe amagama kangangoko banako.
4. Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo. Bonisa abafundi iindlela zokwakha la amagama:
   **umninawe, imhokamhoka, umnumzana, mhomha, umnikazi, imhemfu, imnandi, imhemhe, mna, inzima, iduma, funa, kama, inani, wena**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________



## UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

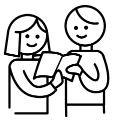
### Emva kokuFunda

**UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA / YENZA ISIGQIBO NGOKUFUNDA IBALI**

**BALISA IBALI**

1 Xelela abafundi ukuba kuza kufuneka bethethe ngento abayithandileyo kwibali: <u>**Isonka esishushu esitshisiweyo endleleni!**</u>
2 Baza kuphinda bathethe ngesigqibo abasithathileyo emveni kokufunda ibali.
3 Bhala ifreyimu yokubhala isishwankathelo ebhodini.
4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi ukubhala isivakalisi esi-1 ukuya kwezi-2 ubhala ngento **abayithandileyo** nento **abanxulumene** ngayo nebali umzekelo:
 **Ndiyithandile** into yokuba uSibongile ufuna ukunakekela umama wakhe**.**
 **Ndithathe isigqibo** sokuba uSibongile ungumntu okhathalayo kuba ufuna ukwenza unmdlalo weqonga wonodoli esenzela umama wakhe**.**
5 Bambela phezulu imifanekiso evela kwiNcwadi Enkulu. Yalela abafundi bajonge le mifanekiso bacinge ngokwenzekayo.
6 Yalela abafundi bacinge ngento **abayithandileyo** nangento **abathathe isigqibo kuyo** Ngebali.
7 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** besabelana ngokwenzeke ebalini.
 ***(Mabangalinganisi okutshiwo nguTitshala.Mababhale ezabo iingcinga!)***

IVEKI 3



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA:** ______________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 3.**
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

imizuzu 15

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelweyo LokuQala.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

# IBanga 3
# IKOTA 2
# Iveki
# 4
## UMXHOLO:
## Intsapho
## nokukhathalelana

## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1. Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2. Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
3. Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4. Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: bhala uluhlu usixelela indlela obonisa ngazao ukukhathalela abantwana bakowenu, uphinde ubhale olounye uluhlu olubonisa indlela okhathalela yona abantu apho uhlala khona.
5. Yenza uphando nakwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxhol o lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngendlela uokwenza umdlalo weqonga wonodoli lo ubuwenziwe nguSibongile.
6. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.

## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha la 40 Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha la 41 & 42 Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha la 43 Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso:** ubemnye apho ubonisa indlela okhathalela ngauyo amalungu osapho lwakho.

# Ngomvulo

## Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI ABANALO

1. Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso apho uCarla afundisa uCandice ukuqhuba ibhayisekile, kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: Uhambo olukhulu luka Carla no Candice
2. Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: Iintsapho nokukhathalelana
3. Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
4. Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
5. Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
6. Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
   a. Kuthetha ukuthini ukukhathalela abanye?
   b. Zeziphi indlela ezahlukileyo esibonisa ngazo ukukhathalela abantu?
   c. Kutheni kubalulekile ukubonisa abantu ukuba uyabathanda?
   d. Uziva njani xa umntu ekhathala ngawe?
   e. Uziva njani xa ukhathalala umntu?



### AMAGAMA ASEKWELWE KUMXHOLO

1. Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a. Point – Khomba igama
   b. Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c. Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d. Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2. Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
   - isigulane
   - ukuba nomonde
   - isenzo sodelo ngozi

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Sihlala kunye, sihlala kunye | *Khomba phantsi ngezandla zozibini ukhombe komnye ubuye ukhombe kuwe* |
| Kuba silusapho | *Qhoga ingalo nosecaleni kwakho* |
| Siyathandana, siyathandana | *Beka izandla zozibini esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo* |
| Kuba silusapho | *qhoga ingalo nosecaleni kwakho* |

## UkuBhala ngesandla

Imizuzu 15

1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale umhla nesihloko.
2 Okulandelayo abafundi mababhale amanani u 1–5 ecaleni komgca.
3 Bhala esi sivakalisi silandelayo ebhodini ecaleni kwenani 1: Baza kubhala uvavanyo lwabo.
4 Bhala ezi zimelabizo zilandelayo kwinani isi-2 ukuya kwi-4.
   2 mna
   3 thina
   4 yena
5 Yalela abafundi babhale izivakalisi kwakhona beqala ngegama elinikiweyo.
6 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yenza izilungiso ebhodini, bhala amagama ngokuchanelekileyo, ubiza izandi ze ucacise indlela yokubhala ngokudibanisa.
7 Yalela abafundi bakuxele iipatheni abazibonayo: apho kukho utshintsho khona
8 Krwela umgca kwipatheni ngolu hlobo:
   1 Baza kubhala uvavanyo lwabo.
   2 Ndiza kubhala uvavanyo lwabo.
   3 Siza kubhala uvavanyo lwabo.
   4 Uza kubhala uvavanyo lwabo.
9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

Isivakalisi: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

**INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA**

1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: Uambo olukhulu lukaCarla noCandice.
3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
4 Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.

5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo.
6 Funda ibali kube kanye, ungemi.

## UkuBhala:

Imizuzu 30

### UkuYila nokuHlela

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza ibali ngamalungu oosapho akhathaleleneyo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala umhlathi ube nezivakalizi ezili – Ezizakuba yinxenye yencwadi ezakuba yeyeklasi, incwadi leyo isihloko sayo siza kuthi: **Iintsapho nokukhathalelana**.

U**BUGCISA BOKUYILA:**

- Bhala uluhlu lokulungisa ebhodini. Phambi kokuba siqale isifundo sokubhala.
- Bhala idrafti yakho ebhodini phambi kokuba siqale isifundo faka impazamo ibenye okanye zibe mbini.

**ULUHLU LOKUYILA:**

1 Ingaba ndisebenzise ixesha langoku?
2 Ingaba ndiqale umbuzo ngenani elibhalwe ngamagama?
3 Ingaba ndinemibuzo emithandathu?
4 Ingaba ndiwapele ngokuchanekileyo amagama?
5 Ingaba zonke izivakalisi zam ziqala ngonobumba omkhulu?
6 Ingaba zonke izivakalisi zam ziphela ngesingxi okanye uphawu lokukhuza?

IVEKI 4

#### UMFUZISELO WOKUPHENDULA (NDIYENZA)

1 Fundela abafundi itshekhlisti yokuhlela ukhwaze.
2 Fundela abafundi idrafti yakho ukhwaze.
3 Jonga itshekhlisti yakho, ujonge nedfrafti yakho ukuba ichanekile okanye kufuneka wenze izilungiso okanye uphucule ukubhala.
4 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa le nkqubo kubafundi.

#### ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA UBUGCISA BOKWENZA ISICWANGCISO (UYENZA)

1 Banike iincwadi zokubhala.
2 Abafundi mabakhangele iidrafi zabo ezincwadini.
3 Xelela abafundi bajonge itshekhlisti yokuhlela ze benze izilungiso okanye ukuphucula okufunekayo.
4 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe ingxoxwana.
5 Lungisa iimpazamo ezifanayo kumbhalo wabafundi.
6 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo ubhale zonke iimpazamo ebhodini.

**7** Bonisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa ezi mpazamo. Abafundi mababhale isihloko: **Imiyalelo: Isicwangciso**

**8** Xelela abafundi ukuba babhale iingcinga zabo – **bangakopi** ezakho.

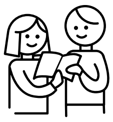
**9** Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe ingxoxwana.

Kwaye kukho intombazan eyayibizwa ngokuba ngusimphiwe ihlala nomama wayo. Babehlal kwindlu encinane.

Umama wayengaphilanga kufunek ephumle, kodwa wakufunika ecoce indlu.

Wathike usimphiwe wamxelela umama wakhe ukuba makahambe aye kulala waza usimphiwe wanceda umama wakhe wayicoca indlu.

Ekupheleni umama wazeya ngcono kakhulu nendlu yayicocekile. Kusoloko kulungile ukunceda usapho lwakho.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA:** ____________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 4**.
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: imizuzu 15

### Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

**NDIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi**: ndl**
2 Biza igama: **indlu**
3 Cazulula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/-/ndl/-/u/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/ndl/**
6 Biza isadi sesithathu kweli gama: **/u/**
7 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **indlu**
8 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/-/ndl/-/u/** = **indlu**
9 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/in/**
10 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/dlu/**
11 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa amalungu usakha: **/in/-/dlu/** = **indlu**

**SIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi: **ndl**
2 Biza igama: **indlovu**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama? **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/ndl/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/o/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine kweli gama? **/v/**
7 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? **/u/**
8 Cela abafundi bohlule igama ngokwezandi zalo ezahlukeneyo: **/i/-/ndl/-/o/-/v/-/u/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **indlovu**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama/**i/-/ndl/-/o/-/v/-/u/**= **indlovu**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/in/**
12 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/dlo/**
13 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama? **/vu/**
14 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe igama: **/in/-/dlo/-/vu/** = **indlovu**

**UYENZA**

1 Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: amagama anesandi u – **ndl**
2 Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.

3 Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   1 **indlebe**
   2 **indlala**
   3 **indlela**
   4 **indlovu**
   5 **indlu**
4 Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
6 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokwakha la magama ngokubhala ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

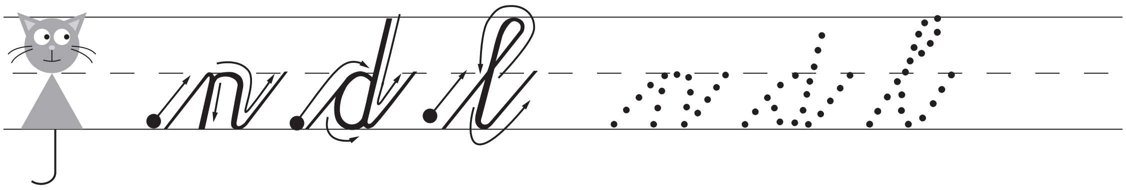
____________________

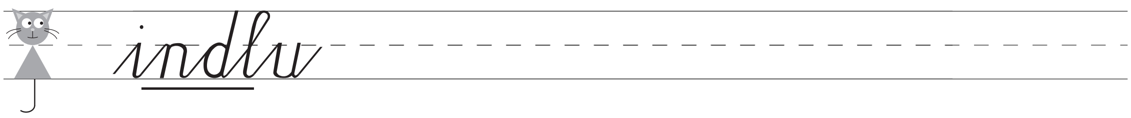


## UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

### Ukubhala oonobumba /amagama/ izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abakhulu nabancinci **ngokudibanisa**: **ndl**
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7 Abafundi <u>mabakrwele umgca phantsi</u> kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



indlovu

indlela

indlala

indlebe

Inde indlela eya
kulandlu iphakathi.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Isivakalisi: ____________________

____________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

### UFundo lokuQala

**UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDITHATHA ISIGQIBO NGOKUFUNDA IBALI**

| iTekisi | UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| Uhambo olukhulu luka Carla no Candice<br><br>Ekugqibeleni lwafika usuku lokuzalwa lukaCarla. Udade wabo omdala uCandice wayelulinde ngamehlo abomvu olu suku. UCandice nomakhulu wakhe bamkhethela ibhayisekile enombala oqaqambileyo omthubi. UCandice wayengxamele ukufundisa uCarla indlela eqhutywa ngayo ibhayisekile. | **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uCandice sekwazi yena ukuqhuba ibhayisekile. |
| Emva kwesidlo sasemini, uMakhulu wamyeka uCandice wayingenisa ngokuyiqhuba endlwini ibhayisekile entsha. Babopha iqhina elikhulu elibomvu ezimpondweni. Waza uCandice wabiza uCarla. UCandice wayengxamele ukubona uncumo lukaCarla xa ebona ibhayisekile yakhe entsha. | **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi uCarla uza kusithanda esi sipho sakhe sebhayisekile entsha, kuba nanku uCarla elindele ukumbona encumile! |
| UCarla wangena ebaleka egumbini. Bakhazimla ubuso bakhe akubona ibhayisekile enombala oqaqambileyo omthubi. Kodwa lwacimeza uncumo lwakhe kancinci.<br><br>'Kodwa... andikwazi ukuyiqhuba,' watsho.<br><br>'Ungaxhali! Isipho sam somhla wakho wokuzalwa kukufundisa wena ukuba iqhutywa njani!' watsho uCandice ezele imincili. | **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uCandice ebengenamali yakuthengela udade wabo isipho. Endaweni yaso uze nesipho esilungileyo! |
| Ngentsasa elandelayo kwakungoMgqibelo, uCandice wavuka kusasa kakhulu.<br><br>'Masihambe siye epakini. Ndifuna ukukufundisa ukuqhuba ibhayisekile ukuze sibe nelinge eliza kusonwabisa! Watsho uCandice.<br><br>UCandice wakhwela kweyakhe ibhayisekile. 'Qwalasela indlela endenza ngayo. Uze kuyazi ngoko into omawuyenze,' wamchazela udade wabo.<br><br>UCandice wanyawuza ibhayisekile yakhe yenyuka isehla indlela njengoko uCarla ebukele.<br><br>'Ngoku lithuba lakho lokuzama!" watsho uCandice kuCarla.<br><br>'Ndiyoyika! Watsho uCarla, 'Ndakuthini ukuba ndiwile?' wabuza. | OO! **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uCandice wayecinga ukuba uCarla angafunda nje ngokumbukela ngononophelo. Kodwa uCarla akazithembanga ngokwaneleyo ukuba angazama emva kokumbukela. |

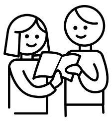
IVEKI 4

| iTekisi | UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| UCandice wayecinge ukuba kuya kuba lula ukufundisa uCarla. Wacinga ngendlela awayenokumfundisa ngayo ukunyawuza. Waza wanecebo.<br><br>'Yiza, khwela ebhayisekileni yakho,' watsho uCandice. Waza wayibamba ibhayisekile ingashukumi. 'Nyawuza ke uziqhelise,' wachazela uCarla watsho.<br><br>UCarla wabeka iinyawo zakhe emiphinini yokunyawuza elixa uCandice abambe nkqi ibhayisekile. Wanyawuza wanyawuza. Emva kwemizuzu embalwa, uCandice wacinga ukuba uyibambile indlela ekwenziwa ngayo.<br><br>'Zama ke ngoku uwedwa!' UCandice wayalela uCarla.<br><br>Wayiyeka ukuyibamba ngoku ibhayisekile uCandice.<br><br>UCarla waziphakamisa iinyawo emiphinini waza wayiva ibhayisekile ingcangcazela ishukuma macala onke. Wabeka iinyawo zakhe phantsi.<br><br>'Ndiyoyika ukuzinyawuzela! Ndakuthini ukuba ndinokuwa?' wabuza uCarla. | **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uCarla udinga ukuziqhelanise ixesha elide ukuze abe nokuzithemba aziqhubele eyedwa! |
| UCandice wayecinge ukuba kuya kuba lula ukufundisa uCarla. Ngoku uCarla wayekwazi ukunyawuza ibhayisekile wacinga ngendlela yokumfundisa ukuba ayizinzise endleleni ingahexi. Waza wanecebo.<br><br>'Yiza, khwela ebhayisekileni yakho,' watsho uCandice. Wayibamba nkqi ke ngoku ibhayisekile ngasemva. 'Ngoku uza kuziqhelisa ukuyigcina izinzile endleleni,' wachazela uCarla.<br><br>UCarla wanyawuza wabheka phambili waza uCandice wabaleka emva kwebhayisekile esayibambe nkqi ngasemva. Emva kwemizuzu embalwa uCandice wacinga ukuba uCarla uyibambile indlela ekwenziwa ngayo.<br><br>'Zama ke ngoku uwedwa,' watsho uCandice eyalela uCarla.<br><br>Wayiyeka ukuyibamba ngoku ibhayisekile uCandice. | **Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uCandice akazange wafundisa mntu ukuqhuba ibhayisekile, kuba akayiqondi into yokuba umntu kufuneka aziqhelise ithuba elide phambi kokuzithemba ngokwaneleyo ukuba angaziqhubela eyedwa. |

| iTekisi | UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| UCandice wayiqonda into yokuba ngekhe babethwe ngumoya ukuya kuzonwabisa namhlanje.<br><br>Wabambelela ebhayisekileni ngemva kwakhona.'Okwangoku, ndicinga ukuba kufuneka ufunde ukunyawuza nokuzinzisa ibhayisekile yakho kuphela,' watsho kuCarla.<br><br>Benyuka behlisa indlela iiyure eziliqela – uCarla ephezulu kwibhayisekile yakhe ngelixa uCandice ebaleka emva kwayo. | **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uCandice ngokwenene ufuna ukumnceda udade wabo afunde, kuba ubaleka emva kwebhayisekile yakhe imini yonke emnceda ukuba de aqhele! |
| Ilanga laya lisiya kutshona. UCandice wayedinwe eyimfe emva kukubaleka imini yonke. 'Masigoduke,' watsho. | **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uCandice udiniwe kuba uthathe imini yonke ezama ukufundisa uCarla ukuqhuba ibhayisekile, kodwa akakakwazi ukuziqhubela! |
| 'Kube kanye nje,' watsho uCarla.<br><br>UCandice wabaleka emva kwakhe, ebambelele nkqi emva. Kodwa emva kwemizuzwana embalwa, uCarla wakhwaza, 'Ndiyeke!'<br><br>UCandice wazisusa izandla waza wabukela uCarla eziqhubela eqengqeleka kuloo ndlela. UCandice wamqhwabela izandla wayiyizela ekhwaza njengoko embukele udade wabo eqhuba. | **Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uCandice ufanele ukuba uyaziqhayisa! |
| Elinjalo lona ilinge namhlanje! | Ukufundisa uCarla kujike kwalilinge elikhulu – noxa ibingelulo uhlobo ebelifunwa nguCandice! |

| Imibuzo | Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo |
|---|---|
| Wawunjani umbala webhayisekile kaCarla entsha? | Yayinombala omthubi oqaqambileyo. |
| Sasiyintoni isipho sikaCarla esivela kuCandice? | Isipho sakhe yayikukumfundisa ukuqhuba ibhayisekile. |
| **Imibuzo efuna isizathu** | **Possible responses** |
| Kwakutheni ukuze uCandice abaleke emva kwebhayisekile kaCarla imini yonke? | • Kuba wayefuna ukunceda udade wabo afunde ukuqhuba ibhayisekile.<br>• Kuba udade wabo wayesoyika ukuziqhubela ibhayisekile eyedwa.<br>• Kuba wayecinga ukuba oko kuza kumnceda aziqhelise ukunyawuza nokuzinzisa ibhayisekile yakhe.<br>• Kuba wayengudade onobubele nokhathalayo. |

IVEKI 4



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ___________________________**

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4.**
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye imisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu

## Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - **a** Point – Khomba igama
   - **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
   - impumelelo
   - ukuzimisela
   - yalela
   - imiyalelo

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Sihlala kunye, sihlala kunye | *Khomba phantsi ngezandla zozibini ukhombe komnye ubuye ukhombe kuwe* |
| Kuba silusapho | *Qhoga ingalo nosecaleni kwakho* |
| Siyathandana, siyathandana | *Beka izandla zozibini esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo* |
| Kuba silusapho | *qhoga ingalo nosecaleni kwakho* |

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

1. Yohlula abafundi babe ngamaqela amancinane.
2. Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3. Xelela abafundi bacinge ngebali eliza kungena kwimifanekiso.
4. Nika abafundi umzuzu ube mnye okanye ibe mibini becinga ngokwakha ibali.
5. Okulandelayo umfundi ngamnye kwiqela makabelane ngebali lakhe alakhileyo.
6. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ibali ngalinye kumele linike umdla kwaye lihambelane nemifanekiso!
7. Cela abafundi babelane kwaye bamamelame amabali abo.
8. Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

IVEKI 4

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

**NDIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi**: ntl**
2 Biza igama: **intlaka**
3 Cazulula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/-/ntl/-/a/-/k/-/a/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/ntl/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/a/**
7 Biza isandi sesine kweli gama: **/k/**
8 Biza isandi sokugqibela: **/a/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **intlaka**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/-/ntl/-/a/-/k/-/a/** = **intlaka**
11 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/in/**
12 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/tla/**
13 Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: **/ka/**
14 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa amalungu usakha eli gama: **/in/-/tla/-/ka/** = **intlaka**

**SIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi: **ntl**
2 Biza igama: **intlama**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama? **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/ntl/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/a/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine kweli gama? **/m/**
7 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? **/a/**
8 Cela abafundi bahlule igama ngokwezandi zalo ezahlukeneyo: **/i/-/ntl/-/a/-/m/-/a/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **intlama**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/-/ntl/-/a/-/m/-/a/** = **intlama**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/int/**
12 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/la/**
13 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama? **/ma/**
14 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe eli gama: **/int/-/la/-/ma/** = **intlama**

### UYENZA

1 Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – ntl**
2 Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.
3 Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   1 **intliziyo**
   2 **intluva**
   3 **intloko**
   4 **intlama**
   5 **intlaka**
4 Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5 Kwimizuzu emibini phambi kokuba siphele isifundo, bhala amagama ebhodini ukrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi.
6 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo ngepensile enombala.
7 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokubhala la magama ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________________

## UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

## Ukubhala oonobumba /amagama/ izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abancinci ngokudibanisa: **ntl**
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

ntl ntl

intlaka

intlama

intloko

intluva

intliziyo

Intliziyo iyaxola xa ufumene intluva.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuBhala: imizuzu 30

### Ushicilelo nokwabelana

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza ibali ngamalungu oosapho nendlela abakhathalelana ngayo

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala umhlathi ube nezivakalizi ezili – Ezizakuba yinxenye yencwadi ezakuba yeyeklasi, incwadi leyo engeentsapho nokukhathalelana kwazo.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:**
Kwaye kukho… *(sixelele ngabadlali nendawo yebali)*
Wa……*(cacisa ngengxaki)*
Kodwa… *(cacisa indlela esonjululwa ngayo ingxaki)*
Ekugqibeleni … *(lisifundisa ntoni ibali?)*

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Phambi kokuba uqale ngesifundo sokubhala, bhala iplani le ubuyenze ngoMvulo ebhodini.



#### YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA UKUDRAFTA (NDIYENZA)

1 Khumbuza abafundi ngeplani oyenze ngoMvulo.
2 Funda iplani yakho njengoko ibhaliwe ebhodini.
3 Funda isakhelo sokubhala.
4 Babonise indlela yokugcwalisa isakhelo sokubhala / ifreyimu yokubhala usebenzisa iplani

#### ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA UKWENZA IDRAFTI (UYENZA)

1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
2 **Y**alela abafundi babhale umhla nesihloko: **Iintsapho nokukhathalelana: iDrafti**
3 **A**bafundi mabaye kwisicwangciso sangoMvulo bacinge ngezimvo zabo.
4 Abafundi mabazalise ifreyimu yokubhala besebenzisa esa sicwangciso sabo.
5 Abafundi bangazongeza izivakalisi okanye izimvo zabo ukuba banexesha.
6 Khumbuza abafundi ngezixhobo abanokuzisebenzisa ukubanceda xa bebhala.
7 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana** nabo batsala nzima.

#### ABAFUNDI BABELANA NGEMIBHALO

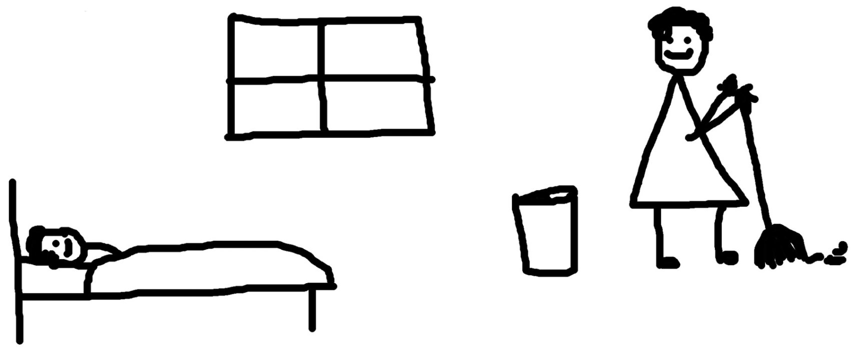
1 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela abafundi mababeke phantsi iipenisile neepeni.
2 Abafundi mabaguquke bathethe nomlingani.
3 Biza umfundi omnye ukuya kwaba-2 babelane ngombhalo wabo neklasi.
4 Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi apho afikelela khona amehlo abo ukuze bakwazi ukufunda imisebenzi yabanye.

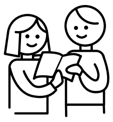
Kwaye kukho intombazana eyayibizwa ngokuba nguSimphiwe ihlala nomama wayo. Babehlal kwindlu encinane.

Umama wayengaphilanga kufuneka ephumle, kodwa wakufuneka ecoce indlu.

Wathi ke uSimphiwe wamxelela umama wakhe ukuba makahambe aye kulala waza uSimphiwe wancedaumama wakhe wayicoca indlu.

Ekupheleni umama waziva ngcono kakhulu nendlu yayicocekile. Kusoloko kulungile ukunceda usapho lwakho.





## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA:** ___________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4.**
2. Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Ukutshintsha isandi

Imizuzu 15

**NDIYENZA……**

1. Baxelele ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda ukujonga umahluko kumagama. Oku kusinceda ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2. Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **intlama, intlaka**
3. Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ukufumana umahluko njengalapha: **intlama, intlaka**
4. Cacisa umahluko phakathi kuka: **/m/** no **/k/** ezi zandi zibizwa ngokwahlukileyo, kodwa yonke enye into kula magama iyafana!

**SIYENZA…**

**ISIQENDU SOKU 1**

1. Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **intloko, idyoko**
2. Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
3. Biza umfundi eze ngaphambili aze akrwele umgca ebonisa umahluko kula magama: **intloko, idyoko**
4. Baxelele umahluko kumagama.

**ISIQENDU SESI 2**

1. Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **intlaka**
2. Buza abafundi: **Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha nesi sandi ukwakha igama elitsha?**
3. Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi usenza uluhlu ebhodini: **faka, iwaka, unyaka**

**UYENZA…**

1. Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **indlela**
2. Yalela abafundi bakhe amagama kangangoko banako, betshintsha isandi esinye kuphela egameni
3. Biza abafundi beze ngaphambili babhale amagama abo ebhodini.
4. Jonga igama ngalinye, ucacisa isandi eso sitshintshiweyo.
   **mela, mamela, isela, cela, xela, vela, bhekela,**

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

### IsiFundo sesiBini

**IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDENZA UHLOLO NGOKUFUNDA IBALI**

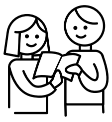
| iTekisi | UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| Uhambo olukhulu luka Carla no Candice<br><br>Ekugqibeleni lwafika usuku lokuzalwa lukaCarla. Udade wabo omdala uCandice wayelulinde ngamehlo abomvu olu suku. UCandice nomakhulu wakhe bamkhethela ibhayisekile enombala oqaqambileyo omthubi. UCandice wayengxamele ukufundisa uCarla indlela eqhutywa ngayo ibhayisekile. | UCandice ufanele ukuba unemincili kuba eza kufundisa uCarla ukuqhuba ibhayisekile ukuze baziqhube kunye! |
| Emva kwesidlo sasemini, uMakhulu wamyeka uCandice wayingenisa ngokuyiqhuba endlwini ibhayisekile entsha. Babopha iqhina elikhulu elibomvu ezimpondweni. Waza uCandice wabiza uCarla. UCandice wayengxamele ukubona uncumo lukaCarla xa ebona ibhayisekile yakhe entsha. | **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uCandice ngudade onothando nenkathalo, kuba uzele imincili ukubona uCarla encuma! |
| UCarla wangena ebaleka egumbini. Bakhazimla ubuso bakhe akubona ibhayisekile enombala oqaqambileyo omthubi. Kodwa lwacimeza uncumo lwakhe kancinci.<br><br>'Kodwa... andikwazi ukuyiqhuba,' watsho.<br><br>'Ungaxhali! Isipho sam somhla wakho wokuzalwa kukufundisa wena ukuba iqhutywa njani!' watsho uCandice ezele imincili. | **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isgqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uCandice ulungile kwaye uyamcingela udade wabo., kuba ucebe ukumfundisa ukuqhuba ibhayisekile! |

| iTekisi | UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| Ngentsasa elandelayo kwakungoMgqibelo, uCandice wavuka kusasa kakhulu.<br>‘Masihambe siye epakini. Ndifuna ukukufundisa ukuqhuba ibhayisekile ukuze sibe nelinge eliza kusonwabisa! Watsho uCandice.<br>UCandice wakhwela kweyakhe ibhayisekile. ‘Qwalasela indlela endenza ngayo. Uze kuyazi ngoko into omawuyenze,’ wamchazela udade wabo.<br>UCandice wanyawuza ibhayisekile yakhe yenyuka isehla indlela njengoko uCarla ebukele.<br>‘Ngoku lithuba lakho lokuzama!” watsho uCandice kuCarla.<br>‘Ndiyoyika! Watsho uCarla, ‘Ndakuthini ukuba ndiwile?’ wabuza. | **Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uCandice ukuyakuthanda ukuchitha ixesha nodade wabo, kuba ufuna ukumfundisa indlela yokuqhuba ibhayisekile ukuze baqhube kunye! |
| UCandice wayecinge ukuba kuya kuba lula ukufundisa uCarla. Wacinga ngendlela awayenokumfundisa ngayo ukunyawuza. Waza wanecebo.<br>‘Yiza, khwela ebhayisekileni yakho,’ watsho uCandice. Waza wayibamba ibhayisekile ingashukumi. ‘Nyawuza ke uziqhelise,’ wachazela uCarla watsho.<br>UCarla wabeka iinyawo zakhe emiphinini yokunyawuza elixa uCandice abambe nkqi ibhayisekile. Wanyawuza wanyawuza. Emva kwemizuzu embalwa, uCandice wacinga ukuba uyibambile indlela ekwenziwa ngayo.<br>‘Zama ke ngoku uwedwa!’ UCandice wayalela uCarla.<br>Wayiyeka ukuyibamba ngoku ibhayisekile uCandice.<br>UCarla waziphakamisa iinyawo emiphinini waza wayiva ibhayisekile ingcangcazela ishukuma macala onke. Wabeka iinyawo zakhe phantsi.<br>‘Ndiyoyika ukuzinyawuzela! Ndakuthini ukuba ndinokuwa?’ wabuza uCarla. | |

| iTekisi | UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| UCandice wayecinge ukuba kuya kuba lula ukufundisa uCarla. Ngoku uCarla wayekwazi ukunyawuza ibhayisekile wacinga ngendlela yokumfundisa ukuba ayizinzise endleleni ingahexi. Waza wanecebo.<br><br>'Yiza, khwela ebhayisekileni yakho,' watsho uCandice. Wayibamba nkqi ke ngoku ibhayisekile ngasemva. 'Ngoku uza kuziqhelisa ukuyigcina izinzile endleleni,' wachazela uCarla.<br><br>UCarla wanyawuza wabheka phambili waza uCandice wabaleka emva kwebhayisekile esayibambe nkqi ngasemva. Emva kwemizuzu embalwa uCandice wacinga ukuba uCarla uyibambile indlela ekwenziwa ngayo.<br><br>'Zama ke ngoku uwedwa,' watsho uCandice eyalela uCarla.<br><br>Wayiyeka ukuyibamba ngoku ibhayisekile uCandice. | **Ndizithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uCandice ufuna ukuba ngutitshala wenene. Akabi namsindo xa udade wabo esoyika. Endaweni yaloo nto usuka abe nomonde acinge ezinye iindlela zobuchule zokunceda udade wabo afunde. |
| UCandice wayiqonda into yokuba ngekhe babethwe ngumoya ukuya kuzonwabisa namhlanje.<br><br>Wabambelela ebhayisekileni ngemva kwakhona.'Okwangoku, ndicinga ukuba kufuneka ufunde ukunyawuza nokuzinzisa ibhayisekile yakho kuphela,' watsho kuCarla.<br><br>Benyuka behlisa indlela iiyure eziliqela – uCarla ephezulu kwibhayisekile yakhe ngelixa uCandice ebaleka emva kwayo. | **Ndiyakwazi ukuzithathela isigqibo ngokulandela ibali** ndithi, uCandice ubonisa umonde kudade wabo kuba umnceda imini yonke noxa ebecinga ukuba udade wabo uyakuthatha ixesha elifutshane ukufunda! |
| Ilanga laya lisiya kutshona. UCandice wayedinwe eyimfe emva kukubaleka imini yonke. 'Masigoduke,' watsho. | |
| 'Kube kanye nje,' watsho uCarla.<br><br>UCandice wabaleka emva kwakhe, ebambelele nkqi emva. Kodwa emva kwemizuzwana embalwa, uCarla wakhwaza, 'Ndiyeke!'<br><br>UCandice wazisusa izandla waza wabukela uCarla eziqhubela eqengqeleka kuloo ndlela. UCandice wamqhwabela izandla wayiyizela ekhwaza njengoko embukele udade wabo eqhuba. | Oo! **Ndizithathela isigqibo nokulandela ibali** ndithi, uCandice ufanele ukuba uyaziqhayisa xa ebona uCarla eziqhubela ngokwakhe. Umqhwabela izandla ekhwaza emkhuthaza. Ufanele ukuba uziva enokuziqhayisa ngaye nomsebenzi onzima awenzileyo. |
| Elinjalo lona ilinge namhlanje! | Ukufundisa umntu into ethile entsha kungalilinge elinzima! |

IVEKI 4

| Imibuzo | Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo |
|---|---|
| Yintoni enokusenza sizithathele isigqibo xa silandela ibali sithi, uCandice ungudade olungileyo kwaye okhathalayo? | • Kuba ukucwangcisile njengesipho ukufundisa udade wabo ukuqhuba ibhayisekile.<br>• Kuba wayebambelele ebhayisekileni ngeli xesha afundisa udade wabo ukunyawuza.<br>• Kuba wabaleka emva kwebhayisekile imini yonke.<br>• Kuba wayenomonde ngelixa udade wabo wayesoyika ukuziqhubela yedwa.<br>• Kuba wakhwaza ekhuthaza eqhwaba uCarla akuziqhubela ekugqibeleni! |
| Wamnceda njani uCandice udade wabo? | • Wabamba ibhayisekile ngeli xesha aziqhelisa ukunyawuza.<br>• Wabamba ibhayisekile waza wabaleka emva kwayo ukze udade wabo aziqhelise ukunyawuza nokuyigcina izinzile ngaxeshanye. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo** |
| Kwakutheni ukuze uCandice aqhwabe ayiyizele njengoko wayijonge udade wabo eqhuba ibhayisekile? | • Kuba udade wabo wayeqhuba ibhayisekile yakhe okokuqala.<br>• Kuba wayeziqhayisa ngaye.<br>• Kuba udade wabo wayesebenze nzima imini yonke.<br>• Kuba naye wayesebenze nzima imini yonke enceda udade wabo.<br>• Kuba imini yonke, udade wabo wayesoyika ukuziqhubela eyedwa kodwa nekugqibeleni wayezama!<br>• Kuba ungudade olungileyo nokhathalayo – uyavuya xa udade wabo ephumelela kwinto entsha. |



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ____________________________**

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu

## Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - **a** Point – Khomba igama
   - **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama
   - Isenzo sodelo ngozi
   - ukuzingisa
   - tyibilika
   - ngendlela elinganayo

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Sihlala kunye, sihlala kunye | *Khomba phantsi ngezandla zozibini ukhombe komnye ubuye ukhombe kuwe* |
| Kuba silusapho | *Qhoga ingalo nosecaleni kwakho* |
| Siyathandana, siyathandana | *Beka izandla zozibini esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo* |
| Kuba silusapho | *qhoga ingalo nosecaleni kwakho* |

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini
Kweli bali ngu ….
Ndicinga ukuba uCandice u………ngoba……
UCandice usiifundisa ngomxholo '***Intsapho nokukhathalelana*' *ngoba…….***

2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.

3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.

4 Abafundi baza kunikana amathuba kumaqela bephendula imibuzo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.

5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.

6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.

7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.

8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Ukufumana amagama

Bhala itheyibhuli yakho ebhodini enezandi esezifundiwe kwakunye namagama nezandi ebezifundwe kwisifundo sangoLwesiBini noLwesiThathu.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **ndl** | **ntl** | **i** |
| **a** | **y** | **z** |
| **l** | **u** | **o** |
| **v** | **e** | **k** |

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngezandi zeveki: **/ndl/** no **/ntl/**
2. Hlaziya zonke iizandi namagama akhiwe ngokuhlanganiswa ebhodini.
3. Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukwakha onke amagama abanokuwakha besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
4. Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama besebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso ngolu hlobo: **/i/ – /ndl/**-/**o**/-/**v**/-/**u**/ = **indlovu**
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi na isandi esisebhodini –abanyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u: **/ndl/ okanye /ntl/**
6. Bonisa abafundi ukwenza amanye amagama njengo: **/y/**-/**o**/-/**y**/-/**e**/-/**l**/-/**e**/ = **yoyele**

#### ABAFUNDI BAYENZA

1. Xelela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **ndl, ntl**
2. Yalela abafundi mababhale amagama, banike imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama.
3. Banike abafundi imizuzu emi 3 ukufumana ze bakhe amagama kangangoko banako.
4. Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
5. Bonisa abafundi iindlela zokwakha la amagama: **indlu, indlovu, indlela, indlala, intliziyo, intluva, intloko, intlaka, yoyele, lila, vela, zola, zula**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

### Emva kokuFunda

**UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA / YENZA ISIGQIBO NGOKUFUNDA IBALI**

**ISISHWANKATHELO SEBALI ESIBHALIWEYO**

1. Phambi kokuba siqale isifundo, bhala esi sihloko silandelayo, imibuzo, neziqali zivakalisi ebhodini.
2. Funda imibuzo nabafundi, ucacisa apho kukho imfuneko.
3. Yalela abafundi baguquke bathethe besabelana ngeempendulo zabo.
4. Yalela abafundu bavule iincwadi zabo, babhale umhla nesihloko ze baphendule imibuzo.
5. Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela, jonga iimpendulo nabafundi ze abafundi bazikorekishe.

**ISENZO SOBUDELA NGOZI ESIKHULU SIKA CANDICE NO CARLA**

1. UCandice wamfundisa njani uCarla ukuqhuba ibhayisekile?
   ***UCandice wafundisa uCarla ngo…***
2. Sisithatha njani isigqibo sokuba uCandice ungusisi omdala okhathalayo?
   ***Siyasithatha isigqibo ngokuba …***
3. Kawkutheni uCandice ukuze agqibe ekubeni afundise uCarla ukukhwela ibhayisekile?
   ***UCandice wagqiba ekubeni afundise uCarla ngoba…***

**ISENZO SOBUDELA NGOZI ESIKHULU SIKA CANDICE NO CARLA – IMPENDULO**

1. UCandice wamfundisa njani uCarla ukuqhuba ibhayisekile?
   ***UCandice wafundisa uCarla ngokubambelela kwibhayisekile ngoku aqhubayo/ ngokubaleka kwibhayisekile ngasemva***
2. Sisithatha njani isigqibo sokuba uCandice ungusisi omdala okhathalayo?
   ***Siyasithatha isigqibo ngokuba uCandice uomonde kwaye uncda udadewabo imini yonke.***
3. Kawkutheni uCandice ukuze agqibe ekubeni afundise uCarla ukukhwela ibhayisekile?
   ***UCandice wagqiba ekubeni afundise uCarla ngoba wayefuna ahambe naye xa esiya kwizenzo zobudela ngozi.***

IVEKI 4

## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ____________________________**

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4.**
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki imizuzu 15

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelweyo LokuQala.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

# IBanga 3

# IKOTA 2

# Iveki

# 5

## UMXHOLO:

## Ukuxhaphaza

## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1. Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2. Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
3. Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4. Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: ipowusta ezilwa ukuxhaphazwa, ulwazi olufundisa abantwana ngezinto abanokuzenza xa bexhaphazwa ngabanye.
5. Yenza uphando nakwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngendlela ezifananayo abantwana abaxhaphazwa ngazo, nendlela ongayisebenzisa ukuqinisekisa ukuba abantwana abaxhaphazwa eklasini.
6. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.

## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha la 44 Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha la 45 & 46 Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha la 48 Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso:** wento ibenye onokuyenza xa ubona umntu egezelwa okanye exhaphazwa.

# Ngomvulo

## Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UJONGA ULWAZI ABANALO

1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kaJojo exhaphazwa, kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: Isikolo esitsha sika Jojo.
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: Ukuxhaphazwa
3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
6 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
7 Abaxhaphazi benza ntoni?
8 Chaza izinto okanye imeko ezenza abantu babe ngamaxhoba okuxhaphazwa?
9 Kumele wenze ntoni xa usazi ukuba kukho umntu oxhaphazwayo?

IVEKI 5

### AMAGAMA ASEKWELWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
   - Ukuba neentloni
   - ukushwamzwa
   - ukuba ngumbukeli

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Mntwanesikolo ithini le ndaba | *Khomba abathathu ubuye ubeke isandla esilevini* |
| Bonke bayakhala babiza wena | *Khomba ababini, beka umnwe emehlweni macala uzobe iinyembezi ezehlayo uze uvule uvale isandla sasekunene ukhombe osecaleni kwakho* |
| Yini undixhaphaza emoyeni | *Yenza amanqindi amabini uwashukumisele emacaleni ngamandla, ubeke isandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo* |
| Yini undixhaphaza engqondweni | *Yenza amanqindi amabini uwashukumisele ngamandla, ukhombe ngomnwe entloko.* |
| Tshintsha isimo | *Vala isandla ujikelezise iminwe yokukhomba omnye ujikeleze komnye* |

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
| --- | --- |
| Wozibhaq'uwedwa | *Ngeminwe emibini yesandla sasekunene khomba emehlweni, umise umnwe wokukhomba ujonge phezulu* |

## UkuBhala ngesandla

Imizuzu 15

**1** Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale umhla nesihloko: **Amagama isinye ukuya kwisininzi.**
**2** Okulandelayo abafundi mababhale amanani u 1–5 ecaleni komgca, betsiba imigca phakathi kwamanani.
**3** Biza la magama alandelayo kwisinye. Abafundi mababhale igama ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo

**<u>Amagama isinye ukuya kwisininzi</u>**

- **1** indoda
- **2** umntwana
- **3** igusi
- **4** umntu
- **5** impuku

**4** Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi babhale amagama kwakhona kwisininzi.
**5** Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yenza izilungiso ebhodini, bhala amagama ngokuchanelekileyo, ubiza izandi ze ucacise indlela yokubhala ngokudibanisa.
**6** Yalela abafundi bakuxele iipatheni abazibonayo.
**7** Krwela umgca kwipatheni ngolu hlobo

**<u>Amagama isinye ukuya kwisininzi</u>**

- **1** indoda
  amadoda
- **2** umntwana
  abantwana
- **3** igusi
  iigusi
- **4** umntu
  abantu
- **5** impuku
  iimpuku

**8** Yalela abafundi bacinge ngezipateni xa befunda okanye bebhala.
**9** Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

**INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA**

1. Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
2. Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: Isikolo esitsha sikaJojo
3. Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
4. Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
5. Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo.
6. Funda ibali kube kanye, ungemi.



## UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

### UkuYila nokuHlela

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza ibali ngomntu oxhatshazwayo. Eli bali lingayinyani okanye ibali elibhalwe nguwe.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala umhlathi ube nezivakalizi ezili-10.

**UBUGCISA BOKUYILA:** Yenza imephu yengqondo

**YAZISA NGESIHLOKO SOKUBHALA**

1. Bonisa abafundi ukuba ababhali **bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
2. Cacisa iimbono zakho ngesi sihloko umzekelo:
   *Ndiza kubhala ibali ngennkwenkwe encinci egama lingu Thina. UThina uyaxhaphazwa esikolweni kuba emkhulu kanabanye abantwana ngomzimba. Intombazanana egama linguMaya iyamnxwala ngomzimba wakhe.*

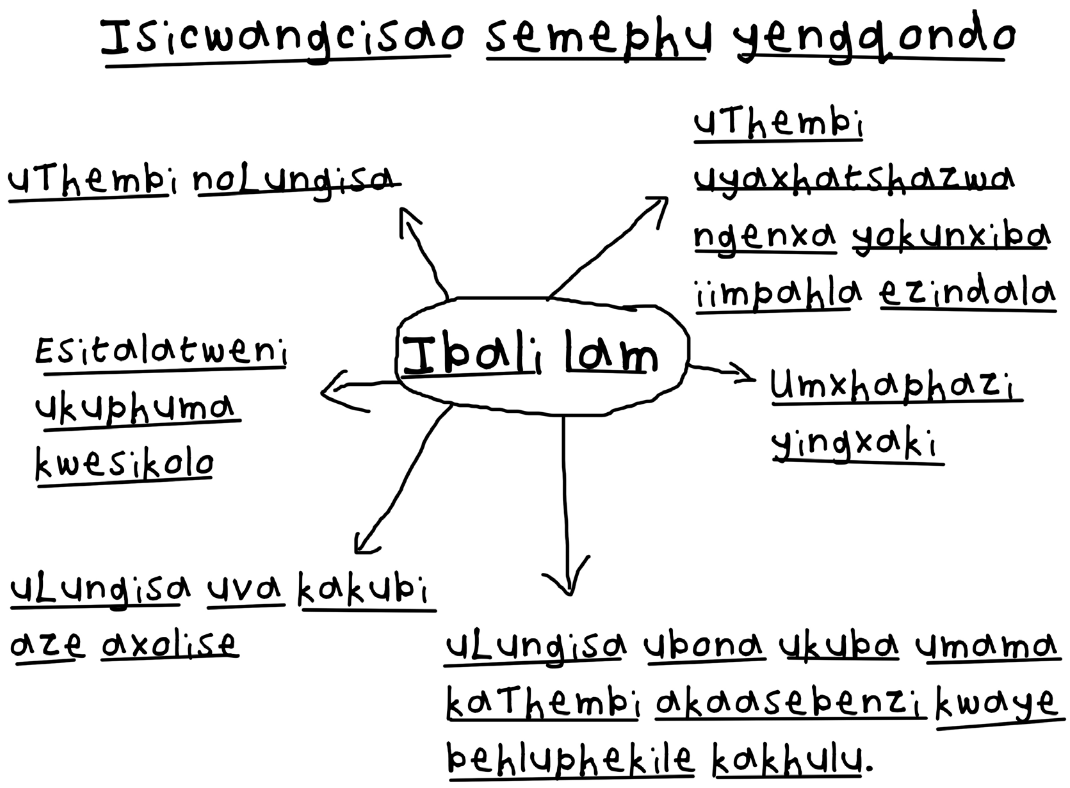
### UMFUZISELO WOKUPHENDULA (NDIYENZA)

1 Yiba nesicwangciso sokuyila ukubhala kwelinye lamacala ebhodi yakho.
2 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwenza imephu yengqondo ngokuphendula imibuzo.
3 Gqibezela imephu yengqondo kwelinye icala lebhodi

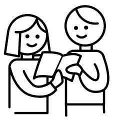
| **Iplani yemephu yengqondo** | | | **Imephu yengqondo** | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ngobani abalinganiswa ebalini? | | Ngubani lo mntu uxhaphazwayo? | NguThembi no Maya | | NguThina kuba emkhulu ngesiqu |
| | **Ibali lam** | Yintoni ingxaki kweli bali? | | **Ibali lam** | Ukuxhaphazwa yingxaki |
| Lenzeka phi eli bali? | Ingaba zikhona ezinye iinkcukacha ezibalulekileyo kweli bali? | Isonjululwe njani ingxaki kweli bali? | Esikolweni samabanga aphantsi emZantsi Afrika | UMaya ucela uxolo | Utitshala uhlalisa uMaya phantsi amcacisele ukuba kubalulekile ukulunga kwabanye |

### ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA UBUGCISA BOKWENZA ISICWANGCISO (UYENZA):

1 Abafundi mabavale amehlo bacinge ngomntu abamaziyo owayexhaphazwa.
2 Xelela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane besabelana ngeengcinga zabo.
3 Bonisa abafundi ifreyimu yokuyila ebhodini, abafundi mabasebenzise le freyimu ukuplana ukwenza umsebenzi wabo njengoko ubuwenzile.
4 Banike incwadi zokubhala.
5 Xelela abafundi ukuba babhale iingcinga zabo – **bangakopi** ezakho.
6 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe ingxoxwana.





## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA:** ______________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 5.**
2. Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1**.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2**.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: imizuzu 15

### Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

**NDIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi**: ndw**
2 Biza igama: **indwendwe**
3 Cazulula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: /**i**/-/**ndw**/-/**e**/-/**ndw**/-/**e**/
4 Biza isandi sokuqala: /**i**/
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: /**ndw**/
6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: /**e**/
7 Biza isandi sesine kweli gama: /**ndw**/
8 Biza isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: /**e**/
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **indwendwe**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama /**i**/-/**ndw**/-/**e**/-/**ndw**/-/**e**/ = **indwendwe**
11 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: /**in**/
12 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: /**dwen**/
13 Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: /**dwe**/
14 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa amalungu usakha eli gama: /**in**/-/**dwen**/-/**dwe**/ = **indwendwe**

**SENZE**

1 Biza isandi: **ndw**
2 Biza igama: **indwalutho**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama: /**i**/
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? /**ndw**/
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? /**a**/
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine kweli gama? /**l**/
7 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? /**u**/
8 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesihlanu kweli gama? /**th**/
9 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /**o**/
10 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **indwalutho**
11 Cela abafundi bohlule igama ngokwezandi zalo ezahlukeneyo: /**i**/-/**ndw**/-/**a**/-/**l**/-/**u**/-/**th**/-/**o**/
12 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama: /**i**/-/**ndw**/-/**a**/-/**l**/-/**u**/-/**th**/-/**o**/ = **indwalutho**
13 Buza abafundi: N gubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? /**in**/
14 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? /**dwa**/

15 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama? **/lu/**
16 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokugqibela kweli gama? **/tho/**
17 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe eli gama: **/in/-/dwa/-/lu/-/tho/** = **indwalutho**

### UYENZA

1. Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – ny**
2. Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–3.
3. Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   1. **indwalutho**
   2. **undwebile**
   3. **indwendwe**
4. Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ngasinye ekujoliswe kuso.
5. Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama ebhodini uze ukrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso.
6. Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
7. Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokwakha la amagama ngokubhala NGOKUDIBANISA kwisifundo esilandelayo.



### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

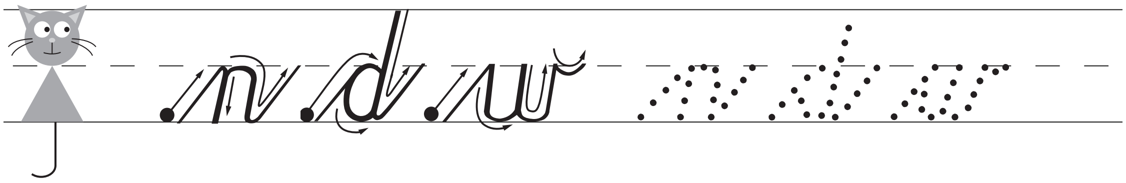
____________________________________________

## UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

## Ukubhala oonobumba /amagama/ izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1. Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abakhulu nabancinci ngokudibanisa: **ndw**
2. Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3. Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4. Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5. Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6. Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

**7** Abafundi <u>mabakrwele umgca phantsi</u> kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.




indwendwe

undwebile

indwalutho

Indwendwe likamama lindwebile.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

______________________________

# UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

## UFundo lokuQala

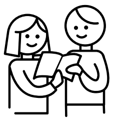
### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA / NDIKHANGELA KWITEKISI

| iTekisi | UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| Isikolo esitsha sikaJojo<br><br>UJojo wayenexesha elinzima esikolweni sakhe esitsha. 'Kutheni ze ndize kwesi sikolo?' wambombozela yedwa njengoko wayehleli ebeke izandla ebusweni. 'Abantwana besikolo sam babengakhohlakelanga ngolu hlobo!' | Apha **ndifunda** ukuba uJojo usesikolweni esitsha. **Ndifunda** ukuba akonwabanga kuba abanye abamntwana bayamnukuneza! |
| Abazali bakaJojo bagqiba ukuba unokufumana imfundo engcono ukuba uhambe waya kuhlala notata wakhe eRhawutini. UJojo wayenemincili ukuqala igreyidi yesi-3 kwisikolo esitsha. Kodwa wayekhathazekile kukushiya umama wakhe nodade wabo ngasemva. Wayeziva ekhathazekile kukushiya isikolo sakhe esincinci nabo bonke abahlobo bakhe ngemva. Ngoku wayeseRhawutini, wayenqwenela ukuba ithi kanti ebengezanga. | Apha ndifunda ukuba uJojo ngoku uhlala eRhawutini notata wakhe. Ndifunda ukuba abazali bakaJojo bahlala kwiindawo ezahlukeneyo – abahlali kunye. |
| UJojo wayexhatshazwa liqela lamakhwenkwe amadala esikolweni sakhe esitsha. Qho emva kwemini, babechukusha uJojo njengoko ehamba egoduka. Babembiza ngamagama bamgibisele nangezinto. Namhlanje, uBruce, omnye wamakhwenkwe amakhulu esikolweni, wagila iindondo zamehlo zikaJojo zaya kuwa. Wazichola waza wazigibisela endleleni. Waza, wabaleka wemka ehleka. | **Ngubani onukuneza uJojo? Ndifunda** ukuba amakhwenkwe amadala axhaphaza uJojo. Ndifunda ukuba ayamchukusha! **Ndiyacinga ingaba** kutheni la makhwenkwe madala enukuneza uJojo? |
| UJojo wahamba waya kuchola iindondo zakhe. Wathi akuphakamisa amehlo, wabona unovenkile wezinto zemidlalo ebaleka esiza kuye. UJojo wayeneenyembezi emehlweni. Wayengafuni ukuba unovenkile ayibone loo nto. UJojo waguquka waqhubeka nendlela egodukayo.<br><br>'Ndiwabonile la makhwenkwe ekunukuneza!' wakhwaza watsho unovenkile.<br><br>'Ndiyaxolisa – akhohlakele kakhulu. Kufanelekile ukuba ube uyacaphuka,' watsho ngelizwi elinobubele.<br><br>'Ndinecebo! Mhlawumbi masizame ukudlala imidlalo ukuphuma kwesikolo. Ngoko, kuya kuba nzima ukuba la makhwenkwe akuxhaphaze.' | |

| iTekisi | UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| UJojo wakucinga oku. 'Mnye umdlalo endiwuthandayo ngumdlalo webhola ekhatywayo,' watsho. 'Kodwa andinazo izihlangu zebhola ekhatywayo.' Watsho uJojo kalusizi.<br><br>'Yimini yakho yethamsanqa,' watsho unovenkile emkhwebela evenkileni. 'Ndicoca ivenkile. Ndinezihlangu ezininzi zebhola ekhatywayo endifuna ukuzisusa!' | |
| UJojo wabopha imitya yezihlangu zebhola ekhatywayo ezihle ezinombala omnyama nobomvu.<br><br>'Zindilingana kakuhle!' watsho uJojo.<br><br>'Zithathe ke zezakho!' watsho unovenkile, 'ukuba nje undithembisa ukudlala ibhola ekhatywayo kwiqela lesikolo!' | **Ndifunda** ukuba unovenkile uza kunika uJojo izihlangu zebhola ekhatywayo ukuze angene kwiqela lebhola ekhatywayo! |
| UJojo waba nethamsanqa kuba ngosuku olulandelayo esikolweni yayiyimini yokuziqhelisa yebhola ekhatywayo. Ukuphuma kwesikolo, uJojo waqhobosha izihlangu zakhe ezintsha waya ebaleni lebhola. Wayeziva exhalabile njengoko engena ebaleni. Wabhekabheka wajonga ababukeli. Abaxhaphazi babehleli ekupheleni kwebala, behleka bekhomba kuye.<br><br>Ngalo mzuzu, ibhola yeza ngqo kuJojo. Wayidribula waya nayo emnatheni. Waza wayikhaba ngamandla. UJojo wayibetha phakathi emnatheni! Bonke ababukeli babekhwaza beyiyizela becula bekhwaza igama lakhe, 'Jojo! Jojo!' | Apha **ndifunda** ukuba uJojo ngumdlali webhola ekhatywayo onetalente! Uyakwazi ukudribula ibhola afake amanqaku amaninzi! |
| 'Ukwiqela likaA! Watsho umqeqeshi kuJojo ukuphela komdlalo. Abafundi begreyidi yesi-3 abakhe bangene kwiqela likaA! Unetalente engumangaliso!' watsho. Amalungu amatsha eqela likaJojo adibana kunye, amvuyela emqhwabela.<br><br>UJojo wajonga apho babehleli khona abaxhaphazi bakhe. Babengahleki okanye bemkhomba ngoku. 'Ndicinga ukuba yonke into iza kuhamba ngendlela,' wazicingela njalo uJojo. | **Ndifunda** ukuba uJojo wangena kwiqela lika-A! Ukwiqela labona badlali bangcono, kuba uyincutshe kwibhola ekhatywayo! |

| Imibuzo | Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo |
|---|---|
| Wemka wayaphi uJojo? | Wemka waya eRhawutini eya kuhlala notata wakhe. |
| Ngubani oxhaphaza uJojo? | Liqela lamakhwenkwe amadala esikolweni esitsha. |
| **Imibuzo efuna isizathu** | **Iimpendulo ezililindelekileyo** |
| Kwakutheni ukuze uJojo angene kwiqela lebhola ekhatywayo? | • Kuba unovenkile wathi ingenza kube nzinyana kumakhwenkwe amadala ukuba amxhaphaze.<br>• Kuba unovenkile wamnika izihlangu zebhola ekhatywayo.<br>• Kuba wathembisa unovenkile ukuba uzakungena kwiqela lebhola ukuba umnike izihlangu ezitsha zebhola ekhatywayo.<br>• Kuba uyayithanda ibhola ekhatywayo.<br>• Kuba uyincutshe kwibhola ekhatywayo.<br>• Kuba ufaka amanqaku amaninzi angene kwiqela likaA!<br>• Kuba wayefuna amakhwenkwe amadala ayeke ukumxhaphaza! |





## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA:** ______________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 5.**
2. Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6. Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye imisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu

## Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - **a** Point – Khomba igama
  - **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
  - ukukhohlakala
  - ukonakala
  - ekhululekile

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Mntwanesikolo ithini le ndaba | *Khomba abathathu ubuye ubeke isandla esilevini* |
| Bonke bayakhala babiza wena | *Khomba ababini, beka umnwe emehlweni macala uzobe iinyembezi ezehlayo uze uvule uvale isandla sasekunene ukhombe osecaleni kwakho* |
| Yini undixhaphaza emoyeni | *Yenza amanqindi amabini uwashukumisele emacaleni ngamandla, ubeke isandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo* |
| Yini undixhaphaza engqondweni | *Yenza amanqindi amabini uwashukumisele ngamandla, ukhombe ngomnwe entloko.* |
| Tshintsha isimo | *Vala isandla ujikelezise iminwe yokukhomba omnye ujikeleze komnye* |
| Wozibhaq'uwedwa | *Ngeminwe emibini yesandla sasekunene khomba emehlweni, umise umnwe wokukhomba ujonge phezulu* |

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

1 Yohlula abafundi babe ngamaqela amancinane.
2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3 Xelela abafundi bacinge ngebali eliza kungena kwimifanekiso.
4 Nika abafundi umzuzu ube mnye okanye ibe mibini becinga ngokwakha ibali.
5 Okulandelayo umfundi ngamnye kwiqela makabelane ngebali lakhe alakhileyo.

6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ibali ngalinye kumele linike umdla kwaye lihambelane nemifanekiso!
7 Cela abafundi babelane kwaye bamamelame amabali abo.
8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

**NDIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi**: ndy**
2 Biza igama: **indyebo**
3 Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/**-**/ndy/**-**/e/**-**/b/**-**/o/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala: **/i/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/ndy/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/e/**
7 Biza isandi sesine: **/b/**
8 Biza isandi sokugqibela: **/o/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **indyebo**
10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama **/i/**-**/ndy/**-**/e/**-**/b/**-**/o/** = **indyebo**
11 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/in/**
12 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/dye/**
13 Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: **/bo/**
14 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa amalungu usakha eli gama: **/in/**-**/dye/**-/**bo** = **indyebo**

**SIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi: **ndy**
2 Biza igama: **indyandya**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama? **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/ndy/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/a/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine kweli gama? **/ndy/**
7 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? **/a/**
8 Cela abafundi bohlule igama ngokwezandi zalo ezahlukeneyo: **/i/**-**/ndy/**-**/a/**-**/ndy/**-**/a/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **indyandya**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eligama **/i/**-**/ndy/**-**/a/**-**/ndy/**-**/a/** = **indyandya**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/in/**
12 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/dyan/**

13 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama? **/dya/**

14 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe eli gama: **/in/-/dyan/-/dya/ = indyanda**

### UYENZA

1. Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – nw**
2. Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.
3. Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   1. **indyandya**
   2. **indyondyo**
   3. **indyebo**
4. Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo ze bakrwelele umgca isandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5. Kwimizuzu emibini phambi kokuba siphele isifundo bhala amagama ebhodini ukrwelele isandi umgca ngaphantsi.
6. Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo ngepenisile enombala.
7. Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokubhala la magama **NGOKUDIBANISA** kwisifundo esilandelayo.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

## Ukubhala oonobumba /amagama/ izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1. Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abakhulu nabancinci **ngokudibanisa**: **nw**
2. Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u) oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3. Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4. Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5. Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6. Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7. Abafundi <u>mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi</u> kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

ndy ndy

indyebo

indyondyo

indyandya

Utata undendyondyo.

IVEKI 5

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuBhala:

imizuzu 30

### IDrafti

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza ibali ngomntu oxhatshazwayo. Eli bali lingayinyani okanye ibali elibhalwe nguwe.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala umhlathi ube nezivakalizi ezili-10.

U**BUGCISA BOKUYILA:** Yenza imephu yengqondo

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:**
Kwaye kukho… *(sixelele ngabadlali nendawo yebali)*
U… wa……*(cacisa ngengxaki)*
Kodwa… *(cacisa indlela esonjululwa ngayo ingxaki)*
Ekugqibeleni … *(lisifundisa ntoni ibali?)*

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Phambi kokuba uqale ngesifundo sokubhala, bhala iplani le ubuyenze ngoMvulo ebhodini.

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA UKUDRAFTA (NDIYENZA)

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngeplani oyenze ngoMvulo.
2. Funda iplani yakho njengoko ibhaliwe ebhodini.
3. Funda isakhelo sokubhala.

   Babonise indlela yokugcwalisa isakhelo sokubhala / ifreyimu yokubhala usebenzisa iplani yakho njengalapha: Kwaye kukho inkwenkwe enguThina. Waye enabahlobo abaninzi. Kodwa wayemkhulu kakhulu ngesiqu kunabanye abantwana eklasini yakhe. Oku kwakungeyo ngxaki ngaphandle nje kwentombazana eyeyifunda ibanga lesi-4 eyeyithanda ukumnxwala. Wayembiza ngokuba ngusityebi tyebi esenza nengxolo yesandi sehagu xa edlula.

   K**odwa ngamini ithile** uTitshala ka Thina wambizela eklasini ngebreki. 'Ndiyabona ukuba uMaya akakonwabisanga uyakunxwala – ndiza kumbiza ndithethe naye'. Ngala mini kanye uTitshalakazi uMoeng wathetha noMaya. Wamxelela uMaya ukuba ayonto ilungileyo ukunxwala abanye abantwana ngenkangeleko yemizimba yabo. Ngalo njingalanga uMaya waxolisa kuThina kwaye akazange aphinde amnxwale kwakhona.

#### ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA UKWENZA IDRAFTI (UYENZA)

1. Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
2. **Y**alela abafundi babhale umhla nesihloko: **Ukuxhaphazwa: iDrafti**
3. **A**bafundi mabaye kwisicwangciso sangoMvulo bacinge ngezimvo zabo.
4. Abafundi mabazalise ifreyimu yokubhala besebenzisa esa sicwangciso sabo.
5. Abafundi bangazongeza izivakalisi okanye izimvo zabo ukuba banexesha.

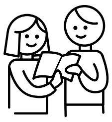
6 Khumbuza abafundi ngezixhobo abanokuzisebenzisa ukubanceda xa bebhala.
7 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana** nabo batsala nzima.

Kwakukho intombazana eyayibizwa ngokuba nguthembi. Wayelungile enobubele.

Wayesiza esikolweni enxibe kakuhle kodwa impahla zakhe zazindala zinobuncinci. Ulungisa wayehlekisa ngaye esithi uyintombi yomgqomo wenkunkuma.

Kodwa ngenye imini xa babesendleleni egodukayo, ulungisa wabona ukuba umama kaThembi akaphangeli kwaye bahlupheke kakhulu.

Ekugqibeleni ulungisa weva kakubi waxolisa. Wapha uthembi ezinye iimpahla zakhe awayengasazinxibi.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ____________________________**

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 5.**
2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Ukutshintsha isandi

**NDIYENZA……**

1 Baxelele ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda ukujonga umahluko omncinane kumagama. Oku kusinceda ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **indyandya. indyondyo**
3 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ukufumana umahluko njengalapha: **indyandya, indyondyo**
4 Cacisa umahluko ku: **/a/** no **/o/** ezi zandi zibizwa ngokwahlukeneyo, kodwa yonke enye into kula magama iyafana!

**SIYENZA…**

**ISIQENDU SOKU 1**

1 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **undwebile, gqibile**
2 Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
3 Biza umfundi eze ngaphambili aze akrwele umgca ebonisa umahluko kula magama: **undwebile, gqibile**
4 Baxelele umahluko kumagama.

**ISIQENDU SESIBINI**

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **indyebo**
2 Buza abafundi: **Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha nesi sandi ukwakha igama elitsha?**
3 Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi usenza uluhlu ebhodini: **indyondyo, intloko, indlovu**

**UYENZA…**

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **indwebile**
2 Yalela abafundi benze amagama kangangoko banako, betshintsha isandi esinye kuphela kwigama.
3 Biza abafundi beze ngaphambili babhale amagama abo ebhodini.
4 Jonga igama ngalinye, ucacisa isandi eso sitshintshiweyo.
**wonwabile, iitafile, gqibile, iwile, ihamile**

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ___________________________________________

Amagama: ___________________________________________

___________________________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

### IsiFundo sesiBini

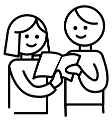
**IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA/ NDIKHANGELA KWITEKISI**

| iTekisi | UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| Isikolo esitsha sikaJojo<br><br>UJojo wayenexesha elinzima esikolweni sakhe esitsha. 'Kutheni ze ndize kwesi sikolo?' wambombozela yedwa njengoko wayehleli ebeke izandla ebusweni. 'Abantwana besikolo sam babengakhohlakelanga ngolu hlobo!' | **Kutheni uJojo ehleli phantsi ebeke izandla ebusweni?** Oo! Ndifunda ukuba kungenxa yokuba engonwabanga. Ndifunda ukuba abantwana besikolo sakhe esidala babengamnukunezi |
| Abazali bakaJojo bagqiba ukuba unokufumana imfundo engcono ukuba uhambe waya kuhlala notata wakhe eRhawutini. UJojo wayenemincili ukuqala igreyidi yesi-3 kwisikolo esitsha. Kodwa wayekhathazekile kukushiya umama wakhe nodade wabo ngasemva. Wayeziva ekhathazekile kukushiya isikolo sakhe esincinci nabo bonke abahlobo bakhe ngemva. Ngoku wayeseRhawutini, wayenqwenela ukuba ithi kanti ebengezanga. | Ndifunda ukuba uJojo uyasikhumbula isikolo sakhe esidala. Ndifunda ukuba unqwenela ukubuyela esikolweni sakhe esidala! |
| UJojo wayexhatshazwa liqela lamakhwenkwe amadala esikolweni sakhe esitsha. Qho emva kwemini, babechukusha uJojo njengoko ehamba egoduka. Babembiza ngamagama bamgibisele nangezinto. Namhlanje, uBruce, omnye wamakhwenkwe amakhulu esikolweni, wagila iindondo zamehlo zikaJojo zaya kuwa. Wazichola waza wazigibisela endleleni. Waza, wabaleka wemka ehleka. | |
| UJojo wahamba waya kuchola iindondo zakhe. Wathi akuphakamisa amehlo, wabona unovenkile wezinto zemidlalo ebaleka esiza kuye. UJojo wayeneenyembezi emehlweni. Wayengafuni ukuba unovenkile ayibone loo nto. UJojo waguquka waqhubeka nendlela egodukayo. | |

| iTekisi | UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| 'Ndiwabonile la makhwenkwe ekunukuneza!' wakhwaza watsho unovenkile.<br><br>'Ndiyaxolisa – akhohlakele kakhulu. Kufanelekile ukuba ube uyacaphuka,' watsho ngelizwi elinobubele.<br><br>'Ndinecebo! Mhlawumbi masizame ukudlala imidlalo ukuphuma kwesikolo. Ngoko, kuya kuba nzima ukuba la makhwenkwe akuxhaphaze.'<br><br>UJojo wakucinga oku. 'Mnye umdlalo endiwuthandayo ngumdlalo webhola ekhatywayo,' watsho. 'Kodwa andinazo izihlangu zebhola ekhatywayo.' Watsho uJojo kalusizi.<br><br>'Yimini yakho yethamsanqa,' watsho unovenkile emkhwebela evenkileni. 'Ndicoca ivenkile. Ndinezihlangu ezininzi zebhola ekhatywayo endifuna ukuzisusa!' | |
| UJojo wabopha imitya yezihlangu zebhola ekhatywayo ezihle ezinombala omnyama nobomvu.<br><br>'Zindilingana kakuhle!' watsho uJojo.<br><br>'Zithathe ke zezakho!' watsho unovenkile, 'ukuba nje undithembisa ukudlala ibhola ekhatywayo kwiqela lesikolo!' | |
| UJojo waba nethamsanqa kuba ngosuku olulandelayo esikolweni yayiyimini yokuziqhelisa yebhola ekhatywayo. Ukuphuma kwesikolo, uJojo waqhobosha izihlangu zakhe ezintsha waya ebaleni lebhola. Wayeziva exhalabile njengoko engena ebaleni. Wabhekabheka wajonga ababukeli. Abaxhaphazi babehleli ekupheleni kwebala, behleka bekhomba kuye.<br><br>Ngalo mzuzu, ibhola yeza ngqo kuJojo. Wayidribula waya nayo emnatheni. Waza wayikhaba ngamandla. UJojo wayibetha phakathi emnatheni! Bonke ababukeli babekhwaza beyiyizela becula bekhwaza igama lakhe, 'Jojo! Jojo!' | Uziva njani uJojo? **Ndifunda** ukuba uJojo uziva exhalabile ekuqaleni kokuziqhelisa! Kodwa, ndifunda ukuba ufake amanqaku amaninzi! Ndiyacinga ingaba uziva njani uJojo ekupheleni komdlalo, xa wonke umntu ekhwaza emqhwabela? |
| 'Ukwiqela likaA! Watsho umqeqeshi kuJojo ukuphela komdlalo. Abafundi begreyidi yesi-3 abakhe bangene kwiqela likaA! Unetalente engumangaliso!' watsho. Amalungu amatsha eqela likaJojo adibana kunye, amvuyela emqhwabela.<br><br>UJojo wajonga apho babehleli khona abaxhaphazi bakhe. Babengahleki okanye bemkhomba ngoku. 'Ndicinga ukuba yonke into iza kuhamba ngendlela,' wazicingela njalo uJojo. | **Ndifunda** ukuba amakhwenkwe amadalana ayekile ukuhleka nokukhomba uJojo. **Ndikwafunda** ukuba uJojo ucinga ukuba yonke into iza kuhamba ngendlela ngoku. **Ndiyacinga ingaba** unovenkile unyanisile ukuba ukuxhaphaza ngoku kuza kuphela? |

IVEKI 5

| Imibuzo | Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo |
|---|---|
| Ngubani owayeyiyizela eculela uJojo | Bonke ababukeli – wonke umntu ngaphandle kwabaxhaphazi. |
| Wazi njani ukuba uJojo unetalente kwibhola ekhatywayo? | Uyadribula, ufaka amanqaku amaninzi, ungena kwiqela likaA kwaye abafundi abakwigreydi yesi-3 abafane bangene kwiqela likaA! |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo** |
| Ucinga ukuba waziva njani uJojo xa efakwa kwiqela likaA? | • Ndicinga ukuba waziva onwabile kuba umqeqeshi wamxelela ukuba unetalente.<br>• Ndicinga ukuba waziva onwabile kuba amakhwenkwe amadala ayengamhleki okanye emkhomba ngoku.<br>• Ndicinga ukuba wayeziqhayisa kuba abafundi abakwigreyidi yesi-3 abafane bangene kwiqela likaA.<br>• Ndicinga ukuba wayeziva onwabile kuba wonke umntu wayekhwaza emvuyela.<br>• Ndicinga ukuba waziva ekhululekile kuba kukhangeleka ngathi ukuxhatshazwa kungaphela.<br>• Njl,njl |



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA:** ______________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 5.**
2. Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1**.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2**.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu

## Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - **a** Point – Khomba igama
   - **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama
   - khaba
   - inqaku
   - italente

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Mntwanesikolo ithini le ndaba | *Khomba abathathu ubuye ubeke isandla esilevini* |
| Bonke bayakhala babiza wena | *Khomba ababini, beka umnwe emehlweni macala uzobe iinyembezi ezehlayo uze uvule uvale isandla sasekunene ukhombe osecaleni kwakho* |
| Yini undixhaphaza emoyeni | *Yenza amanqindi amabini uwashukumisele emacaleni ngamandla, ubeke isandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo* |
| Yini undixhaphaza engqondweni | *Yenza amanqindi amabini uwashukumisele ngamandla, ukhombe ngomnwe entloko.* |
| Tshintsha isimo | *Vala isandla ujikelezise iminwe yokukhomba omnye ujikeleze komnye* |
| Wozibhaq'uwedwa | *Ngeminwe emibini yesandla sasekunene khomba emehlweni, umise umnwe wokukhomba ujonge phezulu* |

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini
   Eli bali lingo ….
   Ndiyalithanda/ Andilithandi eli bali ngoba……
   Ndicinga ukuba uJojo uziva engcono ekugqibeleni ngoba…….

2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.

3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.

4 Abafundi baza kunikana amathuba kumaqela bephendula imibuzo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.

5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Ukufumana amagama

Bhala itheyibhuli yakho ebhodini enezandi esezifundiwe kwakunye namagama nezandi ebezifundwe kwisifundo sangoLwesiBini noLwesiThathu.

| ndw | ndy | i |
|---|---|---|
| a | l | h |
| m | u | e |
| b | t | o |

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO

1 Khumbuza abafundi ngezandi zeveki: **/ndw/** no **/ndy/**
2 Hlaziya zonke iizandi namagama akhiwe ngokuhlanganiswa ebhodini.
3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukwakha onke amagama abanokuwakha besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama besebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso seveki ngolu hlobo: **/i/-/ndy/-/e/-/b/-/o/** = **indyebo**
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi na isandi esisebhodini –abanyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u: **/ndw/ okanye u /ndy/**
6 Bonisa abafundi ukwenza amanye amagama njengo: **/h/-/l/-/o/-/h/-/l/-/a/** = **hlohla**

#### ABAFUNDI BAYENZA

1 Xelela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **ndw, ndy**
2 Yalela abafundi babhale amagama, banike imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama.
3 Banike abafundi imizuzu emi 3 ukufumana ze bakhe amagama kangangoko banako.
4 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
5 Bonisa abafundi iindlela zokwakha la amagama:
**indwendwe, indyebo, undwebile, indyondyo, indwalutho, indyandya, hlohla, mamela, bila, ihobe, bhabha, imbola**

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ___

Amagama: ___

___

## UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

### Emva kokuFunda

**UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA / YENZA ISIGQIBO NGOKUFUNDA IBALI**

**ISISHWANKATHELO SEBALI ESIBHALIWEYO**

1 Phambi kokuba siqale isifundo, bhala esi sihloko silandelayo, imibuzo, neziqali zivakalisi ebhodini.
2 Funda imibuzo nababafundi, ucacisa apho kukho imfuneko.
3 Yalela abafundi baguquke bathethe besabelana ngeempendulo zabo.
4 Yalela abafundu bavule iincwadi zabo, babhale umhla nesihloko ze baphendule imibuzo.
5 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela, jonga iimpendulo nabafundi ze abafundi bazikorekishe.



**ISIKOLO ESITSHA SIKAJOJO**

1 Sasiphi isikolo sikaJojo?
***Isikolo sikaJojo sasise…….***
2 ***N***gubani owayexhaphaza uJojo?
***…ayexhaphaza uJojo.***
3 ***K***wakutheni umnininі venkile aze anike uJojo izihlangu ezitsha zokudlala ibhola?
**Umnininі venkile w**anika uJojo izihlangu ezitsha ngoba**…….**

**ISIKOLO ESITSHA SIKAJOJO – IMPENDULO**

1 Sasiphi isikolo sikaJojo?
***Isikolo sikaJojo sasiseRhawutini.***
2 ***N***gubani owayexhaphaza uJojo?
***Amakhwenkwe amadala ayexhaphaza uJojo.***
3 ***K***wakutheni umnininі venkile aze anike uJojo izihlangu ezitsha zokudlala ibhola?
**Umnininі venkile wanika uJojo izihlangu ezitsha kuba engafuni ukuba axhaphazwe/ wacinga ukuba, ukuba uJojo udlala ibhola emva kwesikolo iza kwenza kube nzima kula makhwenkwe madala ukumxhaphaza/ kuba uJojo wayefuna ukudlala ibhola**.

## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ______________________________**

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 5.**
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki imizuzu 15

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelweyo LokuQala.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

# IBanga 3

# IKOTA 2

# Iveki

# 6

## UMXHOLO:

## Ukuxhaphaza

## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1. Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2. Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
3. Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4. Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: incwadi zabantwana ngokuxhaphazwa.
5. Yenza uphando nakwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngemidlalo oonokuyenza eklasini ukwakho uvelwano phakathi kwabafundi.
6. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.

## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha la 49 & 50 Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha la 51 Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha la 52 Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso:** ubonisa indlela anoba uziva ngayo umntu oxhaphazwayo.

# Ngomvulo

## Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UJONGA ULWAZI ABANALO

1. Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wentlanganiso yosapho, kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: UTimeo unceda usapho lwakhe.
2. Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubeka nomxholo wethu: Ukuxhaphazwa
3. Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
4. Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
5. Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
6. Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
   - a Kutheni abantu bexhaphaza abanye?
   - b Ungenza ntoni ukunceda abantu abaxhaphazwayo?
   - c Ungaxelela/ Ungathetha nabani xa uxhaphazwa?

### AMAGAMA ASEKWELWE KUMXHOLO

1. Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - a Point – Khomba igama
   - b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2. Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
   - abasemzini
   - abafuduki
   - ulwimi
   - ugxilo

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Mntwanesikolo ithini le ndaba | *Khomba abathathu ubuye ubeke isandla esilevini* |
| Bonke bayakhala babiza wena | *Khomba ababini, beka umnwe emehlweni macala uzobe iinyembezi ezehlayo uze uvule uvale isandla sasekunene ukhombe osecaleni kwakho* |
| Yini undixhaphaza emoyeni | *Yenza amanqindi amabini uwashukumisele emacaleni ngamandla, ubeke isandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo* |
| Yini undixhaphaza engqondweni | *Yenza amanqindi amabini uwashukumisele ngamandla, ukhombe ngomnwe entloko.* |

IVEKI 6

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Tshintsha isimo | *Vala isandla ujikelezise iminwe yokukhomba omnye ujikeleze komnye* |
| Wozibhaq'uwedwa | *Ngeminwe emibini yesandla sasekunene khomba emehlweni, umise umnwe wokukhomba ujonge phezulu* |

## UkuBhala ngesandla

Imizuzu 15

1. Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale umhla nesihloko: **Izivakalisi Isinye ukuya kwisininzi**
2. Okulandelayo abafundi mababhale amanani u 1–5 ecaleni komgca, betsiba imigca phakathi kwamanani.
3. Biza izivakalisi kwisinye ngolu hlobo lungezantsi. Abafundi mababhale iizivakalisi ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo
   <u>**Izivakalisi Isinye ukuya kwisininzi**</u>
   1. Indoda iza kuhamba iye evenkleni.
   2. Umntwana uza kuya esikolweniT.
   3. Igusi liza kuleqa umntwana.
   4. Lo mntu ukrwada.
   5. Impuku iza kubaleka izimele.
4. Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi babhale izivakalisi kwakhona kwisininzi.
5. Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yenza izilungiso ebhodini, bhala amagama ngokuchanelekileyo, ubiza izandi ze ucacise indlela yokubhala ngokudibanisa.
6. Yalela abafundi bakuxele iipatheni abazibonayo: apho kukho utshintsho khona
7. Krwela umgca kwipatheni ngolu hlobo:
   <u>**Izivakalisi Isinye ukuya kwisininzi**</u>
   1. Indoda iza kuhamba iye evenkikeni.
      Amadoda aza kuhamba aye ezivenkileni.
   2. Umntwana uza kuya esikolweni.
      Abantwana baza kuya esikolweni.
   3. Igusi liza kuleqa umtwana.
      Iigusi ziza kuleqa abantwana.
   4. Lo mntu ukrwada.
      Abo bantu bakrwada.
   5. Impuku iza kubaleka izimele.
      Iimpuku ziza kubaleka zizimele.
8. Yalela abafundi bacinge ngezipateni xa befunda okanye bebhala.
9. Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

**INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA**

1. Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
2. Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: UTimeo unceda usapho lwakhe
3. Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
4. Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
5. Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo.
6. Funda ibali kube kanye, ungemi.

## UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

### UkuHlela

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza ibali ngomntu oxhatshazwayo. Eli bali lingayinyani okanye ibali eliqanjwe nguwe.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala umhlathi ube nezivakalizi ezili-10.

**UKULUNGISELELA:**

- Bhala itshekhilisti yokuhlela ebhodini phambi kokuqala ngesifundo.
- Bhala idrafti yakho ibe nempazamo enye ukuya kwezimbini phambi kokuqala ngesifundo.

**ITSHEKHILISTI YOKUHLELA:**

1. Ingaba ndisebenzise ixesha elidlulileyo?
2. Ingaba ndisebenzise iingcinga ngam ngokufanelekileyo ukuyila ibali elinika umdla?
3. Ingaba ikhona ingxaki kweli bali lam?
4. Ingaba le ngxaki iyasonjululwa?
5. Ingaba zonke izivakalisi zam ziqala ngonobumba omkhulu?
6. Ingaba ndiwapele onke amagama kakuhle?
7. Ingaba zonke izivakalisi zam ziphela ngesingxi okanye uphawu lokukhuza?

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WENKQUBO YOKUHLELA (NDIYENZA)

1. Fundela abafundi itshekhlisti yokuhlela ukhwaze.
2. Fundela abafundi idrafti yakho ukhwaze.
3. Jonga itshekhlisti yakho, ujonge nedfrafti yakho ukuba ichanekile okanye kufuneka wenze izilungiso okanye uphucule ukubhala.
4. Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa le nkqubo kubafundi

#### ABAFUNDI BAZALISA INKQUBO YOKUHLELA (UYENZA)

1. Banike incwadi zokubhala.
2. Abafundi mabafumane iidrafi zabo ezincwadini.
3. Xelela abafundi bajonge itshekhlisti yokuhlela ze benze izilungiso okanye ukuphucula okufunekayo.
4. Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe ingxoxwana.
5. Lungisa iimpazamo ezifanayo kumbhalo wabafundi.
6. Abafundi mabakunike inzolo ubhale zonke iimpazamo ebhodini. Bonisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa ezi mpazamo.

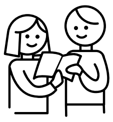
Kwakukho intombazana eyayibizwa ngokuba nguthembi. Wayelungile enobubele.

Wayesiza esikolweni enxibe kakuhle kodwa impahla zakhe zazindale zinobuncinci. Ulungisa wayehlekisa ngaye esithi uyintombi yomgqomo wenkunkuma.

Kodwa ngenye imini xa babesendleleni egodukayo, ulungisa wabona ukuba umama kaThembi akaphangeli kwaye bahlupheke kakhulu.

Ekugqibeleni ulungisa weva kakubi waxolisa. Wapha uthembi ezinye iimpahla zakhe awayengasazinxibi.

IVEKI 6



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA:** ____________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: imizuzu 15

### Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

**NDIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi**: ngc**
2 Biza igama: **ingca**
3 Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/**-**/ngc/**-**/a/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/ngc/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/a/**
7 Biza isandi sesine kweli gama:
8 Biza isandi sokugqibela kweli gama:
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ingca**
10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama **/i/**-**/ngc/**-**/a/** = **ingca**
11 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/ing/**
12 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/ca/**
13 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa amalungu usakha eli gama: **/ing/**-**/ca/** = **ingca**

**SIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi: **ngc**
2 Biza igama: **ingcawe**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama? **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/ngc/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/a/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine kweli gama? **/w/**
7 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: **/e/**
8 Cela abafundi bohlule igama ngokwezandi zlo ezahlukeneyo: **/i/**-**/ngc/**-**/a/**-**/w/**-**/e/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ingcawe**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/**-**/ngc/**-**/a/**-**/w/**-**/e/** = **ingcawe**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/ing/**
12 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? Ask learners: **/ca/**
13 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama? Ask learners: **/we/**
14 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe eli gama: **/ing/**-**/ca/**-**/we/** = **ingcawe**

### UYENZA

1 Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – nq**
2 Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.
3 Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   1 **ingca**
   2 **ingcawe**
   3 **ingcambu**
   4 **ukungcola**
   5 **ingcongconi**
4 Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo ze <u>bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi</u> kwesandi ngasinye ekujoliswe kuso.
5 Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama ebhodini uze ukrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso.
6 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
7 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokwakha la amagama ngokubhala **NGOKUDIBANISA** kwisifundo esilandelayo.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________________________

Amagama: ______________________________________________

______________________________________________



## UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

## Ukubhala oonobumba /amagama/ izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abancinci ngokudibanisa: **ngc**
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7 Abafundi <u>mabakrwele umgca phantsi</u> kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

ngc

ingca

ingcawe

ingcambu

ukungcola

ingcongconi

Utata unengcawe ende.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Isivakalisi: ____________________

____________________

# UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

## UFundo lokuQala

### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYAKWAZI UKUZITHATHELA ISIGQIBO

| iTekisi | UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| UTimeo unceda usapho lwakhe<br>'Belunjani usuku lwakho esikolweni namhlanje? UTimeo wabuza intombi yalkhe uEva njengoko yayingena emnyango.<br>UEva wenyusa amagxa waza waphendula ngesidima wathi,'Beluluhle.'<br>'Yintoni ingxaki?'wabuza uTimeo.<br>'Kukho intombazana echukushana nam ngamanye amaxesha. Ithi sidudla xa indibiza. Ndisisidudla mna tata?'wabuza uEva.<br>'Mamela apha ke ntomb'am,' watsho uTimeo ekhetha amazwi akhe. 'Abaxhaphazi bakho kuyo yonke indawo. Into onokuyenza wena kukungabahoyi. Zifumanele abahlobo nabantu abakuphatha kakuhle, uchithe ixesha lakho nabo.' | |
| 'Bekunjani emsebenzini?' uTimeo wabuza inkosikazi yakhe uGloria njengoko yayingena emnyango.<br>UGloria wanikina intloko. 'bekukuhle nje,'waphendula ngesidima.<br>'Hayibo, kwenzeke ntoni?' wabuza uTimeo.<br>Kukho amakhosikazi athi andifanelanga kusebenza, mandigoduke ndiye kuhlala ekhaya. Kodwa sihleli apha iminyaka eli-Asilokhaya lethu eli?' wabuza uGloria.<br>'Mamela nkosikazi,' watsho uTimeo ewakhetha amazwi akhe. 'Abaxhaphazi bakho kuyo yonke indawo. Into onokuyenza wena kukungabahoyi ngamanye amaxesha. Zifumanele abahlobo nabantu abakuphatha kakuhle uchithe ixesha lakho nabo.' | Ndiyakwazi **ukudibanisa** imeko nenye. Bobabini uEva noGloria bayaxhatshazwa, ndiyabona ukuba banokuzithandabuza ngenxa yezikhubekiso ezibhekiswe kubo. |
| 'Bekunjani ebholeni ngexesha lokuziqhelisa?' uTimeo wabuza unyana wakhe uEmmanuel njengoko wayengena emnyango.<br>UEmmauel wajikelezisa amehlo waza waphendula ngesidima wathi,' Bekulungile.' | Oo! UEmmanuel naye uyaxhatshazwa. **Ndiyacinga ingaba** uEva, uGloria noEmmanuel bayamazi unobangela wokuzithandabuza kwabo ukuba kukuxhatshazwa. |



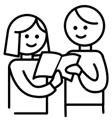
IVEKI 6

| iTekisi | UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| 'Kwenzeke ntoni?' wabuza uTimeo kunyana wakhe.<br><br>'Kukho lo mfana uthanda ukundigezela. Uthi andikwazi ukudribula okanye ukudlulisa ibhola. Ingaba ndingumdlali ongafanelekanga tata?' wabuza uEmmanuel kuyise.<br><br>'Mamela apha nyana,' watsho uTimeo ezama ukukhetha amazwi akhe,'Abaxhaphazi bakho kuyo yonke indawo. Abafuni kuhoywa ngamanye amaxesha. Zifumanele abahlobo nabantu abakuphatha kakuhle uchithe ixesha lakho nabo.' | |
| UTimeo wahlala esofeni wacinga nzulu ngosapho lwakhe. Wayekucaphukela ukubona amalungu osapho lwakhe engonwabanga ngenxa yabaxhaphazi. Wagqiba ekubeni abize intlanganiso yosapho. | UTimeo **udibanisa** iingxaki zikaEva, uGloria noEmmanuel – uyazibona ukuba ziyafana! Ndicinga ukuba ubiza intlanganiso yosapho ukuze abancede **bazidibanise** ezi meko nabo. |
| UTimeo wenza amaqhashu waza wabizela usapho lwakhe ekhitshini. Bahlala bangqonga itafile. UGloria wayekhangeleka enexhala. 'Ingaba kukho into eyehlileyo?' wabuza exhalabile.<br><br>UTimeo wajikelezisa amehlo akhe etafileni ngokuzimisela. 'Kukhe kubekho indoda enditsalisa nzima xa ndisiya eofisini yayo ndisiya kothula izinto. Ithi ayiyiqondi le nto yokuba ndivakala ngendlela eyahlukileyo xa ndithetha. Bendisoloko ndisithandabuza isakhono sam sesiNgesi. Kodwa ndithe ndanabahlobo umalume uThemba nomalume uSteven. La ndoda isathetha into enye ngam ithetha izinto ezisisithuko kum, kodwa ezo zinto azisandikhathazi ngoku. Ndiyayazi ukuba ngoobani abahlobo bam. Andinakuze ndibe ngumhlobo nala ndoda nokuba ningandihlawula,' watsho. | Ndiyakwazi **ukudibanisa** imeko, uTimeo ukhe wajongana nemeko yokuxhatshazwa kanye ngolu hlobo lwenzeka kwilungu ngalinye losapho lwakhe. Ndicinga ukuba uhlanganisa usapho ukuze lukwazi **ukudibanisa** umntu nomnye, endaweni yokuziva umntu eyedwa. |
| UTimeo wabhekabheka wajonga amalungu osapho lwakhe. 'Sonke sikhe saziva sinomoya ophantsi. Sonke sizive sinokuzithandabuza. Sonke sikhe saziva sixhatshazwa. Kodwa asisodwa. Singaxhasana sikhumbuzane ukuba asizozidudla, okanye abantu abeba imisebenzi, okanye abadlali abangazi nto, okanye abantu abamdaka, watsho uTimeo.<br><br>Wancuma uEva.<br><br>Wancuma uGloria.<br><br>Wancuma uEmmanuel, waza wathi nkamfu amaqhashu ngesandla. | Bonke bancumile ngoku. Ndicinga ukuba le ntlanganiso yosapho isebenzile yanceda onke amalungu osapho aziva kukho into **ebadibanisayo** omnye nomnye. Ngoku bayazi ukuba abaxhaphazi banokuchaphazela wonke umntu – asiyonto ingabo. |

| iTekisi | UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| Ngemva kwemini elandelayo, uTimeo walinda uEva abuye esikolweni.<br><br>'Bekunjani esikolweni namhlanje?' wabuza.<br><br>'Bekungcono kancinci,' watsho uEva encumile. | |
| UTimeo walinda uGloria abuye emsebenzini.<br><br>'Bekunjani emsebenzini namhlanje?' wabuza.<br><br>'Bekungcono kancinci,' waphendula uGloria encumile. | |
| Ekugqibeleni kwafika uEmmanuel evela kwibhola ekhatywayo.<br><br>'Bekunjani namhlanje ebaleni?' wabuza.<br><br>'Bekunzima,' watsho uEmmanuel ngobuso obuzimiseleyo, 'kodwa ndicinga ukuba kuza kuba ngcono.' | Ndiyakwazi **ukudibanisa imeko.** UEva, uGloria noEmmanuel bonke babe neentsuku ezingcono emva kwentlanganiso yosapho, **ndiyacinga ingaba** balimamela bonke icebo likaTimeo? |
| UTimeo wahlala esofeni, ekwezinzulu iingcinga ngosapho lwakhe. Wayesazi ukuba ingxaki ayikasombululeki, kodwa wayeziva onwabile kuba ekwazile ukunceda umntu ngamnye abe nosuku olungcono. | Ndicinga ukuba **ngokudibanisa iimeko,** athethe ngokuxhatshazwa kwakhe, uTimeo uncede usapho lwakhe kwiingxaki ebelunazo. |

| Imibuzo | Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo |
|---|---|
| Ngubani oxhatshazwayo kweli bali? | Onke amalungu osapho (uEva, uGloria, uEmmanuel) ayaxhatshazwa. |
| Ubenzele ntoni uTimeo njengento yokuhambisa ixesha kwintlanganiso yosapho? | Wenze amaqhashu. |
| **Imibuzo efuna isizathu** | **Iimpendulo ezililindelekileyo** |
| Kwakutheni ukuze uTimeo abize intlanganiso yosapho? | • Kuba onke amalungu osapho lwakhe ayenengxaki efanayo.<br>• Kuba wayecinga ukuba kungaluncedo kumntu nganye kusapho lwakhe ukwazi ukuba umntu akayedwa – azi ukuba abaxhaphazi banokuchaphazela wonke umntu.<br>• Kuba wayefuna ukuxhasa usapho lwakhe.<br>• Kuba wayefuna ukunceda usapho lwakhe luzive ngcono.<br>• Kuba wayefuna ukuxelela wonke umntu wosapho lwakhe ukuba naye ukhe axhatshazwe ngamanye amaxesha. |

IVEKI 6



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ____________________**

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye imisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu

## Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

**ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO**

1. Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - **a** Point – Khomba igama
   - **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2. Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
   - ukungazithembi
   - Ukungahoyi
   - inkxaso

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Mntwanesikolo ithini le ndaba | *Khomba abathathu ubuye ubeke isandla esilevini* |
| Bonke bayakhala babiza wena | *Khomba ababini, beka umnwe emehlweni macala uzobe iinyembezi ezehlayo uze uvule uvale isandla sasekunene ukhombe osecaleni kwakho* |
| Yini undixhaphaza emoyeni | *Yenza amanqindi amabini uwashukumisele emacaleni ngamandla, ubeke isandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo* |
| Yini undixhaphaza engqondweni | *Yenza amanqindi amabini uwashukumisele ngamandla, ukhombe ngomnwe entloko.* |
| Tshintsha isimo | *Vala isandla ujikelezise iminwe yokukhomba omnye ujikeleze komnye* |
| Wozibhaq'uwedwa | *Ngeminwe emibini yesandla sasekunene khomba emehlweni, umise umnwe wokukhomba ujonge phezulu* |

**UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI**

1. Yohlula abafundi babe ngamaqela amancinane.
2. Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3. Xelela abafundi bacinge ngebali eliza kungena kwimifanekiso.
4. Nika abafundi umzuzu ube mnye okanye ibe mibini becinga ngokwakha ibali.
5. Okulandelayo umfundi ngamnye kwiqela makabelane ngebali lakhe alakhileyo.

IVEKI 6

6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ibali ngalinye kumele linike umdla kwaye lihambelane nemifanekiso!
7 Cela abafundi babelane kwaye bamamelame amabali abo.
8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

#### NDIYENZA

1 Biza isandi**: nqw**
2 Biza igama: **inqwelo**
3 Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/-/nqw/-/e/-/l/-/o/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala: **/i/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/nqw/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/e/**
7 Biza isandi sesine kweli gama: **/l/**
8 Biza isandi sokugqibela: **/o/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **inqwelo**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/-/nqw/-/e/-/l/-/o/** = **inqwelo**
11 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/in/**
12 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/qwe/**
13 Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: **/lo/**
14 Yenza umfuziselo ukhomke uhlanganisa amalungu usakha eli gama: **/in/-/qwe/-/lo/** = **inqwelo**

#### SIYENZA

1 Biza isandi: **nqw**
2 Biza igama: **inqwaba**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama? **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/nqw/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/a/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine kweli gama? **/b/**
7 Buza abafundi: ngubani isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? **/a/**
8 Cela abafundi bohlule igamangokwezandi zalo ezahlukeneyo: **/i/-/nqw/-/a/-/b/-/a/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **inqwaba**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/-/nqw/-/a/-/b/-/a/** = **inqwaba**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/in/**
12 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/qwa/**

13 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama? **/ba/**
14 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe eli gama: **/in/-/qwa/-/ba/ = inqwaba**

**UYENZA**

1 Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – nz**
2 Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.
3 Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   1 **inqwelo**
   2 **inqwaba**
   3 **nqwala**
4 Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo ze bakrwelele umgca isandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5 Kwimizuzu emibini phambi kokuba siphele isifundo bhala amagama ebhodini ukrwelele isandi umgca ngaphantsi.
6 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo ngepenisile enombala.
7 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokubhala la magama **NGOKUDIBANISA** kwisifundo esilandelayo.

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________



## UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

### Ukubhala oonobumba /amagama/ izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abakhulu nabacinci **ngokudibanisa: nqw**
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u) oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

nqw nqw

inqwelo

inqwaba

nqwala

Inqwaba yabantu

iyanqwala

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuBhala: imizuzu 30

### Ukushicilela nokwabelana

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza ibali ngomntu oxhatshazwayo. Eli bali lingayinyani okanye ibali elibhalwe nguwe.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala umhlathi ube nezivakalizi ezili-10.

U**BUGCISA BOKUYILA:** Yenza imephu yengqondo

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:**
Kwaye kukho… *(sixelele ngabadlali nendawo yebali)*
U… wa…… *(cacisa ngengxaki)*
Kodwa… *(cacisa indlela esonjululwa ngayo ingxaki)*
Ekugqibeleni … *(lisifundisa ntoni ibali?)*

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Phambi kokuba uqale ngesifundo sokubhala, bhala iplani le ubuyenze ngoMvulo ebhodini.

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA UKUDRAFTA (NDIYENZA)

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo usebenzise itshekhilisti yokuhlela wahlela iidrafti.
2. Xelela abafundi ukuba namhlanje siza kushicilela ze sabelane ngemibhalo yethu.
3. Bonisa abafundi indlela yokubhala kwakhona umbhalo wakho ube nesihloko nomhla.



#### ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOSHICILELO (UYENZA)

1. **Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
2. **Y**alela abafundi babhale umhla nesihloko**: U…uyaxhatshazwa.**
3. **Abafundi mababhale umbhalo wakho kwakhona ngaphandle kwempazamo.**
4. **Abafundi bangafaka umzobo ukuba banexesha.**
5. **Khumbuza abafundi ngezixhobo abanokuzisebenzisa ukubanceda xa bebhala.**
6. Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana** nabo batsala nzima.

#### ABAFUNDI BABELANA NGEMIBHALO

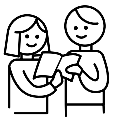
1. Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela abafundi mababeke phantsi iipenisile neepeni.
2. Abafundi mabaguquke bathethe nomlingani.
3. Biza umfundi omnye ukuya kwaba-2 babelane ngombhalo wabo neklasi.
4. Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi apho afikelela khona amehlo abo ukuze bakwazi ukufunda imisebenzi yabanye

Kwakukho intombazana eyayibizwa ngokuba nguThembi. Wayelungile enobubele.

Wayesiza esikolweni enxibe kakuhle kodwa iimpahla zakhe zazindala zinobuncinci. ULungisa wayehlekisa ngaye esithi uyintombi yomgqomo wenkunkuma.

Kodwa ngenye imini xa babesendleleni egodukayo, uLungisa wabona ukuba umama kaThembi akaphangeli kwaye bahlupheke kakhulu.

Ekugqibeleni uLungisa weva kakubi waxolisa. Wapha uThembi ezinye iimpahla zakhe awayengasazinxibi.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA:** ______________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

IVEKI 6

# Ngolwesine

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Ukutshintsha isandi

Imizuzu 15

**NDIYENZA……**

1 Baxelele ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda ukujonga umahluko kumagama. Oku kusinceda ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **inqwaba, inqaba**
3 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ukufumana umahluko njengalapha: **inqwaba, inqaba**
4 Cacisa umahluko ku: **/nqw/** no **/nq/** ezi zandi zibizwa ngokwahlukileyo, kodwa yonke enye into kula magama iyafana!

**SIYENZA…**

**ISIQENDU SOKU 1**

1 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **inqwelo, intswelo**
2 Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
3 Biza umfundi eze ngaphambili aze akrwele umgca ebonisa umahluko kula magama: **inqwelo, intswelo**
4 Baxelele umahluko kumagama.

**ISIQENDU SESI 2**

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **nqwala**
2 Buza abafundi: **Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha nesi sandi ukwakha igama elitsha?**
3 Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi usenza uluhlu ebhodini: **qala, bhala, sala, icala, bala, lala**

**WENZE…**

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **inqwelo**
2 Yalela abafundi benze amagama kangangoko banako, betshintsha isandi esinye kuphela kwigama.
3 Biza abafundi beze ngaphambili babhale amagama abo ebhodini.
4 Jonga igama ngalinye, ucacisa isandi eso sitshintshiweyo.
**intshumayelo, intswelo, ingxelo, idlelo**

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

### IsiFundo sesiBini

**IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYAKWAZI UKWENZA UNXULUMANO**

| iTekisi | UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| UTimeo unceda usapho lwakhe<br><br>‘Belunjani usuku lwakho esikolweni namhlanje? UTimeo wabuza intombi yalkhe uEva njengoko yayingena emnyango.<br><br>UEva wenyusa amagxa waza waphendula ngesidima wathi,’Beluluhle.’<br><br>‘Yintoni ingxaki?’wabuza uTimeo.<br><br>‘Kukho intombazana echukushana nam ngamanye amaxesha. Ithi sidudla xa indibiza. Ndisisidudla mna tata?’wabuza uEva.<br><br>‘Mamela apha ke ntomb’am,’ watsho uTimeo ekhetha amazwi akhe. ‘Abaxhaphazi bakho kuyo yonke indawo. Into onokuyenza wena kukungabahoyi. Zifumanele abahlobo nabantu abakuphatha kakuhle, uchithe ixesha lakho nabo.’ | **Ndiyakhumbula** ukuba uTimeo wakhe waxhatshazwa. Ndicinga ukuba uTimeo uyayiqonda indlela aziva ngayo uEva kuba uyakwazi **ukuyidibanisa** nemeko yakhe. |
| ‘Bekunjani emsebenzini?’ uTimeo wabuza inkosikazi yakhe uGloria njengoko yayingena emnyango.<br><br>UGloria wanikina intloko. ‘bekukuhle nje,’waphendula ngesidima.<br><br>‘Hayibo, kwenzeke ntoni?’ wabuza uTimeo.<br><br>Kukho amakhosikazi athi andifanelanga kusebenza, mandigoduke ndiye kuhlala ekhaya. Kodwa sihleli apha iminyaka eli-Asilokhaya lethu eli?’ wabuza uGloria.<br><br>‘Mamela nkosikazi,’ watsho uTimeo ewakhetha amazwi akhe. ‘Abaxhaphazi bakho kuyo yonke indawo. Into onokuyenza wena kukungabahoyi ngamanye amaxesha. Zifumanele abahlobo nabantu abakuphatha kakuhle uchithe ixesha lakho nabo.’ | |

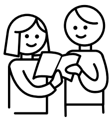
IVEKI 6

| iTekisi | UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| 'Bekunjani ebholeni ngexesha lokuziqhelisa?' uTimeo wabuza unyana wakhe uEmmanuel njengoko wayengena emnyango.<br><br>UEmmauel wajikelezisa amehlo waza waphendula ngesidima wathi,' Bekulungile.'<br><br>'Kwenzeke ntoni?' wabuza uTimeo kunyana wakhe.<br><br>'Kukho lo mfana uthanda ukundigezela. Uthi andikwazi ukudribula okanye ukudlulisa ibhola. Ingaba ndingumdlali ongafanelekanga tata?' wabuza uEmmanuel kuyise.<br><br>'Mamela apha nyana,' watsho uTimeo ezama ukukhetha amazwi akhe,'Abaxhaphazi bakho kuyo yonke indawo. Abafuni kuhoywa ngamanye amaxesha. Zifumanele abahlobo nabantu abakuphatha kakuhle uchithe ixesha lakho nabo.' | Ndicinga ukuba uTimeo **uyadibana** nale meko yosapho lwakhe yokuziithandabuza. Ndicinga ukuba uyakwazi ukunika umntu ngamnye kubo iingcebiso eziluncedo kuba naye wakhe wakule meko. |
| UTimeo wahlala esofeni wacinga nzulu ngosapho lwakhe. Wayekucaphukela ukubona amalungu osapho lwakhe engonwabanga ngenxa yabaxhaphazi. Wagqiba ekubeni abize intlanganiso yosapho. | |
| UTimeo wenza amaqhashu waza wabizela usapho lwakhe ekhitshini. Bahlala bangqonga itafile. UGloria wayekhangeleka enexhala. 'Ingaba kukho into eyehlileyo?' wabuza exhalabile.<br><br>UTimeo wajikelezisa amehlo akhe etafileni ngokuzimisela. 'Kukhe kubekho indoda enditsalisa nzima xa ndisiya eofisini yayo ndisiya kothula izinto. Ithi ayiyiqondi le nto yokuba ndivakala ngendlela eyahlukileyo xa ndithetha. Bendisoloko ndisithandabuza isakhono sam sesiNgesi. Kodwa ndithe ndanabahlobo umalume uThemba nomalume uSteven. La ndoda isathetha into enye ngam ithetha izinto ezisisithuko kum, kodwa ezo zinto azisandikhathazi ngoku. Ndiyayazi ukuba ngoobani abahlobo bam. Andinakuze ndibe ngumhlobo nala ndoda nokuba ningandihlawula,' watsho. | Ndicinga ukuba uTimeo ufuna ukuxelela usapho lwakhe ngemeko awakhe wakuyo ukuze lbazi ukuba kutheni ebanike icebo lokuba mabangabahoyi abaxhaphazi bahlale nabahlobo babo. Ufuna ukuba amalungu osapho lwakhe **adibanise** imeko yakhe neyawo ze balithathele ingqalelo icebo lakhe! |

| iTekisi | UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| UTimeo wabhekabheka wajonga amalungu osapho lwakhe. 'Sonke sikhe saziva sinomoya ophantsi. Sonke sizive sinokuzithandabuza. Sonke sikhe saziva sixhatshazwa. Kodwa asisodwa. Singaxhasana sikhumbuzane ukuba asizozidudla, okanye abantu abeba imisebenzi, okanye abadlali abangazi nto, okanye abantu abamdaka, watsho uTimeo.<br>Wancuma uEva.<br>Wancuma uGloria.<br>Wancuma uEmmanuel, waza wathi nkamfu amaqhashu ngesandla. | Ndicinga ukuba uTimeo ufuna ukuba amalungu osapho lwakhe abone ukuba ukuxhaphaza kukho kuyo yonke indawo, ukuze bangaziva bebodwa. Ukuba bayeva indlela ezingeyonyani ngayo izinto ezithethwa ngabaxhapahzi kumalungu osapho lwabo, bangacinga ngendlela eyahlukileyo ngezinto abazithethayo. |
| Ngemva kwemini elandelayo, uTimeo walinda uEva abuye esikolweni.<br>'Bekunjani esikolweni namhlanje?' wabuza.<br>'Bekungcono kancinci,' watsho uEva encumile. | |
| UTimeo walinda uGloria abuye emsebenzini.<br>'Bekunjani emsebenzini namhlanje?' wabuza.<br>'Bekungcono kancinci,' waphendula uGloria encumile. | |
| Ekugqibeleni kwafika uEmmanuel evela kwibhola ekhatywayo.<br>'Bekunjani namhlanje ebaleni?' wabuza.<br>'Bekunzima,' watsho uEmmanuel ngobuso obuzimiseleyo, 'kodwa ndicinga ukuba kuza kuba ngcono.' | Ndiyakwazi **ukudibanisa imeko.** Ndinokulithatha ngcono icebo lomntu endaziyo ukuba naye wadlula kwimeko leyo njengam. Ndicinga ukuba uEva, uGloria noEmmanuel balithatha icebo likaTimeo, kuba wabelana nabo ngawakhe amava. |
| UTimeo wahlala esofeni, ekwezinzulu iingcinga ngosapho lwakhe. Wayesazi ukuba ingxaki ayikasombululeki, kodwa wayeziva onwabile kuba ekwazile ukunceda umntu ngamnye abe nosuku olungcono. | Ndicinga ukuba uTimeo uyazi ukuba abaxhaphazi abanakususwa, kodwa singazama ukulawula imvakalelo yethu yokuzithandabuza! Abaxhaphazi bathetha izinto ezikhubekisayo kodwa oko akuthethi ukuba ziyinyaniso. Ndicinga ukuba walunceda usapho lwakhe **ngokudibanisa** iimvakalelo zabo bonke. |

IVEKI 6

| Imibuzo | Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo |
|---|---|
| Ucinga ukuba maluyisombulule njani le ngxaki yokuzithandabuza usapho lwakhe, uTimeo | • Ngokubahoyi abaxhaphazi.<br>• Ngokuzifumanela abahlobo nabantu ababakhathalelayo bachithe ixesha nabo. |
| Ingaba uyakwazi ukudibanisa le meko neyakho? Wakhe waziva uxhatshazwa okanye ukhutyekisiwe? | *Ndiyakwazi ukuyidibanisa le meko. Xa ndandisenziwa into yokuhlekisa/ ndixhatshazwa nda …* |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo** |
| Kwakutheni ukuze uTimeo athathe isigqibo sokuxelela usapho lwakhe ngokuxhatshazwa kwakhe emsebenzini? | • Kuba wayefuna ukudibanisa iimeko zabo bonke.<br>• Kuba wayengafuni kubekho oziva eyedwa kumalungu osapho lwakhe.<br>• Kuba wayefuna ukubonisa usapho lwakhe ukuba isisombululo sakhe sasebenza ukumenza azive ngcono.<br>• Kuba wayefuna amalungu osapho lwakhe alinge isisombululo abanike sona. |



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ____________________________**

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
2. Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1**.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2**.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu

## Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - a Point – Khomba igama
   - b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama
   - uyedwa
   - ukuba lilolo
   - inkxaso

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Mntwanesikolo ithini le ndaba | *Khomba abathathu ubuye ubeke isandla esilevini* |
| Bonke bayakhala babiza wena | *Khomba ababini, beka umnwe emehlweni macala uzobe iinyembezi ezehlayo uze uvule uvale isandla sasekunene ukhombe osecaleni kwakho* |
| Yini undixhaphaza emoyeni | *Yenza amanqindi amabini uwashukumisele emacaleni ngamandla, ubeke isandla esifubeni kwicala lasekhohlo* |
| Yini undixhaphaza engqondweni | *Yenza amanqindi amabini uwashukumisele ngamandla, ukhombe ngomnwe entloko.* |
| Tshintsha isimo | *Vala isandla ujikelezise iminwe yokukhomba omnye ujikeleze komnye* |
| Wozibhaq'uwedwa | *Ngeminwe emibini yesandla sasekunene khomba emehlweni, umise umnwe wokukhomba ujonge phezulu* |

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini
   Kweli bali ….
   Abalinganiswa kweli bali bayaxhaphazwa ngoba……
   Isifundo endisifundayo kweli bali kukuba…….
2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.
3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
4 Abafundi baza kunikana amathuba kumaqela bephendula imibuzo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.

5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Ukufumana amagama

Bhala itheyibhuli yakho ebhodini enezandi esezifundiwe kwakunye namagama nezandi ebezifundwe kwisifundo sangoLwesiBini noLwesiThathu.

| ngc | nqw | w |
|---|---|---|
| e | a | u |
| i | m | l |
| b | k | o |

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO

1 Khumbuza abafundi ngezandi zeveki: **/ngc/** no **/nqw/**
2 Hlaziya zonke iizandi namagama akhiwe ngokuhlanganiswa ebhodini.
3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukwakha onke amagama abanokuwakha besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama besebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso seveki ngolu hlobo: **/nqw/ – /a/ – /l/ – /a/ = nwqala**
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi na isandi esisebhodini –abanyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u: **/ngc/ okanye u /nqw/**
6 Bonisa abafundi ukwenza amanye amagama njengo: **/l/ – /i/ – /l/ – /a/ = lila**

#### ABAFUNDI BAYENZA

1 Xelela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **ngc, nqw**
2 Yalela abafundi babhale amagama, banike imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama.
3 Banike abafundi imizuzu emi 3 ukufumana ze bakhe amagama kangangoko banako.
4 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
5 Bonisa abafundi iindlela zokwakha la magama:
**ingca, ingcawe, ingcambu, ukungcola, ingcongconi, nqwala, inqwaba, inqwelo, lila, ibala, wola, kubi, imbali**

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ________________________________________

Amagama: ________________________________________

________________________________________

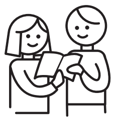
## UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

### Emva kokuFunda

**UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA / YENZA ISIGQIBO NGOKUFUNDA IBALI**

**BALISA IBALI**

1. Xelela abafundi ukuba kuza kufuneka bethethe ngento abayithandileyo kwibali: UTimeo unceda usapho lwakhe.
2. Baza kuthetha nangento **abanxulumane nayo** ngebali.
3. Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi ukubhala isivakalisi esi-1 ukuya kwezi-2 ubhala ngento **oyithandileyo** nento **onxulumane** nayo ngebali elo umzekelo: **Ndiyayithanda** into yokuba uTimeo ukhathala kakhulu ngosapho lwakhe. **Xa** uTimeo ubuza uEva ukuba belunjani usuku lwakhe oku **kundikhumbuza** mna xa utata wam endibuza ekhaya ukuba belunjani usuku lwam esikolweni. Ok kundenza ndizive ndonwabile kakhulu.
4. Bambela phezulu imifanekiso evela kwiNcwadi Enkulu. Yalela abafundi bajonge le mifanekiso bacinge ngokwenzekayo.
5. Yalela abafundi bacinge ngento **abayithandileyo** nangento **abanxulumane** nayo ngebali elo.
6. Biza abafundi aba 2–3 **babelane** ngeengcinga zabo neklasi. **Nceda** abafundi ukwakha izivakalisi.
7. Cacisa ze ulungise zonke iimpazamo ezifanayo zabafundi.
8. Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** besabelana ngokwenzeke ebalini. ***(Akufunekanga bathethe oko bekuthethwa ngutitshala, mabathethe ezabo izimvo!)***



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ____________________________**

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki imizuzu 15

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelweyo LokuQala.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

# IBanga 3

# IKOTA 2

# Iveki

# 7

## UMXHOLO:

## Singababhali

## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1. Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2. Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
3. Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4. Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: izixhobo ezahlukileyo zokubhala (ikhrayoni,ipeni, ipenisile, ikhokhi)
5. Yenza uphando nakwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ukuba yintoni icuneiform? Yintoni ihieroglyphics?
6. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.

## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha la 54 & 55 Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha la 56 Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha la 57 & 58 Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso:** wakho ubhala.

# Ngomvulo

## Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

**YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI ABANALO**

1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wedayari kaMandu, kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: **Idayari kaMandu eyimfihlo**
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: Singababhali
3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
6 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
   a Sibhala ntoni?
   b Sisebenzisa ntoni ukubhala?
   c Sibhala phi?

**AMAGAMA ASEKWELWE KUMXHOLO**

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
   - umcuphi
   - inkomba
   - idayari

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Mna nawe singababhali | *Khomba kuwe, ukhombe osecaleni kwakho* |
| Ababhali bayabhala | *Hambisa isandla emoyeni unge uyabhala* |
| Mna nawe singababhali | *Khomba kuwe ukhombe osecaleni kwakho* |
| Ababhali bayacinga | *Hanbisa isamdla emoyeni unge uyabhala* |
| Ababhali bayafunda | *Vula izandla zijonge kuwe ngomphakathi* |

## UkuBhala ngesandla

Imizuzu 15

1. Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale umhla nesihloko.
2. Okulandelayo abafundi mababhale amanani u 1–5 ecaleni komgca.
3. Bhala esi sivakalisi silandelayo ebhodini ecaleni kwenani 1: **Ndithanda ukunxiba iunifom yam esikolweni sam.**
4. Bhala ezi zimelabizo zilandelayo kwinani isi-2 ukuya kwi-4.
    2. yena
    3. bona
    4. thina
5. Yalela abafundi babhale izivakalisi kwakhona beqala ngegama elinikiweyo.
6. Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yenza izilungiso ebhodini, bhala amagama ngokuchanelekileyo, ubiza izandi ze ucacise indlela yokubhala ngokudibanisa.
7. Yalela abafundi bakuxele iipatheni abazibonayo: apho kukho utshintsho khona
8. Krwela umgca kwipatheni ngolu hlobo:
    1. Ndithanda ukunxiba iunifom yam esikolweni sam.
    2. Uthanda ukunxiba iunifom yakhe esikolweni sakhe.
    3. Ndithanda ukunxiba iunifom zabo esikolweni sabo.
    4. Bathanda ukunxiba iunifom yam esikolweni sam.
    5. Ndithanda ukunxiba iunifom yam esikolweni sam.
    6. Sithanda ukunxiba iunifom yethu esikolweni sethu.
9. Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________________________

Amagama: ______________________________________________

______________________________________________

Isivakalisi: ______________________________________________

______________________________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

**INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA**

1. Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
2. Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: Idayari kaMandu eyimfihlo.
3. Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
4. Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
5. Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo.
6. Funda ibali kube kanye, ungemi.

## UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

### UkuYila nokuHlela

**ISIHLOKO:** Khetha ibali esesilifundile kulo nyaka uze kubhala uhlalutyo ngalo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala uhlalutyo olufutshane ngoncwadi.

U**BUGCISA BOKUYILA:** Yenza imephu yengqondo

**UKULUNGISELELA: Bhala uluhlu**

**YAZISA NGESIHLOKO SOKUBHALA**

1. **Cacisa ngohlalutyo lwencwadi: Xa sibhala uhlalutyo, sibhala oko sikucingayo ngencwadi okanye ibali. Singabhala ngencwadi esiyithandayo ukwenzela ukuba abantu bahambe baye kuyifunda. Okanye singabhala ngencwadi esingazithandiyo ukulumkisa abantu ukuba bangabi sachitha ixesha labo ngokuthenga incwadi leyo.**
2. Bonisa abafundi ukuba ababhali **bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**
3. Cacisa iimbono zakho, ngohlalutyo lwencwadi ngolu hlobo:
4. Ndiza kukhetha ukubhala ngencwadi endiyithandayo. Ibali endlithandayo esilifundileyo libali ngobomi buka *Li Jie.Ndiyayithanda imfundiso ngeli bali.*

**UMFUZISELO WOKUPHENDULA (NDIYENZA)**

1. Yiba nesicwangciso sokuyila ukubhala kwelinye lamacala ebhodi yakho.
2. Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwenza uluhlu ngokuphendula imibuzo.
3. Gqibezela ukuyila kwelinye icala lebhodi

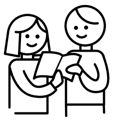
| Imibuzo eplaniweyo | iPlani |
|---|---|
| **1** Leliphi ibali okanye incwadi oza kubhala ngayo?<br>**2** Uthande ntoni kweli bali?<br>**3** Ingaba ikhona into ongayithandanga ngeli bali?<br>**4** Ingaba ikhona into ebinokwenza eli bali libe ngcono?<br>**5** Ngubani ocinga ukuba angalithanda eli bali ngoba?<br>**6** Ungabakhuthaza abantu ukuba balifunde eli bali | **1** Libali lika Li Jie, usozintolo odumileyo<br>**2** Umyalezo walo – ukuba ungazi gwagwisi kwaye ukuzilolonga kubalulekile.<br>**3** Hayi ayikho<br>**4** Bendinokuthanda ukuba ibali lingabalinde.<br>**5** Ndicinga wonke umntu angalithanda<br>**6** eli bali lisifundisa sonke izinto ezintsha.<br>**7** Ewe – ngokuba linemfundiso. |

## ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA UBUGCISA BOKWENZA ISICWANGCISO (UYENZA):

1. Abafundi mabavale amehlo bacinge ngezinto ezibalulekileyo ekufuneka bezenzile ukuze babe bangabahlobo bokwenene. Abafundi mabaphinde bacinge ngezinto abahlobo ekufuneka bangaze bazenze.
2. Xelela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane besabelana ngeengcinga zabo.
3. Bonisa abafundi ifreyimu yokuyila ebhodini, abafundi mabasebenzise le freyimu yokuyila ukwenza umsebenzi wabo njengoko ubuwenzile.
4. Banike incwadi zokubhala.
5. Abafundi mababhale isihloko: **Imiyalelo: Isicwangciso**
6. Xelela abafundi ukuba babhale iingcinga zabo – **bangakopi** ezakho.
7. Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe ingxoxwana.

1. AbakwaTwit, ibhalwe nguRoald Dahl
2. Ndiyithandile into yokuba iintaka zoyise abakwaTwit ababi kwaye oko bekuhlekisa.
3. Hayi
4. Akwaba lo mfanekiso ubungowombala
5. Ndicinga ukuba bonke abantwana baza kuyithanda le ncwadi kuba iyahlekisa
6. Ewe, kuba isifundisa ukuba silunge okanye uya kuhlelwa zizinto ezimbi.





## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA:** ____________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 7.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: imizuzu 15

### Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

**NDIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi**: ngq**
2 Biza igama: **ingqina**
3 Cazulula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/-/ngq/-/i/-/n/-/a/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/ngq/**
6 Biza isndi sesithathu kweli gama: **/i/**
7 Biza isandi sesine kweli gama: **/n/**
8 Biza isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: **/a/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ingqina**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/-/ngq/-/i/-/n/-/a/** = **ingqina**
11 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/ing/**
12 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/qi/**
13 Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: **/na/**
14 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa amalungu usakha eli gama: **/ing/-/qi/-/na/** = **ingqina**

**SIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi: **ngq**
2 Biza igama: **ingqayi**
3 Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/-/ngq/-/a/-/y/-/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/ngq/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/a/**
7 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine kweli gama: **/y/**
8 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: **/i/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ingqayi**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/-/ngq/-/a/-/y/-/i/** = **ingqayi**
11 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/ing/**
12 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/qa/**
13 Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: **/yi/**
14 Yenza ymfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa amalungu usakha eli gama: **/ing/-/qa/-/yi/** = **ingqayi**

**UYENZA**

1. Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – qh**, **dl**
2. Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.
3. Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   1. **ingqayi**
   2. **ingqina**
   3. **ingqiniba**
   4. **ingqambu**
4. Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ngasinye ekujoliswe kuso.
5. Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama ebhodini uze ukrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso.
6. Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
7. Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokwakha la amagama ngokubhala NGOKUDIBANISA kwisifundo esilandelayo.

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________________________

Amagama: ______________________________________________

______________________________________________

## UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

### Ukubhala oonobumba /amagama/ izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1. Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abakhulu nabancinci ngokudibanisa: **ngq**
2. Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3. Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4. Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5. Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6. Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7. Abafundi mabakrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

n g q n g q

ingqayi

ingqina

ingqiniba

ingqambu

Ingqondo yengqina idiniwe

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

## UFundo lokuQala

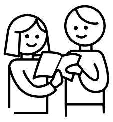
### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDENZA UNXULUMANO

| iTekisi | UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| **Idayari kaMandu eyimfihlo**<br>UMandu wayekuthanda ukubhala. Wayekuthanda ngakumbi ukubhala kwidayari yakhe eyodwa. Yonke imihla, wayebhala phantsi konke akwenze ngosuku. Wayebhala phantsi nezona mfihlo zakhe. Ukubhala kwakumnceda ukutyhila intloko exineneyo. Kwakumnceda azive enomoya okhululekileyo. Kwakumnceda azive onwabile. | |
| UMandu wayengafuni kubekho mntu ufunda iimfihlo zakhe zabucala, ngoko ke wayesazi ukuba udinga indawo efihlakeleyo nyani yokugcina idayari yakhe. Wabhekabheka egumbini lakhe lokulala wacinga ngeyona ndawo ikhuselekileyo yedayari yakhe. Ekugqibeleni wagqiba ekubeni ayifihle phantsi kwebhedi. 'Akukho mntu uyakuze ayibhaqe apha!' wacinga njalo.<br>Kodwa ngenye imva kwemini, xa uMandu nomhlobo wakhe uAnna bebuya esikolweni, uMandu wayifumana idayari yakhe ilele phantsi emgangathweni ivuliwe. Bafudumala ubuso bakhe. Intliziyo yakhe yabetha ngamandla. | Ukuba umntu angajonga izinto zam aze afunde idayari yam enezona mfihlo zam zabucala, ndingaziva ndineentloni kakhulu kwaye ndinomsindo! Ndicinga ukuba uMandu uziva njalo |
| 'Owu nkosi yam! Jonga Anna! Kukho umntu obefunda idayari yam! Wakhwaza watsho.<br>'Singamfumanisa ukuba ngubani!'watsho uAnna epholile. 'Siza kuba ngabecuphi bedayari!'<br>UMandu noAnna bayihlola idayari.<br>'Jonga ezi mpawu zeminwe zimdaka,' watsho uAnna. 'olu luyififi oluhle! Ngubani ocinga ngaye ineminwe emdaka?' 'Ndiqinisekile ukuba ngumnakwethu omncinci,'watsho uMandu. UThabo wasoloko eneminwe emdaka emva kokudlala phandle! | Ukuba umntu ujonge izinto zam, ndingafuna ukwazi ukuba ngubani na, ukuze ndimbuze! |
| 'Masambe siye kumfuna. Kufuneka simbuze imibuzo ukuze sibone ukuba nguye!' watsho uAnna.<br>UMandu waba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni kaThabo efunda ngeemfihlo zakhe. Kodwa wabuya wakhumbula ukuba umnakwabo wayeneminyaka emihlanu kuphela. Wayengekakwazi ukufunda! | Ndiyakwzi **ukudibanisa iimeko** apha namapolisa. UAnna noMandu bakhangela izikhokhelo zokusombulula ubugebenga – kanye njengamapolisa. |

IVEKI 7

| iTekisi | UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| 'Yima! Angekhe ibe nguye! Akakwazi ukufunda! Watsho uMandu, ehleka.<br><br>'masikhangele ezinye izikhokhelo,' watsho uAnna. UMandu wahlola idayari iphepha ngephepha. | |
| 'Jonga ezinwele zimhlophe! Umandu watsho ebambe unwele olufutshane olumhlophe. 'esi sisikhokhelo esibalulekileyo,'watsho.<br><br>'Umntu oneenwele ezimhlophe nguye ofanele ukuba ufunde idayari yam. Wonke umntu kusapho lwam uneenwele ezimnyama. Ngoko ke ingangubani? Ngubani endimaziyo oneenwele ezimhlophe?' wabuza ejonga iinwele zikaAnna ekrokra.<br><br>'Ayindim ndiya kuthembisa!' watsho uAnna. 'Okunye, lufutshane kakhulu olo nwele. Ezam iinwele zinde.' | UAnna noMandu baqokelela izikhokhelo ukuze bafumane ukuba ngubani ofunde idayari, **kanye njenga**mapolisa xa eqokelela ubungqina esombulula ityala. |
| 'Kufuneka sibeke isabatha ukuze sibone ukuba singambamba na umfundi wedayari,' watsho uMandu. UMandu wabuyisela idayari yakhe phantsi kwebhedi yakhe. Waza wafafaza umgubo wombonaa emgangathweni ecaleni kwebhedi yakhe. Ukuba kukho umntu osondela kwidayari yam, siza kufumana imizila yeenyawo emgubeni,' uMandu wacacisa. Zaza iintombi zazimela ekusitheleni ekoneni zalinda! Emva kwemizuzu embalwa, beva izandi ezikrwelayo ziphuma egumbini loulala. | Abazifumani izikhokhelo ezaneleyo ukuze babe nokwzi ukuba ngubani. Ngoku kufuneka baphande ngendlela eyahlukileyo – **kanye njenga**becuphi. |
| Babaleka babuyela egumbini likaMandu. 'Sikufumene! Wakhwaza watsho uAnna. Kodwa kwakungekho mntu apho! Kungekho mntu ngaphandle kwenja kaMandu, uZola. Umgangatho wawuzele imibhalo yeempuphu ezinomgubo. Impumlo kaZola yayikwidayari kaMandu!<br><br>UMandu wahleka. 'Ifanele ukuba buboya bukaZola obumhlophe obukwidayari!' 'Uyageza uZola!'watsho uAnna. 'Kuza kufuneka ufumane indawo yokufihla engcono!<br><br>'Unyanisile!' watsho uMandu. 'Kodwa ndakuyifuna mva – kufuneka ibe yimfihlo, nakuwe!' | Uphando lwabo lusebenzile! Bafumanisile ukuba ngubani onetyala, kanye njengabecuphi benene! |

| Imibuzo | Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo |
|---|---|
| Ziyintoni izikhokhelo ezafunyanwa nguMandu noAnna? | Bafumana imizila yeminwe emdaka, bafumana unwele olumhlophe, baza ekugqibeleni bafumana iimpawu zeentupha ezinomgubo. |
| Ngubani kanye 'owafunda' idayari kaMandu? | Yinja yakhe. |
| **Imibuzo efuna isizathu** | **Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo** |
| Kwakutheni ukuze uMandu acinge ukuba idayari yakhe ifundwe nguAnna? | • Kuba wafumana iinwele ezimhlophe.<br>• Kuba kusapho lwakhe akukho mntu uneenwele ezimhlophe.<br>• Mhlawumbi uAnna wayefuna ngamandla ukunceda. Kuyakrokrisa oko. |



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA:** ____________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 7.**
2. Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6. Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye imisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

IVEKI 7

# Ngolwesithathu

## Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

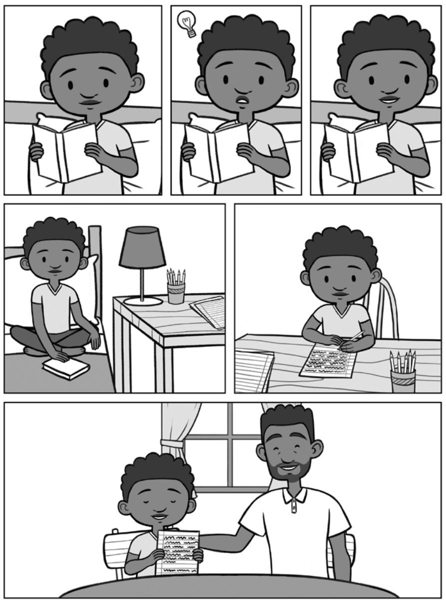
### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
   - phanda
   - uphando
   - ukukrokrela

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Mna nawe singababhali | *Khomba kuwe, ukhombe osecaleni kwakho* |
| Ababhali bayabhala | *Hambisa isandla emoyeni unge uyabhala* |
| Mna nawe singababhali | *Khomba kuwe ukhombe osecaleni kwakho* |
| Ababhali bayacinga | *Hanbisa isamdla emoyeni unge uyabhala* |
| Ababhali bayafunda | *Vula izandla zijonge kuwe ngomphakathi* |

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

1 Yohlula abafundi babe ngamaqela amancinane.
2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3 Xelela abafundi bacinge ngebali eliza kungena kwimifanekiso.
4 Nika abafundi umzuzu ube mnye okanye ibe mibini becinga ngokwakha ibali.
5 Okulandelayo umfundi ngamnye kwiqela makabelane ngebali lakhe alakhileyo.
6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ibali ngalinye kumele linike umdla kwaye lihambelane nemifanekiso!
7 Cela abafundi babelane kwaye bamamelame amabali abo.
8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

**NDIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi**: xhw**
2 Biza igama: **ixhwili**
3 Cazulula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/-/xhw/-/i/-/l/-/i/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/xhw/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/i/**
7 Biza isandi sokugqibela: **/l/**
8 Say the fifth sound of the word: **/i/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ixhwili**
10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama **/i/-/xhw/-/i/-/l/-/i/ = ixhwili**
11 Biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
12 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/xhwi/**
13 Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: **/li/**
14 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlangisa amalungu usakha eli gama: **/i/-/xhwi/-/li/ = ixhwili**

**SIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi: **xhw**
2 Biza igama: **xhwi**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/xhw/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/i/**
5 Cela abafundi bahlule eli gama ngokwezakhi zalo ezahlukeneyo: **/xhw/-/i/**
6 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **xhwi**
7 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama **/xhw/-/i/ = xhwi**
8 Buza abafundi: Nguani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/xhwi/**
9 Xelela abafundi mahlanganise amalungu bakhe eli gama: **/xhwi/ = xhwi**

**UYENZA**

1 Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – xhw**
2 Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5 ecalen komgca.
3 Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   1 **xhwi**
   2 **ixhwili**

3 **ixhwane**
4 **ixhwele**

4 Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5 Kwimizuzu emibini phambi kokuba siphele isifundo, bhala amagama ebhodini ukrwele isandi umgca ngaphantsi.
6 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo ngepensile enombala.
7 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokubhala la magama ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________________________

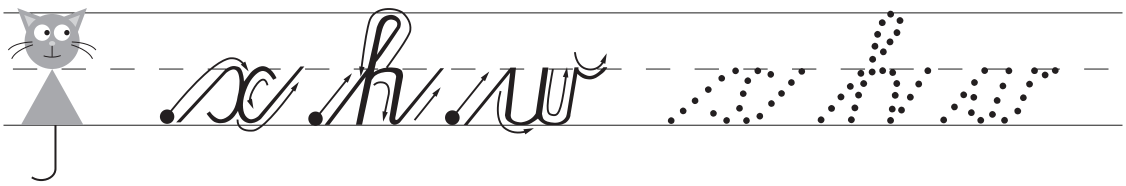
Amagama: ______________________________________________

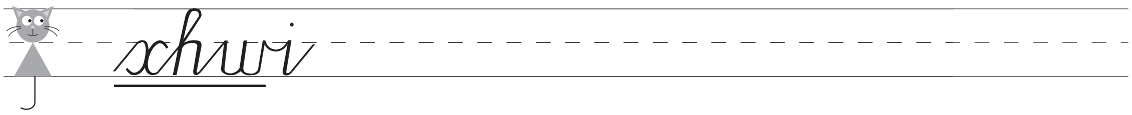
______________________________________________________

## UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

### Ukubhala oonobumba /amagama/ izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abakhulu nabancinci **ngokudibanisa: xhw**
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7 Abafundi <u>mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi</u> kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



ixhwili

ixhwane

ixhwele

Ixhwili lathi xhwi ixhwane

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuBhala:

imizuzu 30

## IDrafti

**ISIHLOKO:** Khetha ibali esesilifundile kulo nyaka uze kubhala uhlalutyo ngalo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala uhlalutyo loncwadi olufutshane.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:**
Kulo nyaka,ndifunde…..
Eli libali lingo….
Ndithande….
Andithandanga….
Ndicinga eli bali ngelibhetele ukuba…..
Ndicinga u…..angalithanda eli bali kuba….
Ekugqibeleni ndicinga…

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Phambi kokuba uqale ngesifundo sokubhala, bhala iplani le ubuyenze ngoMvulo.

## YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA UKUDRAFTA (NDIYENZA)

1 Khumbuza abafundi ngeplani oyenze ngoMvulo.
2 Funda iplani yakho njengoko ibhaliwe ebhodini.
3 Funda isakhelo sokubhala.
4 Babonise indlela yokugcwalisa isakhelo sokubhala / ifreyimu yokubhala usebenzisa iplani yakho ngolu hlobo:

K**ulo nyaka ndifunde** ngo Li Jie usozintolo odumileyo nonetalente. **Eli bali lingomtoli** odumileyo owayenekratshi. **Ndithande** kakhulu apho ixhego elidala lifundisa uLi Jie isifundo esibalulekileyo.Wamfundisa ukuba ukuzilolonga kuko okwenza umntu abe yintshatsheli. Wamfundisa ukuba, ukuba nekratshi akulunganga. **Ndicinga eli bali ngelibhetele ukuba** belinobalide. **Ndicinga ukuba wonke ubani angalithanda** eli bali kuba lo myalezo ubalulekile kubantu bonke.**Ekugqibeleni** ndicinga ukuba ndingabakhuthaza abahlobo bam ukuba bayithenge le ncwadi.

## ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA UKWENZA IDRAFTI (UYENZA)

1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
2 **Y**alela abafundi babhale umhla nesihloko: **Uhlalutyo lwencwadi: iDrafti**
3 **A**bafundi mabaye kwisicwangciso sangoMvulo bacinge ngezimvo zabo.
4 Abafundi mabazalise ifreyimu yokubhala besebenzisa esa sicwangciso sabo.
5 Abafundi bangazongeza izivakalisi okanye izimvo zabo ukuba banexesha.
6 Khumbuza abafundi ngezixhobo abanokuzisebenzisa ukubanceda xa bebhala.
7 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana** nabo batsala nzima.

Kulo nyaka, ndifunde Abakwatwit, ibhalwe nguRoald Dahl.

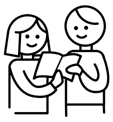
Eli libali elingoMnu. noNkskz twit ababengabantu abakhohlakeleyo. Bakhohlakalele zonke izilwanyana. Ndayithanda into yokuba iintaka zoyise abakwatwit ekugqibeleni, kwaye loo nto yayihlekisa.

Ndicinge kuba eli bali beliya kuba ngcono ukuba imifanekiso ibiyeyemibala.

Ndicinga ukuba abantwana bangalithanda eli bali kuba liyahlekisa.

Xa sijonga konke, eli bali lisifundisa ukuba kufuneka sihlale sisenza okulungileyo okanye uya kwehlelwa zizinto ezimbi.





## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA:** ____________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 7.**
2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Ukutshintsha isandi

**NDIYENZA......**

1 Baxelele ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda ukujonga umahluko kumagama. Oku kusinceda ukuba sibe ngababafundi abangcono.
2 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **ixhwele, ixhwili**
3 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ukufumana umahluko njengalapha: **ixhwele, ixhwili**
4 Cacisa umahluko ku: **/e/** no **/i/** ezi zandi zibizwa ngokwahlukileyo, kodwa yonke enye into kula magama iyafana!

**SIYENZA...**

**ISIQENDU SOKU 1**

1 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **ingqina, ingqayi**
2 Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
3 Biza umfundi eze ngaphambili aze akrwele umgca ebonisa umahluko kula magama: **ingqina, ingqayi**
4 Baxelele umahluko kumagama.

**ISIQENDU SESI 2**

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **ingqina**
2 Buza abafundi: **Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha nesi sandi ukwakha igama elitsha?**
3 Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi usenza uluhlu ebhodini: **tywina, gcina, qina,**

**UYENZA...**

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **ixhwele**
2 Yalela abafundi benze amagama kangangoko banako, betshintsha isandi esinye kuphela kwigama.
3 Biza abafundi beze ngaphambili babhale amagama abo ebhodini.
4 Jonga igama ngalinye, ucacisa isandi eso sitshintshiweyo.
**ngcwele, ikrele, yoyele, iwele**

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

### IsiFundo sesiBini

**IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDENZA UNXULUMANO**

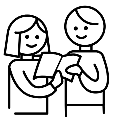
| iTekisi | UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| **Idayari kaMandu eyimfihlo**<br><br>UMandu wayekuthanda ukubhala. Wayekuthanda ngakumbi ukubhala kwidayari yakhe eyodwa. Yonke imihla, wayebhala phantsi konke akwenze ngosuku. Wayebhala phantsi nezona mfihlo zakhe. Ukubhala kwakumnceda ukutyhila intloko exineneyo. Kwakumnceda azive enomoya okhululekileyo. Kwakumnceda azive onwabile. | Ndiyakwazi **ukudibanisa imeko** kaMandu, kuba nam ndyakuthanda ukubhala ukuze ingqondo yam ihluzeke. Xa ndinezinto ezininzi ezindafaka kwimeko yoxinezelelo, ndibhala uluhlu. Oku kundinceda ukuhluza ingqondo yam iphole njengoMnadu! |
| UMandu wayengafuni kubekho mntu ufunda iimfihlo zakhe zabucala, ngoko ke wayesazi ukuba udinga indawo efihlakeleyo nyani yokugcina idayari yakhe. Wabhekabheka egumbini lakhe lokulala wacinga ngeyona ndawo ikhuselekileyo yedayari yakhe. Ekugqibeleni wagqiba ekubeni ayifihle phantsi kwebhedi. 'Akukho mntu uyakuze ayibhaqe apha!' wacinga njalo.<br><br>Kodwa ngenye imva kwemini, xa uMandu nomhlobo wakhe uAnna bebuya esikolweni, uMandu wayifumana idayari yakhe ilele phantsi emgangathweni ivuliwe. Bafudumala ubuso bakhe. Intliziyo yakhe yabetha ngamandla. | Ndiyakwazi **ukudibanisa** iimeko. Xa umntu ejonga izinto zam engacelanga, ndiba nomsindo. Njengale mini ndafika ekhaya udade wethu efunda ii-imeyile zam kwikhompyutha yam. Ubuso babuvakala butshisa, intliziyo yam yayibetha ngamandla ndaze ndamkhwaza njengoMandu. |
| 'Owu nkosi yam! Jonga Anna! Kukho umntu obefunda idayari yam! Wakhwaza watsho.<br><br>'Singamfumanisa ukuba ngubani!'watsho uAnna epholile. 'Siza kuba ngabecuphi bedayari!'<br><br>UMandu noAnna bayihlola idayari. | Ukuba umntu ujonge izinto zam, umntu wokuqala endinokucinga ukuba nguye ngudade wetu omncinci. Oku **kundikhumbuza** uMandu, kuba umntu wokuqala acinge ukuba nguye ngumnakwabo omncinci! |

IVEKI 7

| iTekisi | UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| 'Jonga ezi mpawu zeminwe zimdaka,' watsho uAnna. 'olu luyifiﬁ oluhle! Ngubani ocinga ngaye ineminwe emdaka?' 'Ndiqinisekile ukuba ngumnakwethu omncinci,'watsho uMandu. UThabo wasoloko eneminwe emdaka emva kokudlala phandle! | |
| 'Masambe siye kumfuna. Kufuneka simbuze imibuzo ukuze sibone ukuba nguye!' watsho uAnna.<br><br>UMandu waba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni kaThabo efunda ngeemfihlo zakhe. Kodwa wabuya wakhumbula ukuba umnakwabo wayeneminyaka emihlanu kuphela. Wayengekakwazi ukufunda!<br><br>'Yima! Angekhe ibe nguye! Akakwazi ukufunda! Watsho uMandu, ehleka.<br><br>'masikhangele ezinye izikhokhelo,' watsho uAnna. UMandu wahlola idayari iphepha ngephepha. | |
| 'Jonga ezinwele zimhlophe! Umandu watsho ebambe unwele olufutshane olumhlophe. 'esi sisikhokhelo esibalulekileyo,'watsho.<br><br>'Umntu oneenwele ezimhlophe nguye ofanele ukuba ufunde idayari yam. Wonke umntu kusapho lwam uneenwele ezimnyama. Ngoko ke ingangubani? Ngubani endimaziyo oneenwele ezimhlophe?' wabuza ejonga iinwele zikaAnna ekrokra.<br><br>'Ayindim ndiya kuthembisa!' watsho uAnna. 'Okunye, lufutshane kakhulu olo nwele. Ezam iinwele zinde.' | Ndiyakwazi **ukudibanisa iimeko** – le ndawo yebali **indikhumbuza** umboniso bhanyabhanya endakhe ndawubona. Kulo mboniso-bhanyabhanya kukho intombazana eyabelwa isacholo sayo sentamo. Umhlobo wayo wazimisa njengoza kuyinceda bafumane isela. Bakhangela bakhangela. Kodwa, ekugqibeleni yathi kanti ngulo mhlobo lo ube esi sacholo! Wazenza ngathi uyanceda ukuze kungabikho mntu uyibhaqayo into yokuba nguye isela! Ndiyacinga ukuba nguAnna na ofunde le dayari? Mhlawumbi yiloo nto uAnna engxamele ukufumana umntu aza kumtyhola, **kanye njengaku**mboniso-bhanyabhanya endawubonayo. |
| 'Kufuneka sibeke isabatha ukuze sibone ukuba singambamba na umfundi wedayari,' watsho uMandu. UMandu wabuyisela idayari yakhe phantsi kwebhedi yakhe. Waza wafafaza umgubo wombonaa emgangathweni ecaleni kwebhedi yakhe. Ukuba kukho umntu osondela kwidayari yam, siza kufumana imizila yeenyawo emgubeni,' uMandu wacacisa. Zaza iintombi zazimela ekusitheleni ekoneni zalinda! Emva kwemizuzu embalwa, beva izandi ezikrwelayo ziphuma egumbini loulala. | |

| iTekisi | UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo) |
| --- | --- |
| Babaleka babuyela egumbini likaMandu. 'Sikufumene! Wakhwaza watsho uAnna. Kodwa kwakungekho mntu apho! Kungekho mntu ngaphandle kwenja kaMandu, uZola. Umgangatho wawuzele imibhalo yeempuphu ezinomgubo. Impumlo kaZola yayikwidayari kaMandu!<br><br>UMandu wahleka. 'Ifanele ukuba buboya bukaZola obumhlophe obukwidayari!' 'Uyageza uZola!'watsho uAnna. 'Kuza kufuneka ufumane indawo yokufihla engcono!<br><br>'Unyanisile!' watsho uMandu. 'Kodwa ndakuyifuna mva – kufuneka ibe yimfihlo, nakuwe!' | Oo! Eli bali ithe kanti alifani nomboniso-bhanyabhanya endawubonayo. IbingengoAnna. Ibiyinja engevayo kaMandu enguZola. Oku **kundikhumbuza** mna ngexesha endandicinga ukuba isonka sam sityiwe ngumninawa wam. Ndaza ndabona inja isitya! |

| Imibuzo | Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo |
| --- | --- |
| Wayekrokrela bani uMandu? | Wayekrokrela umnakwabo omncinci noAnna. |
| Bafumanisa njani uMandu noAnna ukuba ngubani ofunde idayari? | Bakhangela izikhokhelo baza benza isabatha. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo** |
| Kwakutheni ukuze uMandu adinge indawo engcono yokufihla idayari yakhe? | • Kuba idayari idalelwe ukuba yimfihlo.<br>• Kuba inja yakhe uZola yayifumana ngokulula idayari yakhe.<br>• Kuba uAnna uyayazi ukuba ifihlwe phi, ngoko ke ayiseyondawo yokufihla iyimfihlo leyo. |



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30



**AMAQELA:** ______________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 7.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu

## Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama
   - shicilela
   - ukudibanisa
   - umyalezo

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Mna nawe singababhali | *Khomba kuwe, ukhombe osecaleni kwakho* |
| Ababhali bayabhala | *Hambisa isandla emoyeni unge uyabhala* |
| Mna nawe singababhali | *Khomba kuwe ukhombe osecaleni kwakho* |
| Ababhali bayacinga | *Hanbisa isamdla emoyeni unge uyabhala* |
| Ababhali bayafunda | *Vula izandla zijonge kuwe ngomphakathi* |

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini
   Eli bali lingo ….
   Into enye endiyifundileyo ……
   Into endiyifumana inika umdla kweli bali….
2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.
3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
4 Abafundi baza kunikana amathuba kumaqela bephendula imibuzo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.
5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Ukufumana amagama

Bhala itheyibhuli yakho ebhodini enezandi esezifundiwe kwakunye namagama nezandi ebezifundwe kwisifundo sangoLwesiBini noLwesiThathu.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **ngq** | **xhw** | **o** |
| **i** | **a** | **n** |
| **y** | **b** | **m** |
| **u** | **d** | **l** |
| **e** | **k** | **h** |

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO

1 Khumbuza abafundi ngezandi zeveki: **/ngq/** no **/xhw/**
2 Hlaziya zonke iizandi namagama akhiwe ngokuhlanganiswa ebhodini.
3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukwakha onke amagama abanokuwakha besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama besebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso seveki ngolu hlobo: **/nqq/-/o/ = ngqo**
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi na isandi esisebhodini –abanyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u: **/ngq/ okanye u /xhw/**
6 Bonisa abafundi ukwenza amanye amagama njengo: **/y/-/o/-/n/-/a/ = yona**

#### ABAFUNDI BAYENZA

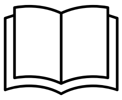
1 Xelela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **ngq, xhw**
2 Yalela abafundi babhale amagama, banike imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama.
3 Banike abafundi imizuzu emi 3 ukufumana ze bakhe amagama kangangoko banako.
4 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
5 Bonisa abafundi iindlela zokwakha la magama:
**ngqo, ingqayi, ingqina, ngqiniba, ingqambu, ingqondo, xhwi, ixhwili, ixhwane, ixhwele, kubi, yona, ihobe, bheka, dloba, hlohla**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________



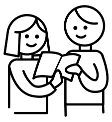
## UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

### Emva kokuFunda

**UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA / YENZA ISIGQIBO NGOKUFUNDA IBALI**

**BALISA IBALI**

1. Xelela abafundi ukuba kuza kufuneka bethethe ngento abayithandileyo kwibali: <u>Idayari kaMandu eyimfihlo.</u>
2. Baza kuphinda bathethe ngento abanxulumana nayo ngebali.
3. Bhala ifreyimu yokubhala isishwankathelo ebhodini.
4. Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi ukubhala isivakalisi esi-1 ukuya kwezi-2 ubhala ngento **abayithandileyo** nento **abanxulumene** ngayo nebali umzekelo: **Ndiyithandile** ingokuya uMandu noAnna bebengabacuphi, befuna imikhomba. Ngokuya uMandu ebenomsindo kuba kukho umntu ofunde idayari yakhe, oku kundikhumbuza ngokuya udade wethu wayesebenzisa ikhompuytha yam wafka iemeyile zam zivuliwe! Ndaba nomsindo kuba ndicinga ukuba wafunda imiyalezo yam.
5. Bambela phezulu imifanekiso evela kwiNcwadi Enkulu. Yalela abafundi bajonge le
6. mifanekiso bacinge ngokwenzekayo.
7. Yalela abafundi bacinge ngento **abayithandileyo** nangento **abazive benonxulumano nayo mayelana nebali.**
8. Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** besabelana ngokwenzeke ebalini. ***(Mabangalinganisa oko bekuthethwe nguTitshala. Mababhale ezabo iingcinga!)***



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ______________________**

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 7.**
2. Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

imizuzu 15

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelweyo LokuQala.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

# IBanga 3

# IKOTA 2

# Iveki

# 8

## UMXHOLO:

## Singababhali

## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1. Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2. Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
3. Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4. Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: imifanekiso yemibhalo yakudala, imifanekiso yamatye anemizobo yakudala, imfanekiso yezixhobo zakudala zokubhala.
5. Yenza uphando nakwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngendlela inzululwazi zokwazi ngomntu zafumana umbhalo elityeni, nendlela eza funda ngayo lo mbhalo.
6. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.

## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha la 59 Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha la 60 Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha la 61 + 62 Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4: Bhala kwidayari yakho:** usixelele ukuba imozulu injani namhlanje.

# Ngomvulo

## Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI ABANALO

1. Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso welitye lakudala lokubhalela, kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: Ababhali bokuqala ehlabathini
2. Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: Singababhali
3. Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
4. Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
5. Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
6. Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
   - **a** Kutheni sibhala?
   - **b** Ukubhala kuncenda njani ukwenza ubomi bethu bubelula okanye bubenzima?
   - **c** Yintoni isizathu sokubhala?

### AMAGAMA ASEKWELWE KUMXHOLO

1. Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - **a** Point – Khomba igama
   - **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2. Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
   - Yila
   - uyilo
   - itekhnoloji

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Mna nawe singababhali | *Khomba kuwe, ukhombe osecaleni kwakho* |
| Ababhali bayabhala | *Hambisa isandla emoyeni unge uyabhala* |
| Mna nawe singababhali | *Khomba kuwe ukhombe osecaleni kwakho* |
| Ababhali bayacinga | *Hanbisa isamdla emoyeni unge uyabhala* |
| Ababhali bayafunda | *Vula izandla zijonge kuwe ngomphakathi* |

## UkuBhala ngesandla

Imizuzu 15

1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale umhla nesihloko: **Amagama isinye ukuya kwisininzi.**
2 Okulandelayo abafundi mababhale amanani u 1–5 ecaleni komgca, betsiba imigca phakathi kwamanani.
3 Biza la magama alandelayo kwisinye. Abafundi mababhale igama ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo
**Amagama isinye ukuya kwisininzi**
  1 ikati
  2 Inja
  3 Ipenisile
  4 Iselula
  5 isitulo
4 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi babhale amagama kwakhona kwisininzi.
5 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yenza izilungiso ebhodini, bhala amagama ngokuchanelekileyo, ubiza izandi ze ucacise indlela yokubhala ngokudibanisa.
6 Yalela abafundi bakuxele iipatheni abazibonayo.
7 Krwela umgca kwipatheni ngolu hlobo
**Amagama isinye ukuya kwisininzi**
  1 ikati
    iikati
  2 inja
    izinja
  3 ipenisile
    iipenisile
  4 iselula
    iiselula
  5 isitulo
    izitulo
8 Yalela abafundi bacinge ngezipateni xa befunda okanye bebhala.
9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

**INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA**

1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: Ababhali bokuqala ehlabathini.
3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
4 Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo.
6 Funda ibali kube kanye, ungemi.

## UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

### UkuHlela

**ISIHLOKO:** Khetha ibali esesilifundile kulo nyaka uze kubhala uhlalutyo ngalo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala uhlalutyo loncwadi olufutshane.

U**KULUNGISELELA:**
- Bhala itshekhlisti yokuhlela ebhodini phambi kokuqala ngesifundo.
- Bhala idrafti yakho ibe nempazamo enye ukuya kwezimbini phambi kokuqala ngesifundo.

**ITSHEKHLISTI YOKUHLELA:**
1 Ingaba ndisebenzise unobumba omkhulu kwigama lam lokuqala kwisihloko sebali?
2 Ingaba ndithethe ngebali elinye kuphela kulo lonke uhlalutyo lwam?
3 Ingaba ndichazile unobangela wokuba ndilithande / ndingalithandi ibali?
4 Ingaba ndiwapele ngokuchanekileyo amagama?
5 Ingaba zonke izivakalisi zam ziqala ngonobumba omkhulu?
6 Ingaba zonke izivakalisi zam ziphela ngesingxi okanye uphawu lokukhuza?



**YENZA UMFUZISELO WENKQUBO YOKUHLELA (NDIYENZA)**

1 Fundela abafundi itshekhlisti yokuhlela.
2 Fundela abafundi idrafti yakho ukhwaze.
3 Jonga itshekhlisti yakho, ujonge nedfrafti yakho ukuba ichanekile okanye kufuneka wenze izilungiso okanye uphucule ukubhala.
4 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa le nkqubo kubafundi.

## ABAFUNDI BAZALISA INKQUBO YOKUHLELA (UYENZA)

1. Banike incwadi zokubhala. Abafundi bakhangele iidrafti zabo ezincwadini.
2. Xelela abafundi bajonge itshekhlisti yokuhlela ze benze izilungiso.
3. Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe ingxoxwana – qinisekisa ukuba usebenza neqela elitsha kumsebenzi ngamnye.
4. Lungisa iimpazamo ezifanayo kumbhalo wabafundi.
5. Abafundi mabakunike inzolo ubhale zonke iimpazamo ebhodini.
6. Bonisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa ezi mpazamo

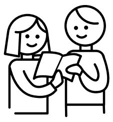
Kulo nyaka, ndifunde Abakwatwit, ibhalwe nguRoald Dahl.

Eli libali elingoMnu. noNkskz twit ababengabantu abakhohlakeleyo. Bakhohlakalele zonke izilwanyana. Ndayithanda into yokuba iintaka zoyise abakwatwit ekuqqibeleni, kwaye loo nto yayihlekisa.

Ndicinge kuba eli bali beliya kuba ngcono ukuba imifanekiso ibiyeyemibala.

Ndicinga ukuba abantwana bangalithanda eli bali kuba liyahlekisa.

Xa sijonga konko, eli bali lisifundisa ukuba kufuneka sihlale sisenza okulungileyo okanye uya kwehlelwa zizinto ezimbi.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ______________________________**

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 8.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

IVEKI 8

# Ngolwesibini

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: imizuzu 15

### Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

**NDIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi**: ngx**
2 Biza igama: **ingxaki**
3 Cazulula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/-/ngx/-/a/-/k/-/i/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/ngx/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/a/**
7 Biza isandi sesine kweli gama: **/k/**
8 Biza isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: **/k /i/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ingxaki**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama: **/i/-/ngx/-/a/-/k/-/i/** = **ingxaki**
11 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/ing/**
12 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/xa/**
13 **Say the third syllable of the word: /ki/**
14 Yenza umfuziselo uhlanganise amalungu usakha eli gama: **/ing/-/xa/-/ki/** = **ingxaki**

**SENZE**

1 Biza isandi: **ngx**
2 Biza igama: **ingxam**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/ngx/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/a/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine kweli gama: **/m/**
7 Cela abafundi bahlule eli gama ngokwezakhi zalo ezahlukeneyo: **/i/-/ngx/-/a/-/m/**
8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ingxam**
9 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe Bonisa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/-/ngx/-/a/-/m/= ingxam**
10 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/ing/**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/xam/**
12 Cela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe eli gama: **/ing/-/xam/-/ ingxam**

#### UYENZA

1. Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi** u – **ngx**
2. Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–4 ecaleni komgca.
3. Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   1. **ingxaki**
   2. **ingxelo**
   3. **ingxam**
   4. **ingxokolo**
4. Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ngasinye ekujoliswe kuso.
5. Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama ebhodini uze ukrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso.
6. Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
7. Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokwakha la amagama ngokubhala **NGOKUDIBANI**SA kwisifundo esilandelayo.

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

## UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

### Ukubhala oonobumba /amagama/ izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1. Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abakhulu nabancinci ngokudibanisa: **ngx**
2. Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3. Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4. Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5. Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6. Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7. Abafundi mabakrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

n g x

ingxaki

ingxelo

ingxam

ingxokolo

Ingxelo ize nengxaki nengxokolo

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ________________________________________

Amagama: ________________________________________

________________________________________________

Isivakalisi: ________________________________________

________________________________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

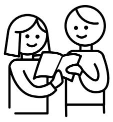
### UFundo lokuQala

**UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIKHANGELA KWITEKISI**

| iTekisi | UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| <u>Ababhali bokuqala ehlabathini</u><br>Abantu badale iindidi ezahlukeneyo zetekhnoloji. Sidale iimoto, iikhompyutha neeselfowuni. Senze oonomathotholo, iirobhothi nezikhenkcezisi. Kodwa enye yezinto ezinika umdla kakhulu kwitekhnoloji yabantu yinto ekhangeleka lula: ukubhala. | Oo! Apha **ndifunda** ukuba ukubhala yitekhnoloji. Bendingasoze ndicinge ngabantu beqamba ukubhala. |
| Abantu baqala ukubhala kwiminyaka engama 5000 eyadlulayo. Enye yeendawo apho ukubhala kwaqala khona ibizwa ngokuba yiSumer. ISumer ikwindawo eyaziwa kule mihla njengokuba yi-Iraq. ISumer yindawo yokuqala kwihlabathi apho abantu baqala bahlala ezixekweni khona. Ukuba nabantu abaninzi ngolo hlobo endaweni enye kwatshintsha indlela ababephila ngayo abantu. | **Ndifunda** ukuba kwiminyaka engama 5 000 eyadlulayo abantu babengakwazi ukubhala. Ndicinga ukuba ubomi babohlukile ngelo xesha. |
| Abantu baseSumer bakha iitempile ngaphakathi kweendonga zesixeko ukuze banqule izithixo zabo. Kodwa iitempile zazingasetyenziselwa kuphela ukunqula. Iitempile zazigcina izinto ezahlukileyo. Ababhali beetempile benza inkqubo yokugcina izinto ezikhoyo kwiitempile zabo – ukuze bangazilibali. Kwaqala njalo ke ukubhala. | **Ndifunda** ukuba kwiminyaka engama 5 000 eyadlulayo iitempile zazisetyenziselwa ukuthandaza nokugcina izinto ezininzi. |
| Yiba nomfanekiso ekupheleni kwexesha lesivuno, ababingeleli babefuna ukugcina iingobozi ezili-10 zebhali kuvimba wetempile. Umbhali wayezoba umfanekiso omncinci webhali, aze abeke iimpawu ezilingana nenani elo kwithabhulethi yomdongwe. | Apha **ndifunda** ukuba ibhali yayiyenye yezinto ezazigcinwa etempileni. Ndicinga ukuba babegcina izinto ezininzi ekupheleni kwesivuno. |
| Le thabhulethi yomdongwe yayisoma elangeni. Xa zomile ziqinile, ezi thabhulethi zazigcinwa njengeerekhodi ezazinokufundwa iintsuku, iiveki okanye emva kweminyaka. | Oo! **Ndifunda** ukuba ubhalo lokuqala lwenziwa kumdongwe. **Ndiyacinga ingaba** lafunyanwa nini iphepha? |
| Iinkqubo zokuqala zokubhala zazahlukile koonobumba bethu. Zazenziwe ngemifanekiso emincinane ebonisa izinto ezahlukileyo. | **Ndifunda** ukuba ubhalo lokuqala lwaluyimifanekiso emincinane lungengabo oonobumba. |

| iTekisi | UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| Kodwa, ngokuhamba kwamaxesha, ngokuya kusiza izinto ezininzi etempileni, imifanekiso yaguquka yaziimpawu. Njengoko kwakugcinwa izinto ngezinto kwitempile yesixeko, oonobhala kwakufuneka bebhale ngokukhawuleza. Babengenalo ixesha lokuzoba ngocoselelo imifanekiso yebhali nezinye izinto.<br><br>Yathi ke imifanekiso yebhali yaguquka yaluphawu olulula ukuzobeka. Olu phawu lwathi lwaziwa jikelele njengoluthetha ibhali. | Oo! **Ndifunda** ukuba ngokuhamba kwexesha, imifanekiso emincinane yajika yaziimpawu. |
| Ababingeleli nababhali babefuna ukwazi izinto ababenazo zizonke, ingezizo ezo zazigcinwe kwiitempile zabo kuphela. Ngoko ke ababhali beetempile zonke zaseSumer kwafuneka ukuba bahlangane ukuze bavumelane ngeempawu emazisetyenziselwe izinto ezithile ngumntu wonke. Le ndlela yokubhala ngoku ibizwa ngokuba 'yicuneiform.' | Apha **ndifunda** ukuba le nkqubo intsha yokubhala yayibizwa ngokuba yicuneiform. |
| Le nkqubo ikwafana nale yenzeka kwiindawo zeenkcubeko ezahlukileyo kwihlabathi liphela – eYiputha, ePeru, naseTshayina. Ubhalo lwethu lwale mihla lusekwe kwezi ndlela zokubhala zahlukileyo zakudala. | |
| Ngokufunyanwa kokubhala, abantu bakwazi ukugcina iimbono kunye namabali. Sakwazi ukwakha amashishini nobutyebi. Sakwazi ukuthumela imiyalezo kwiindawo ezikude. Ukufunyanwa kokubhala kwatshintsha izinto ezinokwenziwa ngabantu unaphakade. | **Ndifunda** ukuba ukubhala kwasinceda ukugcina amabali ethu! |

| **Imibuzo** | **Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo** |
|---|---|
| Kwaqanjwa phi ukubhala kokuqala? | ESumer, kwindawo namhlanje ebizwa ngokuba yi-Iraq. |
| Babebhala entweni abantu baseSumer? | Babebhala kudongwe. |
| **Imibuzo efuna isizathu** | **Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo** |
| Kwakutheni ze kuqale kuqanjwe ukubhala? | • Kuba izinto zazigcinwa etempileni, ngoko ke abantu abahlala khona babefuna indlela yokukhumbula izinto ezazigciniwe.<br>• Kuba ababhali nababingeleli babefuna ukwazi ukuba zazingaphi izinto ababenazo xa zidityanisiwe. |



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ____________________________**

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8.**
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye imisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu

## Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

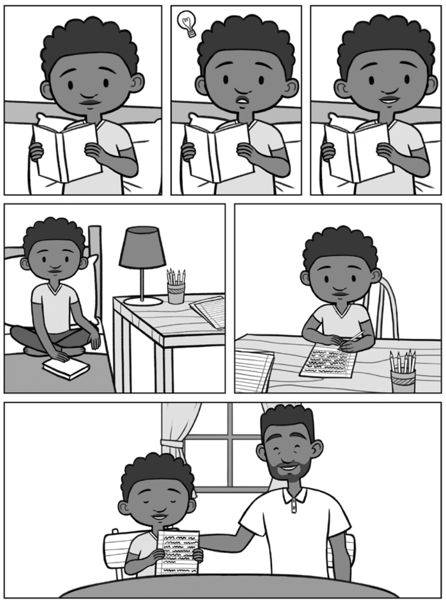
**1** Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
- **a** Point – Khomba igama
- **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
- **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
- **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

**2** Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
- itempile
- ukunqula
- ukubhala
- ukushicilela

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Mna nawe singababhali | *Khomba kuwe, ukhombe osecaleni kwakho* |
| Ababhali bayabhala | *Hambisa isandla emoyeni unge uyabhala* |
| Mna nawe singababhali | *Khomba kuwe ukhombe osecaleni kwakho* |
| Ababhali bayacinga | *Hanbisa isamdla emoyeni unge uyabhala* |
| Ababhali bayafunda | *Vula izandla zijonge kuwe ngomphakathi* |

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

1. Yohlula abafundi babe ngamaqela amancinane.
2. Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3. Xelela abafundi bacinge ngebali eliza kungena kwimifanekiso.
4. Nika abafundi umzuzu ube mnye okanye ibe mibini becinga ngokwakha ibali.
5. Okulandelayo umfundi ngamnye kwiqela makabelane ngebali lakhe alakhileyo.
6. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ibali ngalinye kumele linike umdla kwaye lihambelane nemifanekiso!
7. Cela abafundi babelane kwaye bamamelame amabali abo.
8. Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

**NDIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi**: ntw**
2 Biza igama: **intwaso**
3 Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/-/ntw/-/a/-/s/-/o/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/ntw/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/a/**
7 Biza isandi sesine kweli gama: **/s/**
8 Biza isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: **/o/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **intwaso**
10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama **/i/-/ntw/-/a/-/s/-/o/** = **intwaso**
11 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/in/**
12 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/twa/**
13 Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: **/so/**
14 Yenza umfuziselo uhlanganise amalungu usakha eli gama: **/in/-/twa/-/so/** = **intwaso**

**SIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi: **ntw**
2 Biza igama: **intwala**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/ntw/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/a/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine kweli gama? **/l/**
7 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela: **/a/**
8 Cela abafundi bahlule eli gama ngokwezandi zalo ezahlukeneyo: **/i/-/ntw/-/a/-/l/-/a/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **intwala**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/-/ntw/-/a/-/l/-/a/** = **intwala**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/in/**
12 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/twa/**
13 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: **/la/**
14 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe eli gama: **/in/-/twa/-/la/** = **intwala**

### UYENZA

1 Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – ntw**
2 Abafundi mababhale amanani u 1–5.
3 Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   1 **intwaso**
   2 **intwala**
   3 **umntwana**
   4 **intwazana**
4 Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenanani elichanelekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5 Kwimizuzu emibini phambi kokuba siphele isifundo, bhala amagama ebhodini ukrwele isandi umgca ngaphantsi.
6 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo ngepensile enombala.
7 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokubhala la magama ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________________________

Amagama: ______________________________________________

______________________________________________

## UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

## Ukubhala oonobumba /amagama/ izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abakhulu nabancinci **ngokudibanisa**: **ntw**
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u) oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

ntw ntw

intwaso

intwala

umntwana

intwazana

Intle lentwazana incinci.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuBhala:

imizuzu 30

### Ukushicilela nokwabelana

**ISIHLOKO:** Khetha ibali esesilifundile kulo nyaka uze kubhala uhlalutyo ngalo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala uhlalutyo loncwadi olufutshane.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:**
Kulo nyaka,ndifunde…..
Eli libali lingo….
Ndithande….
Andithandanga….
Ndicinga eli bali ngelibhetele ukuba…..
Ndicinga u…..angalithanda eli bali kuba….
Ekugqibeleni ndicinga…

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Phambi kokuba uqale ngesifundo sokubhala, bhala iplani le ubuyenze ngoMvulo ebhodini.

**ITSHEKHLISTI YOKUHLELA:**

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo usebenzise itshekhlisti yokuhlela ukuhlela iidrafti.
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba namhlanje siza kushicilela ze sabelane ngemibhalo yethu.
3 Bonisa abafundi ukuba indlela yokubhala kwakhona umbhalo wakho ube nesihloko nomhla.

#### ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOSHICILELO (UYENZA)

1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala**.**
2 **Y**alela abafundi babhale umhla nesihloko**: Uhlalutyo lwebali…..**
3 **A**bafundi mababhale umbhalo wabo kwakhona kakuhle ngaphandle kweempazamo.
4 Abafundi bangafaka umzobo ukuba banexesha.
5 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe iingxoxwana nabo batsala nzima.

#### ABAFUNDI BABELANA NGEMIBHALO

1 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela abafundi mababeke phantsi iipensile neepeni.
2 Abafundi mabaguquke bathethe nomlingani bafunde imibhalo yabo.
3 Biza umfundi omnye ukuya kwaba-2 babelane ngombhalo wabo neklasi.
4 Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi apho afikelela khona amehlo abo ukuze bakwazi ukufunda imisebenzi yabanye.

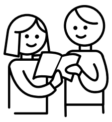
Kulo nyaka, ndifunde AbakwaTwit, ibhalwe nguRoald Dahl.

Eli libali elingoMnu. noNkskz Twit ababengabantu abakhohlakeleyo. Bakhohlakalele zonke izilwanyana. Ndayithanda into yokuba iintaka zoyise abakwaTwit ekugqibeleni, kwaye loo nto yayihlekisa.

Ndicinge ukuba eli bali beliya kuba ngcono ukuba imifanekiso ibiyeyemibala.

Ndicinga ukuba abantwana bangalithanda eli bali kuba liyahlekisa.

Xa sijonga konke, eli bali lisifundisa ukuba kufuneka sihlale sisenza okulungileyo okanye uya kwehlelwa zizinto ezimbi.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA:** ____________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8.**
2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Ukutshintsha isandi

**NDIYENZA......**

1 Baxelele ukuba namhlanje sizakufunda ukujonga umahluko kumagama. Oku kusinceda ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **intwazana, umntwana**
3 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ukufumana umahluko njengalapha: **intwazana, umntwana**
4 Cacisa umahluko ku: **/i/** no **/um/** ezi zandi zibizwa ngokwahlukileyo, kodwa yonke enye into kula magama iyafana!

**SIYENZA...**

**ISIQENDU SOKU 1**

1 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **ingxaki, ingxelo**
2 Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
3 Biza umfundi eze ngaphambili aze akrwele umgca ebonisa umahluko kula magama: **ingxaki ingxelo**
4 Baxelele umahluko kumagama.

**ISIQENDU SESI 2**

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **intwala**
2 Buza abafundi: **Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha nesi sandi ukwakha igama elitsha?**
3 Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi usenza uluhlu ebhodini: **igqala, indlala, nqwala, utywala, ikrwala**

**WENZE...**

1 Bhala eligama ebhodini: **ingxelo**
2 Yalela abafundi benze amagama kangangoko banako, betshintsha isandi esinye kuphela egameni
3 Biza abafundi beze ngaphambili babhale amagama abo ebhodini.
4 Jonga igama ngalinye, ucacisa isandi eso sitshintshiweyo.
**intswelo, inqwelo, intselo, idlelo**

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

### IsiFundo sesiBini

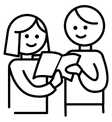
**IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIKHANGELA ITEKISI**

| iTekisi | UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| Ababhali bokuqala ehlabathini<br><br>Abantu badale iindidi ezahlukeneyo zetekhnoloji. Sidale iimoto, iikhompyutha neeselfowuni. Senze oonomathotholo, iirobhothi nezikhenkcezisi. Kodwa enye yezinto ezinika umdla kakhulu kwitekhnoloji yabantu yinto ekhangeleka lula: ukubhala. | **Ndifunda** ukuba ukubhala yenye yezinto ezibalulekileyo ezathi zenziwa ngabantu! |
| Abantu baqala ukubhala kwiminyaka engama 5000 eyadlulayo. Enye yeendawo apho ukubhala kwaqala khona ibizwa ngokuba yiSumer. ISumer ikwindawo eyaziwa kule mihla njengokuba yi-Iraq. ISumer yindawo yokuqala kwihlabathi apho abantu baqala bahlala ezixekweni khona. Ukuba nabantu abaninzi ngolo hlobo endaweni enye kwatshintsha indlela ababephila ngayo abantu. | **Ndifunda** ukuba iSumer yayiyenye yeendawo zokuqala ukuba ibe nezixeko. Ndiyacinga ingaba zibatshintshe ngeziphi ezinye iindlela ababephila ngazo abantu izixeko? |
| Abantu baseSumer bakha iitempile ngaphakathi kweendonga zesixeko ukuze banqule izithixo zabo. Kodwa iitempile zazingasetyenziselwa kuphela ukunqula. Iitempile zazigcina izinto ezahlukileyo. Ababhali beetempile benza inkqubo yokugcina izinto ezikhoyo kwiitempile zabo – ukuze bangazilibali. Kwaqala njalo ke ukubhala. | **Ndifunda** kumfanekiso apha ukuba iitempile yayiziindawo ezinkulu. Kumele ukuba kwakukho izinto ezininzi ezahlukileyo ezazigcinwa apho! |
| Yiba nomfanekiso ekupheleni kwexesha lesivuno, ababingeleli babefuna ukugcina iingobozi ezili-10 zebhali kuvimba wetempile. Umbhali wayezoba umfanekiso omncinci webhali, aze abeke iimpawu ezilingana nenani elo kwithabhulethi yomdongwe. | **Ndifunda** ukuba iimpawu zokufanisa zaziluphawu olubalulekileyo ngexesha lokuqala lokubhala kwabantu. |
| Le thabhulethi yomdongwe yayisoma elangeni. Xa zomile ziqinile, ezi thabhulethi zazigcinwa njengeerekhodi ezazinokufundwa iintsuku, iiveki okanye emva kweminyaka. | Oo! Ndiyacinga ingaba lafunyanwa nini iphepha? Babebhala kudongwe hayi ephepheni. |

| iTekisi | UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| Iinkqubo zokuqala zokubhala zazahlukile koonobumba bethu. Zazenziwe ngemifanekiso emincinane ebonisa izinto ezahlukileyo. | Yiba nomfanekiso – ngqondweni wokuba ukuba siyabhala, kufuneka sichithe ixesha sizoba imifanekiso emincinane. Bekuya kusithatha ixesha elide ukubhala isivakalisi! |
| Kodwa, ngokuhamba kwamaxesha, ngokuya kusiza izinto ezininzi etempileni, imifanekiso yaguquka yaziimpawu. Njengoko kwakugcinwa izinto ngezinto kwitempile yesixeko, oonobhala kwakufuneka bebhale ngokukhawuleza. Babengenalo ixesha lokuzoba ngocoselelo imifanekiso yebhali nezinye izinto.<br><br>Yathi ke imifanekiso yebhali yaguquka yaluphawu olulula ukuzobeka. Olu phawu lwathi lwaziwa jikelele njengoluthetha ibhali. | Oo! **Ndifunda** ukuba imifanekiso yajika yaziimpawu ezahlukileyo kuba imifanekiso yayithatha ixesha elide ukubhalwa! |
| Ababingeleli nababhali babefuna ukwazi izinto ababenazo zizonke, ingezizo ezo zazigcinwe kwiitempile zabo kuphela. Ngoko ke ababhali beetempile zonke zaseSumer kwafuneka ukuba bahlangane ukuze bavumelane ngeempawu emazisetyenziselwe izinto ezithile ngumntu wonke. Le ndlela yokubhala ngoku ibizwa ngokuba 'yicuneiform.' | Apha **ndifunda** ukuba bonke ababingeleli nababhali babenentlanganiso enkulu apho bakhetha indlela entsha yokubhala kunye! |
| Le nkqubo ikwafana nale yenzeka kwiindawo zeenkcubeko ezahlukileyo kwihlabathi liphela – eYiputha, ePeru, naseTshayina. Ubhalo lwethu lwale mihla lusekwe kwezi ndlela zokubhala zahlukileyo zakudala. | **Ndifunda** ukuba ukubhala kwavela kwiindawo ezininzi – hayi kwindawo enye. |
| Ngokufunyanwa kokubhala, abantu bakwazi ukugcina iimbono kunye namabali. Sakwazi ukwakha amashishini nobutyebi. Sakwazi ukuthumela imiyalezo kwiindawo ezikude. Ukufunyanwa kokubhala kwatshintsha izinto ezinokwenziwa ngabantu unaphakade. | **Ndiyacinga ingaba** beliya kuba njani ihlabathi ngaphandle kokubhala? |

IVEKI 8

| Imibuzo | Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo |
|---|---|
| Kwaqalwa kudala kangakanani ukubhalwa? | Ukubhala kwaqalwa malunga neminyaka engama – 5 000 eyadlulayo. |
| Kwaqalwa ndawoni eSumer ukubhala? | Kwaqalwa ezitempileni |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo** |
| Kwakutheni ukuze indlela yokubhala itshintshe ngokuhamba kwamaxesha? | • Kuba kwakuthatha ixesha elide ukuzoba imifanekiso kwaye ababhali kwakufuneka bekhawulezisile ukubhala.<br>• Kwatshintsha ukubhala njengoko kwakuziswa izinto ezininzi etempileni. Ababhali kwakufuneka bekhawulezise ngakumbi xa bebhala.<br>• Ababhali beetempile ezahlukileyo kwakufuneka bakwazi ukufunda imibhalo omnye yomnye, ngoko ke badibana benza iimpawu ezaziza kusetyenziswa ngabo bonke! |



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA:** ______________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8.**
2. Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1**.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2**.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu

## Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama
   - itali
   - itafile
   - udaka

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Mna nawe singababhali | *Khomba kuwe, ukhombe osecaleni kwakho* |
| Ababhali bayabhala | *Hambisa isandla emoyeni unge uyabhala* |
| Mna nawe singababhali | *Khomba kuwe ukhombe osecaleni kwakho* |
| Ababhali bayacinga | *Hanbisa isamdla emoyeni unge uyabhala* |
| Ababhali bayafunda | *Vula izandla zijonge kuwe ngomphakathi* |

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini
   Eli bali linge ….
   Into enye endiyifundileyo ……
   Ndicinga ukuba ndikhetha amabali ayinyani/ angeyonyani kuba….
2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.
3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
4 Abafundi baza kunikana amathuba kumaqela bephendula imibuzo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.
5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Ukufumana amagama

Bhala itheyibhuli yakho ebhodini enezandi esezifundiwe kwakunye namagama nezandi ebezifundwe kwisifundo sangoLwesiBini noLwesiThathu.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **ngx** | **ntw** | **i** |
| **e** | **k** | **a** |
| **l** | **o** | **m** |
| **s** | **u** | **n** |

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngezandi zeveki: **/ngx/** no **/ntw/**
2. Hlaziya zonke iizandi namagama akhiwe ngokuhlanganiswa ebhodini.
3. Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukwakha onke amagama abanokuwakha besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
4. Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama besebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso seveki ngolu hlobo: **/ngx/-/e/ = ngxe**
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi na isandi esisebhodini –abanyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u: **/ngx/ okanye u /ntw/**
6. Bonisa abafundi ukwenza amanye amagama njengo: **/s/-/e/-/l/-/a/ = sela**

#### ABAFUNDI BAYENZA

1. Xelela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **ngx, ntw**
2. Yalela abafundi babhale amagama, banike imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama.
3. Banike abafundi imizuzu emi 3 ukufumana ze bakhe amagama kangangoko banako.
4. Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
5. Bonisa abafundi iindlela zokwakha la magama:
   **ngxe, ingxaki, ingxelo, ingxam, ingxokolo, intwaso, intwala, umntwana, sela, kama, inani, mamela**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

### Emva kokuFunda

**UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA / KHANGELA KWITEKISI**

**ISISHWANKATHELO SEBALI ESIBHALIWEYO**

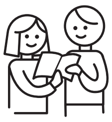
1 Phambi kokuba siqale isifundo, bhala esi sihloko silandelayo, imibuzo, neziqali zivakalisi ebhodini.
2 Funda imibuzo nabafundi, ucacisa apho kukho imfuneko.
3 Yalela abafundi baguquke bathethe besabelana ngeempendulo zabo.
4 Yalela abafundu bavule iincwadi zabo, babhale umhla nesihloko ze baphendule imibuzo.
5 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela, jonga iimpendulo nabafundi ze abafundi bazikorekishe.

**ABABHALI BOKUQALA EHLABATHINI**

1 Ubhalo lokuqala lwenziwa nini?
***Ubhalo lokuqala lwenzeka…***
2 Ubhalo lokuqala lwenziwa phi?
***Ubhalo lokuqala lwenziwa …***
3 Kutheni singasasebenzisi imifanekiso emincinci ukubhala?
***Asisasebenzisi imifanekiso emincinci ngoba…***

**ABABHALI BOKUQALA EHLABATHINI – IMPENDULO**

1 Ubhalo lokuqala lwenziwa nini?
***Ubhalo lokuqala lwenziwa kwiminyaka engama 5,000 yakudala***
2 Ubhalo lokuqala lwenziwa phi?
***Ubhalo lokuqala lwenzeka kwindawo yakudala eyayibizwa iSumer …***
3 Kutheni singasasebenzisi imifanekiso emincinci ukubhala?
***Asisasebenzisi imifanekiso emincinci ngoba ithatha ixesha elide ukubhala kuyo.***



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA:** ______________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8.**
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki imizuzu 15

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelweyo LokuQala.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

# IBanga 3
# IKOTA 2
# Iveki
# 9
# UMXHOLO:
# Izinto
## ezindoyikisayo

## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1. Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2. Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe okungazukusebenza, kule Kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
3. Lungisa oonotsheluza bamagama nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4. Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: imask ezoyikekayo nemifanekiso yezilwanyana ezoyikekayo (izigcawu, iinyoka, iminenga)
5. Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo, umzekelo: phanda ngamabali adumileyo awoyikekeyo alungele abafundi bebanga lesi-3
6. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.
8. Lungisa amaqela akho okufunda ancediswa ngutitshala xa kuyimfuneko.
9. Cwangcisa uhlolo lwakho olungekho sesikweni noluse sikweni lweveki.

## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 63, MasiBhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 64, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 66, MasiBhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Zoba umfanekiso wento ekoyikisayo.

# Ngomvulo

## Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### UKWAZISA NGOMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI ABANALO

1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: **Kukho irhorho ekhabhathini yam**
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: Izinto ezindoyikisao
3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
6 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
   a Zeziphi ezinye zeilwanyana esizoyikayo?
   b Chaza ngabantu abasoyikisayo / abantu esiboyikayo
   c Kwenzeka ntoni xa sisiva sinoloyiko?

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
   - impendulo
   - iphupha
   - iphupha elibi/ inarhumani
   - irhorho

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Hamba nam uz'ungandishiyi | *Hamba ndawonye ume, shukumisa intloko ukhombe kuwe, hlisa isandla sikhombe phantsi* |
| Ndakusala ndedwa ndiyoyika | *Beka isandla esifubeni uze uphakamise umnwe wokukhomba, hlisela iingalo emacaleni ungcangcazelise izandla zozibini* |
| Hlala nam ungandishiyi | *Khomba phantsi ngezandla zozibini, beka isandla esifubeni ushukumise intloko* |
| Lwakuval'ucango ndiyangcangcazela | *Vula isandla sasekunene usise phambili, hlisela iingalo emacaleni ungcangcazelise izandla* |
| Hamba nam ungandshiyi | *Hamba ndawonye ume, shukumisa intloko ukhombe kuwe, hlise isandla sikhombe phantsi* |

IVEKI 9

## UkuBhala ngesandla

Imizuzu 15

1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale umhla nesihloko: **Izivakalisi Isinye ukuya kwisininzi**
2 Okulandelayo abafundi mababhale amanani u 1–5 ecaleni komgca, betsiba imigca phakathi kwamanani.
3 Biza izivakalisi kwisinye ngolu hlobo lungezantsi. Abafundi mababhale iizivakalisi ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo
   <u>**Izivakalisi isinye ukuya kwisininzi**</u>
   1 Ikati izikhotha inyawo.
   2 Inja ikhonkotha indoda.
   3 Ndiwise ipenisile yam phantsi.
   4 Iselula yophukile.
   5 Isitulo senenekazi sincinci kakhulu
4 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi babhale izivakalisi kwakhona kwisininzi.
5 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yenza izilungiso ebhodini, bhala amagama ngokuchanelekileyo, ubiza izandi ze ucacise indlela yokubhala ngokudibanisa.
6 Yalela abafundi bakuxele iipatheni abazibonayo: apho kukho utshintsho khona
7 Krwela umgca kwipatheni ngolu hlobo:
   <u>**Izivakalisi isinye ukuya kwisininzi**</u>
   1 Ikati izikhotha inyawo.
      Iikati zikhotha inyawo.
   2 Inja ikhonkotha indoda.
      Izinja zikhonkotha amadoda
   3 Ndiwise ipenisile yam phantsi.
      Ndiwise iipenisile zabo phantsi.
   4 Iselula yophukile.
      Iiselula zophukile
   5 Isitulo senenekazi sincinci kakhulu
      Iizitulo zamanenekazi zincinci kakhulu.
8 Yalela abafundi bacinge ngezipateni xa befunda okanye bebhala.
9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

**INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA**

1. Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
2. Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **Kukho irhorho ekhabhathini yam**
3. Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
4. Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
5. Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo.
6. Funda ibali lonke kube kanye, ungemi.

## UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

### IsiCwangciso neDrafti

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngexesha owawuziva usoyika.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ibali elinezivakalisi ezili-Ezilungiswe zayimihlathi emi-2.

**UBUGCISA BOKWENZA ISICWANGCISO:** Bhala uluhlu

**YAZISA ISIHLOKO SOKUBHALA**

1. Bonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
2. Cacisa iimbono zakho ngebali ngolu hlobo:
   *Ndiziva ndisoyika kakhulu xa kucima umbane ndihleli ndedwa ekhaya. Andikuthandi ukuba ndodwa ebumnyameni.*

**UMFUZISELO WOBUGCISA BOKUCWANGCISA (NDIYENZA)**

1. Zoba ifreyimu yokubhala kwelinye lamacala ebhodi yakho.
2. Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwenza uluhlu ngokuphendula imibuzo.
3. Zalisa iplani kwelinye icala lebhodi.

| Imibuzo | iPlani |
|---|---|
| **Umhlathi1** | **Umhlathi 1** |
| **1** Ubusoyika ntoni? | **1** ubumnyama |
| **2** Kwenzeke ntoni le ikwenze woyika? | **2** kucime umbane |
| **3** Ubuphi? | **3** bendisekhaya |
| **4** Ubukunye nobani? | **4** bendindodwa |

IVEKI 9

| **Umhlathi 2** | **Umhlathi 2** |
|---|---|
| **1** Wenze ntoni wakuziva usoyika?<br>**2** Yintoni ekwenze waziva ungcono?<br>**3** Ufunde ntoni kwesi sehlo? | **4** Ndihleli esofeni phantsi kwengubo enkulu, ndigcagcazela luloyiko!<br>**5** Ndithathe imfonomfono ndatsalela usisi wam umnxeba. Ndithe ndakuva ilizwi lakhe, andaziva ndililolo. Ndaziva ndingcono kakhulu.<br>**6** Ukuba ndisoloko ndinesibane esikhoyo esilayotayo nokuba imfonomfono ihlale inombane xa kunokuthi kuphinde kumke umbane kwakhona! |

## ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA UBUGCISA BOKWENZA ISICWANGCISO (UYENZA)

1. Xelela abafundi bavale amehlo bacinge ngexesha ababesoyika ngalo.
2. Xelela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane besabelana ngeengcinga zabo.
3. Bonisa abafundi ifreyimu yokubhala ebhodini, abafundi mabasebenzise le freyimu ukwenza umsebenzi wabo njengoko ubuwenzile.
4. Banike iincwadi zokubhala.
5. Xelela abafundi ukuba babhale iingcinga zabo **– bangakopi** ezakho.
6. Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **ingxoxwana**

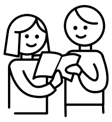
# Isicwangciso elo

Umhlathi woku 1

1. Inyoke
2. Ngipheze ngagadanga inyoka.
3. Ethafeni kufuphi nendlu yam
4. Ubhuti wam

Umhlathi woku 2

1. Ndandifuna ukubaleka ndimke
2. Ubhute wam wandithomalalisa
3. Ukuba kufuna ujonge apheo unyathela khone ungaze ubaleke a ubona inyoka. Kufuneka uphole uthi chu umke kuyo.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ______________________________**

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 9.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

**NDIYENZA**

1. Biza isandi**: dy**
2. Biza igama: **idyasi**
3. Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/-/dy/-/a/-/s/-/i/**
4. Biza isandi sokuqala: **/i/**
5. Biza isandi esilandelayo: **/dy/**
6. Biza isandi esilandelayo: **/a/**
7. Biza isandi sesine: **/s/**
8. Biza isandi sokugqibela: **/i/**
9. Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **idyasi**
10. Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/-/dy/-/a/-/s/-/i/** = **idyasi**
11. Okulandelayo biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
12. Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/dya/**
13. Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: **/si/**
14. Yenza umfuziselo ukukhombe xa ukuhlanganisa amalungu egama usakha igama: **/i/-/dya/-/si/** = **idyasi**

**SIYENZA**

1. Biza isandi: **oo**
2. Biza igama: **oodade**
3. Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala? **/oo/**
4. Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi esilandelayo? **/d/**
5. Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi esilandelayo? **/a/**
6. Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine? **/d/**
7. Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela? **/e/**
8. Cela abafundi bahlahlele igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/oo/-/d/-/a/-/d/-/e/**
9. Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **oodade**
10. Yenza umfuziselo wokukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama **/oo/-/d/-/a/-/d/-/e/** = **oodade**
11. Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama?: **/oo/**
12. Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/da/**
13. Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama?: **/de/**
14. Baxelele abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe igama: **/oo/-/da/-/de/** = **oodade**

### UYENZA

1 Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – dy, oo**
2 Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.
3 Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   1 **idyoko**
   2 **dyhoba**
   3 **iyadyudyuza**
   4 **oomalume**
   5 **oodade**
   6 **oobawo**
4 Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo ze bakrwelel umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5 Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela yesifundo bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama ebhodini uze ukrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso.
6 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
7 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokwakha la amagama ngokubhala ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ________________________________________________

Amagama: ________________________________________________

________________________________________________________

## UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

## Ukubhala oonobumba /amagama/ ukubhala izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala oonobumba abakhulu nabancinci ngokudibanisa: **dy, oo**
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kwizivakalisi abazibhalileyo.

dy dy

o o

idyasi

idyoko

idyudyu

oomalume

oodade

oodade

Utata unxiba idyasi
xa imvula idyudyuza

Oodade babona oomalume.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

### UFundo lokuQala

**UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA / NDENZA UMFANEKISO – NGQONDWENI**

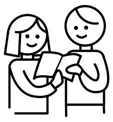
| Itekisi | Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| **<u>Kukho irhorho ekhabhathini yam</u>**<br>'John noRobert!' wakhwaza umama kaJohn. 'Bekani loo Nintendo ningene ebhedini ngoku!'<br>'Kulungile, kodwa ndifuna nje ukugqibezela lo mdlalo!' wakhwaza waphendula njalo uJohn.<br>'Cima loo mdlalo ngoku!' watsho umama wakhe. 'Ningaqhuba nidlale nangomso.'<br>'Kulungile,' watsho uJohn, njengoko wayesenza ngathi ucima uNintendo.<br>'Nilale kamnandi!' watsho umama wakhe, njengoko wayecima isibane evala nocango. | Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** kaJohn efihla uNintendo phantsi kwamashithi xa umama wakhe eze kuthi ze balale kamnandi. |
| Wathi akuluvala ucango umama wakhe, uJohn wabuyela emdlalweni.<br>URobert wakhawuleza walala kwangoko. UJohn wadlala wadlala, kwade kwasebusuku kakhulu. | Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** kaJohn edlala ebumnyameni. Uyabhideka kulo mdlalo wakhe, akaboni nokuba uRobert ulele. |
| UJohn waqhuba edlala de weva isandi esingaqhelekanga.<br>'Krrr! Ngqu! krrr! Krrr!<br>'Yintoni leyo?' wabuza uJohn ebuxhalaba. Kodwa uRobert akazange aphendule – wayesalele.<br>UJohn waphakama wahlala ngeempundu ebhedini. Amehlo akhe akhangela ebumnyameni njengoko wayezama ukubona loo nto yayisenza ingxolo eyoyikisayo. Wakhawuleza waqonda ukuba iphuma kwikhabhathi yakhe. | Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** kaJohn ephakamisa amehlo ewasusa emdlalweni wakhe. Uyabhekabheka ekhangela egumbini efuna ukubona ukuba sivela kweliphi icala esi sandi. |

| Itekisi | Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| Ikhabhathi yayishukuma ngoku. Kukho into eyayingqubeka ecangweni. Krrr! Ngqu! Krrr! Krrr!<br><br>'Yirhorho eyoyikekayo!' wasebeza watsho uJohn. 'Ngubani lowo?' wabuza, ngelizwi elingcangcazelayo. | Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** kaJohn eqwlasele ikhabhathi ishukuma. **Ndiyayiva** indlela intliziyo yakhe ebetha ngayo ngamandla. **Ndiyaliva** ilizwi lakhe lingcangcazela limana linqamka. Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** wenkangeleko yobuso bakhe: umlomo wakhe uvulekile uthe ng'a kwaye uyabila! |
| Ucango lwekhabhathi lwavuleka. UJohn waxhuma esoyika walumbakraza eluvala. Lwalungongoza uvalo, watyhala isitulo wavala ngaso ucango lwekhabhathi. 'Akwaba ke ndiza kulala ngoku,' wacinga njalo. Njengoko wayekhwela ebhedini, kwabakho ukungqubeka kwakhona elucangweni. Ngeli lixa kwatsho ngengxolo enkulu. Krrr! Ngqu! Krrr! Krrr!<br><br>'Owu, yini nkosi yam!' wacinga njalo. 'Yinto endiza kuyithini na le ngoku?' | Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** kaJohn ebaleka esiya ekhabhathini. Woyika ngeyona ndlela kwaye uzama ukuhamba ngokukhawuleza! Luye lukhula uloyiko lwakhe – **unomfanekiso-ntekelelo** werhorho eza kuphuma ekhabhathini, eneenzipho ezinde namazinyo amakhulu amade, eza kumqwenga imtye imgqibe! |
| Ebanjwe luloyiko, wagqiba ukuba makavuse uRobert.<br><br>'Robert! Kukho into esekhabhathini! Ndicinga ukuba yirhorho! Okanye umaginy'inyathi!' wasebeza watsho.<br><br>'Ufanele ukuba ube nephupha elibi!' waphendulela ebuthongweni watsho uRobert.<br><br>'Ndidiniwe mna! Ndiyeke wethu ndilale!' watsho eguquka ejonga kwelinye icala.<br><br>'Ibingelophupha libi! Kukho ingxolo ephuma ekhabhathini! Ucango lude lwavuleka!' watsho uJohn.<br><br>'Hayi suka ayikho loo nto, John. Wena uphupha ngoNintendo!' watsho uRobert ejikelezisa amehlo.<br><br>'Ukuba akoyiki wena, vula ucango ke!' watsho uJohn. | Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** kaJohn eshukumisa uRobert esithi,'Vuka! Vuka! Ngelizwi elitsholo phantsi elingcangcazelayo. **Ndinomfanekiso-ntelekelelo** kaRobert etyhala ingalo kaJohn. |
| URobert waphefumlela phezulu kwakanye waza wathatha ubhaka wakhe. Wakhangela wakhupha ithotshi yakhe. Wahamba ngokuzithemba waya ekhabhathini. Kwathi kanye ngelo xesha, kwavakala ingxolokazi ivela ekhabhathini. Krrr! Ngqu! Krrr! Krrr! URobert wathi nqumama waguquka. Lwangongoza uvalo lwakhe.<br><br>'Uyabona ke!' watsho uJohn. 'Bendikuxelele!'<br><br>'Masiyivule ikhabhathi sibone ukuba yintoni!' wasebeza uRobert.<br><br>'Yiza!' wakhweba uJohn. | Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** kaRobert xa esiva isandi: uyaqina! Uguquka abheke, umlomo uthe ng'a, ufile kukoyika! |

IVEKI 9

| **Itekisi** | **Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)** |
|---|---|
| UJohn noRobert bachwayiza ukuya ekhabhathini. UJohn wavula ucango kancinci, elixa uRobert ekhanyisa ithotshi kwimfanta eselucangweni. Kwakukho into ezama ukutyhala ucango ukuba luvuleke. Ngephanyazo ithotshi yakhanyisa emehlweni amabini abengezelayo aluhlaza. Amaxhuma amakhwenkwe esoyika.<br><br>'Yintoni le?'wasebeza uRobert etyhala ucango eluvala. | Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** wamehlo amabini aluhlaza abengezelayo! Omabini amakhwenkwe afanele ukuba **anomfanekiso-ntekelelo** werhorho eyoyikekayo, enamehlo aluhlaza eza kuwahlasela kungekudala! |
| Ukungqubeka nokukrwela kwaya kuvakala ngamandla. Krrr! Ngqu! Krrr! Krrr! URobert waphefumlela phezulu kwakanye waza walutsala lwavuleka ucango kwakhona. Kwatsiba irhorho yaphuma yegqitha kubo.<br><br>'Ibiyintoni leya?' wakhwaza ebuza uJohn.<br><br>'Yikati yakho!' waphendula uRobert.<br><br>UJohn noRobert bayana ngamehlo baza baphela yintsini. | Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** wekati ixhuma emoyeni,. Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** kaJohn noRobert bekhwaza bekhala. Bacinga ukuba yirhorho! Kodwa babuya baqonde ukuba ithe kanti yikati. Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** wabo benikina iintloko, bezigquma amehlo. Baziva bengaphucukanga ngokucinga ukuba ibiyirhorho! Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** wabo begigitheka bekhwaza! |

| **Imibuzo** | **Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo** |
|---|---|
| Wayecinga ukuba yintoni esekhabhathini uJohn? | Wayecinga ukuba kukho irhorho ekhabhathini. |
| Ngamehlo kabani la aluhlaza ayephakathi ekhabhathini? | Amehlo abengezelayo aluhlaza yayingawekati kaJohn! |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo** |
| Kwakutheni ukuze uJohn acinge ukuba kukho irhorho ekhabhathini? | • Kuba weva izandi ziphuma ekhabhathini.<br>• Kuba umdlalo wakhe wamenza woyika. Wayecinga ukuba ingxolo yayiyeyerhorho ekumdlalo wakhe.<br>• Ucango lwekhabhathi lwaluvuleka.<br>• Kwakukho into emana ingqubeka ikrwele phakathi ekhabhathini.<br>• Kwakukho amehlo amabini aluhlaza ekhabhathini.<br>• Kwakumnyama egumbini waza woyika!<br>• Akazange aqonde ukuba ikati yakhe ingaphakathi ekhabhathini! |



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ____________________________**

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda** 9.
2. Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6. Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2**.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela

# Ngolwesithathu

## Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
   - ndandisoyika
   - ukuchwechwa
   - umkrwelo
   - ukumbakraza

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Hamba nam uz'ungandishiyi | *Hamba ndawonye ume, shukumisa intloko ukhombe kuwe, hlisa isandla sikhombe phantsi* |
| Ndakusala ndedwa ndiyoyika | *Beka isandla esifubeni uze uphakamise umnwe wokukhomba, hlisela iingalo emacaleni ungcangcazelise izandla zozibini* |
| Hlala nam ungandishiyi | *Khomba phantsi ngezandla zozibini, beka isandla esifubeni ushukumise intloko* |
| Lwakuval'ucango ndiyangcangcazela | *Vula isandla sasekunene usise phambili, hlisela iingalo emacaleni ungcangcazelise izandla* |
| Hamba nam ungandshiyi | *Hamba ndawonye ume, shukumisa intloko ukhombe kuwe, hlise isandla sikhombe phantsi* |

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela amancinane.
2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3 Xelela abafundi bacinge ngebali elihambelana gingci nemifanekiso.
4 Nika abafundi umzuzu okanye emibini bacinge ngezimvo zabo.
5 Okulandelayo umfundi ngamnye makafumane ithuba lokwabelana nabanye ngombono wakhe webali.

6 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso.
7 Khumbuza abafundi abafundi banikane indlebe kumabali abo.
8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

**NDIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi**: kr**
2 Biza igama: **ikrele**
3 Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/**-**/kr/**-**/e/**-**/l/**-**/e/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala: **/i/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/kr/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/e/**
7 Biza isandi sesine: **/l/**
8 Biza isandi sokugqibela: **/e/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ikrele**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhomba xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/**-**/kre/**-**/le/** = **ikrele**
11 Okulandelayo biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
12 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/kre/**
13 Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: **/le/**
14 Yenza umfuziselo ukhomba xa uhlanganisa amalungu usakha igama: **/i/**-**/kre/**-**/le/** = **ikrele**

**SIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi: **ii**
2 Biza igama: **iimoto**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama? **/ii/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/m/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/o/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine: **/t/**
7 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela: **/o/**
8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **iimoto**
9 Yenza umfuziselo ukhomba xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/ii/**-**/m/**-**/o/**-**/t/**-**/o/** = **iimoto**
10 Buza abafundi: Ngubanii ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/ii/**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/mo/**
12 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama?: **/to/**

13 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu egama bakhe igama elipheleleyo: **/ii/**-/**mo/**-/**to/** = **iimoto**

### UYENZA

1. Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – kr, ii**
2. Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5 ecalen komgca.
3. Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   1. **ikrele**
   2. **ikrwada**
   3. **ikrwala**
   4. **iitafile**
   5. **iimoto**
   6. **iintente**
4. Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5. Kwimizuzu emibini phambi kokuba siphele isifundo, bhala amagama ebhodini ukrwele isandi umgca ngaphantsi.
6. Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo ngepensile enombala.
7. Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokubhala la magama ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________________________

Amagama: ______________________________________________

______________________________________________________

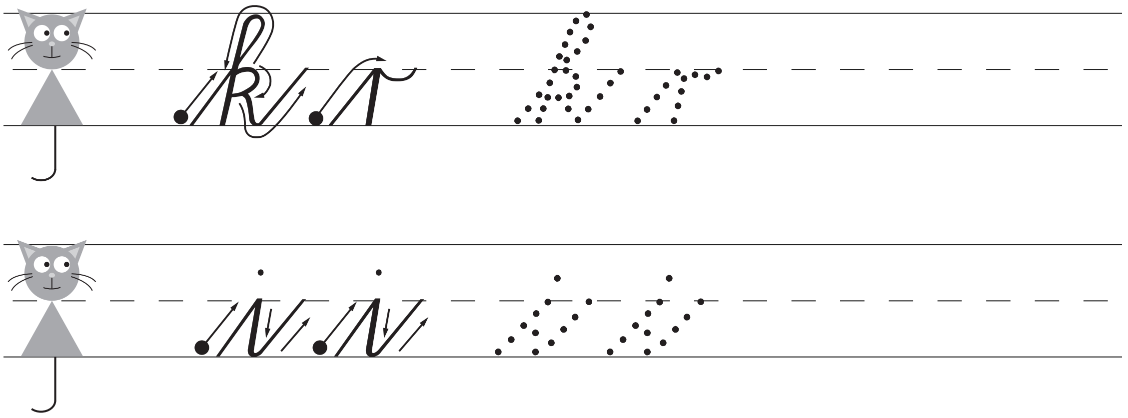
## UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

### Ukubhala oonobumba /amagama/ ukubhala izivakalisi ngokudibaniso

1. Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abakhulu nabancinci **ngokudibanisa: kr, ii**
2. Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3. Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4. Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5. Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.

**6** Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

**7** Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ebekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



*ikrele*

*ikrwada*

*ikrwala*

*iitafile*

*iimoto*

*iintente*

*Kroba ukrase xa unedyudyu.*

*Oomama bathenga iitafile.*

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

Isivakalisi: ____________________

____________________

## UkuBhala:

Imizuzu 30

### IDrafti

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngexesha owawuziva usoyika.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ibali elinezivakalisi ezili-Ezilungiswe zayimihlathi emi-2.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:**
Ndaziva ndisoyika ngokuya… *(chaza ukuba kwenzeka ntoni kwizivkalisi ezi-4 ukuya kwezi-5)*
Indlela endaziva ngayo *(chaza ukuba yasombuluka njani le meko kwizivakalisi ezi-4)*
Ndaziva ndingcono ……..
Ekugqibeleni… *(ndifunde ntoni kwesi sehlo?)*

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Phambi kokuba uqale ngesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini isicwangciso obusenze ngoMvulo.

**YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA INKQUBO YOKWENZA IDRAFTI (NDIYENZA)**

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngesicwangciso obusenze ebhodini ngoMvulo.
2. Funda isicwangcisoi sakho njengoko sibhaliwe ebhodini.
3. Okulandelayo, funda ifreyimu yakho yokubhala nabafundi.
4. Yenza umfuziseko ubonisa indlela yokuzalisa ifreyimu yokubhala ngolu hlobo:

   **Ndaziva ndisoyoka ngexesha** kwakusimka umbane ekhaya kwiintsuku ezimbalwa ezidlulileyo. Ndazama ukulayita ilanteni yam, kodwa ndalibala ukuyitshaja! Ndandisekhaya ndodwa. Kwakumnyama kakhulu kusoyikeka.

   **Isisbombulo sam ngala mzuzu yaba** kukuzimela esofeni ngapantshi kwengubo enkulu. Ndaze ndacinga ukutsalela udade wethu umnxeba. **Ndaziva ndingcono** kakhulu emveni kokuva ilizwi lakhe.

   **Ndifunde** ukuba kumele ndiqinisekise ukuba ilanteni yam inombane lonke ixesha ukuze ndizokwazi ukuyisebenzisa xa kuphinde kwemka unane kwakhona.

### ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOKWENZA IDRAFTI (UYENZA)

1. Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
2. **Y**alela abafundi babhale umhla nesihloko**: Ngexesha ndandisoyika: Idrafti**
3. Abafundi mabakhangele isicwangciso sangoMvulo bacinge ngento abaza kuyibhala.
4. Abafundi mabazalise ifreyimu yokubhala besebenzisa Izicwangciso zabo.
5. Abafundi bangafaka ezinye izivakalisi ukuba banexesha.
6. Khumbuza abafundi ngezixhobo abanokuzisebenzisa ukubancenda xa bebhala.
7. Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo uncede abo batsala nzima.

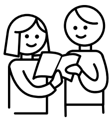
Ndandisoyika xa ndandiphantse ukunyathela inyoke.

Ndandihamba ethafeni nobhuti wam. Ingca yayinde kwaye ndingajonganga apho ndinyathela khona. Ndeva ingxolo engceni ndakujonga ndabona inyoka enkulu enombala omdaka!

Ndacinga ukubaleka ngamandla. Ubhute wandinqanda. Wandixelela ukuba ndiphole ndizole. Wathi emva koko mandithi chu kancinci ndimke kuyo. Wathi ukuba ndiyabaleka inyoka iyakoyika inokuzama ukundiluma.

Ndaziva ngcono a sisuka kancinci sisimika yaza inyoka yangena emngxunyeni.

IVEKI 9



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA:** ______________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 9.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekuufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Ukutshintsha isandi

**NDIYENZA......**

1 Baxelele ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda ukujonga umahluko kumagama. Oku kusinceda ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **krasa, kroba**
3 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ukufumana umahluko njengalapha: **krasa, kroba**
4 Cacisa umahluko ku: **/as/** no **/ob/** ezi zandi zibizwa ngokwahlukeneyo, kodwa yonke enye into kula magama iyafana!

**SIYENZA...**

**ISIQENDU SOKU-1**

1 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **idyasi, idyoko**
2 Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
3 Biza umfundi eze ngaphambili, aze akrwele umgca ebonisa umahluko kula magama: **idyasi, idyoko**
4 Baxelele umahluko kumagama.

**ISIQENDU SESI-2**

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **oomama**
2 Buza abafundi: **Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha nesinye sandi ukwakha igama elitsha?**
3 Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi usenza uluhlu ebhodini: **dama, inyama, jama, kama, igama**

**UYENZA ...**

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **ikrele**
2 Yalela abafundi benze amagama kangangoko banako, betshintsha isandi esinye kuphela egameni
3 Biza abafundi beze ngaphambili babhale amagama abo ebhodini.
4 Jonga igama ngalinye, ucacisa isandi eso sitshintshiweyo. **yoyele, iwele, ixhwele, ngcwele, inwele**

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

### IsiFundo sesiBini

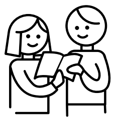
**IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA / NDENZA UMFANEKISO NGQONDWENI**

| Itekisi | Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| **Kukho irhorho ekhabhathini yam**<br>'John noRobert!' wakhwaza umama kaJohn. 'Bekani loo Nintendo ningene ebhedini ngoku!'<br>'Kulungile, kodwa ndifuna nje ukugqibezela lo mdlalo!' wakhwaza waphendula njalo uJohn.<br>'Cima loo mdlalo ngoku!' watsho umama wakhe. 'Ningaqhuba nidlale nangomso.'<br>'Kulungile,' watsho uJohn, njengoko wayesenza ngathi ucima uNintendo.<br>'Nilale kamnandi!' watsho umama wakhe, njengoko wayecima isibane evala nocango. | **Ndiyacinga ingaba** ngowuphi lo mdlalo udlalwa nguJohn? **Ndiyacinga ingaba** zeziphi iirhorho ezikulo mdlalo udlwa nguJohn? |
| Wathi akuluvala ucango umama wakhe, uJohn wabuyela emdlalweni.<br>URobert wakhawuleza walala kwangoko. UJohn wadlala wadlala, kwade kwasebusuku kakhulu. | |
| UJohn waqhuba edlala de weva isandi esingaqhelekanga.<br>'Krrr! Ngqu! krrr! Krrr!<br>'Yintoni leyo?' wabuza uJohn ebuxhalaba. Kodwa uRobert akazange aphendule – wayesalele.<br>UJohn waphakama wahlala ngeempundu ebhedini. Amehlo akhe akhangela ebumnyameni njengoko wayezama ukubona loo nto yayisenza ingxolo eyoyikisayo. Wakhawuleza waqonda ukuba iphuma kwikhabhathi yakhe. | Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** kaJohn ejonge ekhabhathini yakhe. Ebedlala imidlalo yevidiyo. Ndicinga ukuba uJohn **unomfanekiso-ntekelelo** wezidalwa ezoyikekayo ezifana nezikaNintendo ziphakathi ekhabhathini yakhe! |
| Ikhabhathi yayishukuma ngoku. Kukho into eyayingqubeka ecangweni. Krrr! Ngqu! Krrr! Krrr!<br>'Yirhorho eyoyikekayo!' wasebeza watsho uJohn. 'Ngubani lowo?' wabuza, ngelizwi elingcangcazelayo. | Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** kaJohn ehleli yedwa ebumnyameni. Ufanele ukuba **unomfanekiso-ntekelelo** weerhorho ezikumdlalo wakhe uNintendo ziphuma ekhabhathini yakhe zize kumhlasela! |

| Itekisi | Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| Ucango lwekhabhathi lwavuleka. UJohn waxhuma esoyika walumbakraza eluvala. Lwalungongoza uvalo, watyhala isitulo wavala ngaso ucango lwekhabhathi. 'Akwaba ke ndiza kulala ngoku,' wacinga njalo. Njengoko wayekhwela ebhedini, kwabakho ukungqubeka kwakhona elucangweni. Ngeli lixa kwatsho ngengxolo enkulu. Krrr! Ngqu! Krrr! Krrr!<br>'Owu, yini nkosi yam!' wacinga njalo. 'Yinto endiza kuyithini na le ngoku?' | Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** kaJohn ebaleka esiya ekhabhathini. Ufanele ukuba ucinga ukuba makangazivumeli ezi rhorho ziphume ekhabhathini! **Ndinomfanekiso-ntekelelo** wakhe egqume amehlo akhe ezifihla phantsi kweengubo njengoko emamele ezi zandi (Ngqu! Krrr!) zisiya zingxola ngokungxola. |
| Ebanjwe luloyiko, wagqiba ukuba makavuse uRobert.<br>'Robert! Kukho into esekhabhathini! Ndicinga ukuba yirhorho! Okanye umaginy'inyathi!' wasebeza watsho.<br>'Ufanele ukuba ube nephupha elibi!' waphendulela ebuthongweni watsho uRobert.<br>'Ndidiniwe mna! Ndiyeke wethu ndilale!' watsho eguquka ejonga kwelinye icala.<br>'Ibingelophupha libi! Kukho ingxolo ephuma ekhabhathini! Ucango lude lwavuleka!' watsho uJohn.<br>'Hayi suka ayikho loo nto, John. Wena uphupha ngoNintendo!' watsho uRobert ejikelezisa amehlo.<br>'Ukuba akoyiki wena, vula ucango ke!' watsho uJohn. | Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** kaRobert ecaphuka ejikelezisa amehlo xa eshukunyiswa nguJohn emvusa. |
| URobert waphefumlela phezulu kwakanye waza wathatha ubhaka wakhe. Wakhangela wakhupha ithotshi yakhe. Wahamba ngokuzithemba waya ekhabhathini. Kwathi kanye ngelo xesha, kwavakala ingxolokazi ivela ekhabhathini. Krrr! Ngqu! Krrr! Krrr! URobert wathi nqumama waguquka. Lwangongoza uvalo lwakhe.<br>'Uyabona ke!' watsho uJohn. 'Bendikuxelele!'<br>'Masiyivule ikhabhathi sibone ukuba yintoni!' wasebeza uRobert.<br>'Yiza!' wakhweba uJohn. | Ngoku, uRobert ufanele ukuba **unomfanekiso-ntekelelo** weerhorho ezoyikekayo ezisekhabhathini njengoJohn. Abayazi into esekhabhathini, ngoko ke ndicinga ukuba **banomfanekiso-ntekelelo** weerhorho ezoyikekayo ezikumdlalo wevidiyo ebebewudlala kungekudala. |
| UJohn noRobert bachwayiza ukuya ekhabhathini. UJohn wavula ucango kancinci, elixa uRobert ekhanyisa ithotshi kwimfanta eselucangweni. Kwakukho into ezama ukutyhala ucango ukuba luvuleke. Ngephanyazo ithotshi yakhanyisa emehlweni amabini abengezelayo aluhlaza. Amaxhuma amakhwenkwe esoyika. | |

| Itekisi | Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| 'Yintoni le?'wasebeza uRobert etyhala ucango eluvala. | |
| Ukungqubeka nokukrwela kwaya kuvakala ngamandla. Krrr! Ngqu! Krrr! Krrr! URobert waphefumlela phezulu kwakanye waza walutsala lwavuleka ucango kwakhona. Kwatsiba irhorho yaphuma yegqitha kubo.<br>'Ibiyintoni leya?' wakhwaza ebuza uJohn.<br>'Yikati yakho!' waphendula uRobert.<br>UJohn noRobert bayana ngamehlo baza baphela yintsini. | Oo! Ngoku bayayibona ikati, bayakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** wosizana oluyikati luvaleleke ekhabhathini, lungqubа lukrwela luzama ukuphuma! Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** wabo bezihleka ngokucinga ukuba kungakho iirhorho zikaNintendo ekhabhathini! |

| Imibuzo | Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo |
|---|---|
| Weva ntoni uJohn? | Weva ukungqubeka nokukrwela kuphuma ekhabhathini. |
| Wenza ntoni uJohn ngeli xesha eva ukungqubeka nokukrwela? | Udlala uNintendo ebumnyameni |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo** |
| Kwakutheni ukuze uJohn oyike? | • Kuba kukho izandi ezivela ekhabhathini.<br>• Kuba ucinga ukuba ezi zandi zivela kwirhorho.<br>• Kuba ucinga ukuba iirhorho okanye izidalwa ezikumdlalo wakhe ziphakathi ekhabhathini.<br>• Kuba akayazi into ephakathi ekhabhathini ukuba yintoni! Kuyoyikisa ukuva into ungayazi ukuba yintoni! |



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ______________________**

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 9.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu

## Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
 a Point – Khomba igama
 b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
 c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
 d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama
 - ngongcangcazelo
 - cutheka
 - qubulisayo
 - ngesaquphe

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Hamba nam uz'ungandishiyi | *Hamba ndawonye ume, shukumisa intloko ukhombe kuwe, hlisa isandla sikhombe phantsi* |
| Ndakusala ndedwa ndiyoyika | *Beka isandla esifubeni uze uphakamise umnwe wokukhomba, hlisela iingalo emacaleni ungcangcazelise izandla zozibini* |
| Hlala nam ungandishiyi | *Khomba phantsi ngezandla zozibini, beka isandla esifubeni ushukumise intloko* |
| Lwakuval'ucango ndiyangcangcazela | *Vula isandla sasekunene usise phambili, hlisela iingalo emacaleni ungcangcazelise izandla* |
| Hamba nam ungandshiyi | *Hamba ndawonye ume, shukumisa intloko ukhombe kuwe, hlise isandla sikhombe phantsi* |

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini:
 Ndilithandile / Andilithandanga eli bali ngoba…..·
 Ndicinga ukuba belisoyikeka kuba……
 Ndicinga ukuba ingxolo kweli bali yayisenziwa yi………
2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo ebhodini.
3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
4 Abafundi mabanikane amathuba kumaqela bephendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.

IVEKI 9

7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Ukufumana amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemu.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **a** | **l** | **d** |
| **nqw** | **ngc** | **ndy** |
| **b** | **i** | **n** |
| **ndw** | **ntl** | **ndl** |
| **m** | **u** | **o** |
| **mh** | **mn** | **ii** |
| **e** | **c** | **f** |
| **oo** | **kr** | **dy** |

**BONISA ABAFUNDI**

1 Hlaziya izandi ezisebhodini
2 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.

**ABAFUNDI BENZE**

1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumsebenzi wabo
5 Cela abafundi bakunike amagama abawakhileyo, wabhale ebhodini

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________________________

Amagama: ______________________________________________

______________________________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

### Emva kokuFunda

**UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/ YENZA UMFANEKISO – NGQONDWENI**

**UKWENZA UMZOBO UBALISA IBALI**

1. Hlalisa abafundi phantsi neencwadi zabo okanye iphepha elingabhalwanga kunye nepensile nekrayoni.
2. **Yenza umfuziselo uzobe umfanekiso ngento eyenzeka ebalini njengokuya** ikati yayiphuma engxoweni. Amakhwenkwe othuka ecinga irhorho.
3. Zoba umfanekiso wakho ebhodini wekati iphuma engxoweni. Amakhwenkwe othukile ecinga irhorho.
4. Okulandelayo, xelela abafundi ukuba baza kwenza umfanekiso-ngqondweni ngento eyenzeka ebalini.
5. Cela abafundi bavale amehlo bakhululeke. Bafundele ibali kwakhona kube kanye.
6. Abafundi mabavule amehlo bazobe imifanekiso abanayo engqondweni.
7. Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe**, besabelana ngemizobo yabo nomlingani.

## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ____________________________**

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 9.**
2. Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacisele iklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2**.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

imizuzu 15

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelweyo LokuQala.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

# IBanga 3
# IKOTA 2
# Iveki
# 10
## UMXHOLO:
## Izinto ezindoyikisayo

## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe okungazukusebenza, kule Kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
3 Lungisa oonotsheluza bamagama nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: izinambuzane nezilwanyana ezenziwe ngeplastiki njenge nyoka, izinambuzane ezincinci nezinye izinto ezoyikisayo.
5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo, umzekelo: phanda ngesinokwenza ekulweni ukoyisa uloyiko lwethu ngendlela apha uloyiso lwethu lungabaluncedo luphinde lube yingozi.
6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.
8 Lungisa amaqela akho okufunda ancediswa ngutitshala xa kuyimfuneko.
9 Cwangcisa uhlolo lwakho olungekho sesikweni noluse sikweni lweveki.

## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 70, MasiFunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 71 & 72, MasiBhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 73, MasiBhale

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso:** wento owawukade uyoyika ongasayoyikiyo ngoku.

# Ngomvulo

## Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### UKWAZISA NGOMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI ABANALO

1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso womnenga uhlasela kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: **Usindiso lweeDolfins**
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: **Izinto ezindoyikisayo**
3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
6 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
   a Yintoni enye into eyoyikisayo?
   b Ingaba siyakwazi ukuloyisa uloyiko? Njani?
   c Ingaba siyakwazi ukuba noloyiko olutsha? Njani?

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
   - uhlaselo
   - igazi
   - ezele igazi

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Hamba nam uz'ungandishiyi | *Hamba ndawonye ume, shukumisa intloko ukhombe kuwe, hlisa isandla sikhombe phantsi* |
| Ndakusala ndedwa ndiyoyika | *Beka isandla esifubeni uze uphakamise umnwe wokukhomba, hlisela iingalo emacaleni ungcangcazelise izandla zozibini* |
| Hlala nam ungandishiyi | *Khomba phantsi ngezandla zozibini, beka isandla esifubeni ushukumise intloko* |
| Lwakuval'ucango ndiyangcangcazela | *Vula isandla sasekunene usise phambili, hlisela iingalo emacaleni ungcangcazelise izandla* |
| Hamba nam ungandshiyi | *Hamba ndawonye ume, shukumisa intloko ukhombe kuwe, hlise isandla sikhombe phantsi* |

IVEKI 10

## UkuBhala ngesandla

Imizuzu 15

1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale umhla nesihloko.
2 Okulandelayo abafundi mababhale amanani u 1–5 ecaleni komgca.
3 Bhala esi sivakalisi silandelayo ebhodini ecaleni kwenani 1: **Ushiye iincwadi zakhe pha**.
4 Bhala ezi zimelabizo zilandelayo kwinani isi-2 ukuya kwi-4.
   2 bona
   3 mna
   4 wena
   5 thina
5 Yalela abafundi babhale izivakalisi kwakhona beqala ngegama elinikiweyo.
6 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yenza izilungiso ebhodini, bhala amagama ngokuchanelekileyo,
7 Yalela abafundi bakuxele iipatheni abazibonayo: apho kukho utshintsho khona
8 Krwela umgca kwipatheni ngolu hlobo:
   1 Ushiye iincwadi zakhe pha.
   2 Bashiye iincwadi zabo pha.
   3 Ndishiye iincwadi zam pha.
   4 Ushiye iincwadi zakho pha.
   5 Sishiye iincwadi zakho pha.
9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

Isivakalisi: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

## Ngaphambi kokuFunda

### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **Usindiso lweDollfins.**
3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.

4 Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo.
6 Funda ibali lonke kube kanye, ungemi.

## UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

### UkuHlela

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngexesha owawuziva usoyika.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ibali elinezivakalisi ezili-Ezilungiswe zayimihlathi emi-2.

**UKULUNGISELELA:**
- Bhala uluhlu lokuhlela ebhodini phambi kokuqala ngesifundo.
- Bhala idrafti yakho ibe nempazamo enye ukuya kwezimbini phambi kokuqala ngesifundo.

**ULUHLU LOKUYILA:**
1 Ingaba ndisebenzise ixesha lidlulileyo?
2 Ingaba ndisebenzise umntu wokuqala (mna,wena')?
3 Ingaba iziganeko zam zihamba ngokwendlela ezenzeka ngayo?
4 Ingaba ndinezivakalisi ezili-10 ezihlelwe ngokwemihlathi emibini?
5 Ingaba ndiwapele ngokuchanekileyo onke amagama?
6 Ingaba zonke izivakalisi zam ziqala ngonobumba omkhulu?
7 Ingaba zonke izivakalisi zam ziphela ngesingxi okanye uphawu lokukhuza?

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WENKQUBO YOKUHLELA (NDIYENZA)

1 Fundela abafundi itshekhlisti yokuhlela.
2 Fundela abafundi idrafti.
3 Jonga itshekhlisti, ujonge nedfrafti yakho ukuba ichanekile okanye kufuneka wenze izilungiso okanye uphucule ukubhala.
4 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa le nkqubo kubafundi.

#### ABAFUNDI BAZALISA INKQUBO YOKUHLELA (UYENZA)

1 Banike iincwadi zokubhala.
2 Abafundi mabafumane iidrafi zabo zomsebenzi wokubhala.
3 Xelela abafundi bajonge itshekhlisti yokuhlela ze benze izilungiso okanye ukuphucula okufunekayo.
4 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe ingxoxwana – qinisekisa ukuba usebenza neqela elahlukileyo kumsebenzi ngamnye.

IVEKI 10

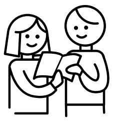
**5** Lungisa iimpazamo ezifanayo kumbhalo wabafundi.
**6** Abafundi mabakunike inzolo ubhale zonke iimpazamo ebhodini.
**7** Bonisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa ezi mpazamo.
**8** Xelela abafundi ukuba babhale iingcinga zabo – **bangakopi** ezakho.
**9** Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **ingxoxwana**

Ndandisoyika xa ndandiphantse ukunyathela inyok~~e~~a.

Ndandihamba ethafeni nobhuti wam. Ingca yayinde kwaye ndingajonganga apho ndinyathela khona. Ndeva ingxolo engceni ndakujonga ndabona inyoka enkulu enombala omdaka(!)

Ndacinga ukubaleka ngamandla. Ubhut~~e~~i wandinqanda. Wandixelela ukuba ndiphole ndizole. Wathi emva koko mandithi chu kancinci ndimke kuyo. Wathi ukuba ndiyabaleka inyoka iyakoyika inokuzama ukundiluma.

Ndaziva ngcono x a sisuka kancinci sisimka yaza inyoka yangena emngxunyeni.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA:** ___________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 10.**
2. Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1**.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2**.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

**NDIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi**: mn**
2 Biza igama: **imnandi**
3 Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/-/mn/-/a/-/n/-/d/-/i/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala: **/i/**
5 Biza isandi esilandelayo: **/mn/**
6 Biza isandi esilandelayo: **/a/**
7 Biza isandi sesine: **/n/**
8 Biza isandi sesihlanu: **/d/**
9 Biza isandi sokugqibela: **/i/**
10 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **imnandi**
11 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/-/mn/-/a/-/n/-/d/-/i/** = **imnandi**
12 Okulandelayo biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/im/**
13 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/nan/**
14 Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: **/di/**
15 Yenza umfuziselo ukukhombe xa ukuhlanganisa amalungu egama usakha igama: **/im/-/nan/-/di/** = **imnandi**

**SENZE**

1 Biza isandi: **ndl**
2 Biza igama: **indlovu**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama? **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/ndl/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/o/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine kweli gama? **/v/**
7 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? **/u/**
8 Cela abafundi bohlule igama ngokwezandi zalo ezahlukeneyo: **/i/-/ndl/-/o/-/v/-/u/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **indlovu**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama/**i/-/ndl/-/o/-/v/-/u/**= **indlovu**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/in/**
12 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/dlo/**
13 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama? **/vu/**
14 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe igama: **/in/-/dlo/-/vu/ = indlovu**

### UYENZA

1 Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – mn, ndl**
2 Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–4 ecaleni komgca.
3 Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   1 **umninawe**
   2 **umnumzana**
   3 **umnikazi**
   4 **indlebe**
   5 **indlala**
   6 **indlela**
4 Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo ze bakrwelel umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5 Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela yesifundo bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama ebhodini uze ukrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso.
6 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
7 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokwakha la amagama ngokubhala ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

______________________________________________________

## UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

## Ukubhala oonobumba /amagama/ ukubhala izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala oonobumba abakhulu nabancinci ngokudibanisa: **mn, ndl**
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7 Abafundi <u>mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi</u> kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kwizivakalisi abazibhalileyo.

mn

n d l

mna

imnandi

umnikazi

indlu

indlovu

indlela

Umnumzana uhamba nomninawe wakhe.

Inde indlela eya kulandlu

iphakathi.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

### UFundo lokuQala

**UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA**

| Itekisi | Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| Iidolfini zizokusindisa<br><br>Eli bali lisekwe kwibali eliyinyani lomtyibiliki emanzini ohlawulwayo ogama linguTodd Endris. Eli bali lenzeka kwindawo eyaziwa ngokuba yiMonterey Bay, eCalifornia eMelika. | |
| Ngentsasa eyayinkungu kaAgasti, uTodd wahamba waya elwandle. Waqhobosha iziphu yesinxibo sakhe sokudada esimanzi waza wathatha iplanga lakhe lokutyilika emanzini, njengoko wayeqhele ukwenjenjalo ntsasa zonke. Wathi xa engena emanzini, wabona amahlengesi amathandathu amahle edlala emazeni. 'Io ngumbono onqabe ngenene!' wacinga njalo. Wema umzuzwana ezibuka. | **Ndinomfanekiso-ntekelelo** kaTodd encumile njengoko ejonge elwandle. Ufanele ukuba uyaluthanda ulwandle kwaye uziva ekhululekile kulo kuba yonke imihla kusasa uza kulo aze kutyibilika kulo. |
| Waza uTodd wakhwela kwiplanga lakhe lokutyibilika emanzini wazamisa iphini waya kufika apho amaze aqala khona. Wabamba iliza elikhulu, waza wazamisa ukuya kwelilandelayo, njengesiqhelo. 'Enjani yona ukuba mnandi imini yokutyibilika emazeni!' wacinga njalo uTodd. 'Khawuleza!' wakhwaza umhlobo wakhe uBrian, owayenxiba isinxibo sakhe esimanzi ngaphandle esantini. | |

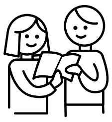
IVEKI 10

| Itekisi | Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| UTodd walala kwiplanga lakhe lokutyibilika emazeni wadlula emazeni njengoko wayelinde uBrian aze kuba naye. | **Ndinomfanekiso-ntekelelo** kaTodd ejonge esibhakabhakeni, ecinga indlela aluthanda ngayo ulwandle. |
| Ngephanyazo, kwabakho into entlitheka eplangeni lakhe ngaphantsi! UTodd neplanga lakhe bazifumana besemoyeni iimitha ezintlanu. Njengoko wayesiwa kwakhona emanzini waxhalaba. 'Kufanele ukuba kukho ukrebe okufutshane!' wacinga njalo. Lwalungongoza uvalo. | Oku kuyoyikisa kuba uTodd ubanjwa engacingelanga! Uza kutyibilika yonke imihla kusasa kwaye oku akuyonto ingaqhelekanga. **Ndinomfanekiso-ntekelelo**<br><br>nkaTodd ethe gqa amehlo kukothuka xa ephoswa phezulu emoyeni. |
| UTodd wabhuduzela ephuthaphutha intambo yakhe ukuze atsale iplanga lakhe lokutyibilika emanzini lize kuye. Wakhwela eplangeni lakhe waza wazamisa ngokukhawuleza ukuya elunxwemeni. Njengoko wayezamisa, wajonga emanzini ekhangela amathambo amileyo kakrebe. | Ukulinda into embi eza kwehla kwenza ixhala. Kuyoyikisa ukuba sexhaleni! UTodd uyazi ukuba kukho ukrebe kodwa akamboni ngoku. **Ndinomfanekiso-ntekelelo** kaTodd enkwantya njengoko ekhangela amathambo omqolo kakrebe. |
| Kanye ngelo xesha wantlithwa kwakhona, ngamandla. Wathi xa esiwa emanzini uTodd ilixa lesibini, ukrebe omkhulu omhlophe wawafaka atshona amazinyo kuye emqolo. Ajika abomvu krwe amanzi.<br><br>Ukrebe wamdlikidla uTodd emsa emva naphambili, phezulu nasezantsi. Wathi xa evela ngaphezu kwamanzi uTodd wkhala ekhwaza. 'Ncedani! Ndincedeni!' Wathi akutsalelwa phantsi kwamanzi uTodd wakhanda ukrebe empumleni ngamandla waphinda phinda ezama ukukhululeka kuye. | Yho! Kuyoyikeka oku kuba uTodd uyedwa kwaye uhlaselwa ngukrebe omkhulu. **Ndinomfanekiso-ntekelelo** wesikhalo esikhulu njengoko ebona igazi lakhe lizalisa amanzi. |
| Ukrebe wawuyeka umqolo kaTodd, kodwa umzuzwana ongephi. Ngoku ukrebe wamthi nqaku ngomlenze – ngokunga uza kuwubimbiliza! Njengoko ukrebe wayebambe umlenze kaTodd ngamazinyo abukhali okwebleyidi, uTodd wasebenzisa omnye umlenze wazama ukukhaba ukrebe ngamandla akhe onke. Kodwa ukrebe watshela waqinisa. | **Ndinomfanekiso-ntekelelo** kaTodd eshukuma ezama ukukhaba egxotha ukrebe. Ufanele ukoba uyoyika ukuba ukrebe uza kumka nomlenze wakhe wonke! |
| Kwakukuninzi ukutshiza kangangokuba uTodd akazange awabone amahlengesi equbha emjikeleza ayetsiba phezu kwentloko yakhe. Weva nje ukrebe eyekelela umlenze wakhe. UTodd wazama ukulala phezu kwamanzi. Waphuthaphutha iplanga lakhe laselwandle njengoko wayeselindele ukunqakulwa okwesithathu. | Koyikisa kakhulu oku kuba kugcina umntu exhaleni! **Ndinomfanekiso-ntekelelo** kaTodd ekhangela inyele ukuze aphume emanzini phambi kokubuya kukakrebe! |

| Itekisi | Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| Njengoko wayekhangela, waqaphela ukuba amahlengesi amahle amathandathu emjikelezile. Ayephaxazelisa imisila yawo emanzini, esothusa ukrebe omkhulu omhlophe emke. UTodd walifumana iplanga lakhe. | Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** womothuko osemehlweni kaTodd xa ebona ukuba ujikelezwe ngamahlengesi. |
| Waza uTodd weva ilizwi likaBrian. 'Khawuleza! Qabela eplangeni lakho!' wakhwaza uBrian. Amanzi ayesazele igazi. Njengoko uBrian wayencedisa uTodd ukumsa enyeleni, wayeqwalasele amathambo omqolo kakrebe. 'Bizani uncedo!' uBrian wakhwaza abantu ababesenyeleni watsho. | |
| Ekugqibeleni uTodd waliva iplanga lakhe libetheka esantini. Wayefikile enyeleni. 'Kuhle! Konke kuza kulunga!' watsho uBrian. UTodd akazange akholelwe ukuba amahlengesi azidlalelayo asindise ubomi bakhe. | Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** kaTodd ephefumla nzulu ukwehlisa ixhala xa esiva iplanga lakhe libetheka esantini. Ukuxhalaba kwakhe kudlule kuba ukrebe ngekhe amfumane ngoku! |

| **Imibuzo** | **Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo** |
|---|---|
| Walunywa phi uTodd ngukrebe? | Ukrebe waqala waluma uTodd emqolo waza wadlulela emlenzeni. |
| Wasindiswa ngubani uTodd kukrebe? | Iidolfini ezazizidlalela zamsindisa uTodd ngokothusa ukrebe emke. |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo** |
| Kutheni eli bali lisoyikisa? | • Kuba kukho ukrebe kweli bali kwaye ookrebe bayoyikeka.<br>• Kuba uTodd ulunywa ngukrebe kwaye amanzi azele igazi.<br>• Kuba uTodd ulunywa eyedwa.<br>• Kuba ukrebe uyaphindaphinda ukumluma kwiindawo ezahlukeneyo-ukrebe umana ebuyela kuye.<br>• Kuba asazi nokuba uTodd uza kusinda okanye uza kubulawa mhukrebe de ibali lifikelele esiphelweni. |

IVEKI 10



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ___________________________**

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 10**.
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela

# Ngolwesithathu

## Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
   - ukuthandabuza
   - ingqongwe
   - ukuba novalo
   - bemfuna

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Hamba nam uz'ungandishiyi | *Hamba ndawonye ume, shukumisa intloko ukhombe kuwe, hlisa isandla sikhombe phantsi* |
| Ndakusala ndedwa ndiyoyika | *Beka isandla esifubeni uze uphakamise umnwe wokukhomba, hlisela iingalo emacaleni ungcangcazelise izandla zozibini* |
| Hlala nam ungandishiyi | *Khomba phantsi ngezandla zozibini, beka isandla esifubeni ushukumise intloko* |
| Lwakuval'ucango ndiyangcangcazela | *Vula isandla sasekunene usise phambili, hlisela iingalo emacaleni ungcangcazelise izandla* |
| Hamba nam ungandshiyi | *Hamba ndawonye ume, shukumisa intloko ukhombe kuwe, hlise isandla sikhombe phantsi* |

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela amancinane.
2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3 Xelela abafundi bacinge ngebali elihambelana gingci nemifanekiso.
4 Nika abafundi umzuzu okanye emibini bacinge ngezimvo zabo.
5 Okulandelayo umfundi ngamnye makafumane ithuba lokwabelana nabanye ngombono wakhe webali.

6 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso.
7 Khumbuza abafundi abafundi banikane indlebe kumabali abo.
8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

**NDIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi**: mh**
2 Biza igama: **imhemhe**
3 Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/-/mh/-/e/-/mh/-/e/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala: **/i/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/mh/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/e/**
7 Biza isandi sesine: **/mh/**
8 Biza isandi sokugqibela: **/e/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **imhemhe**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhomba xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/-/mh/-/e/-/mh/-/e/= imhemhe**
11 Okulandelayo biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
12 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/mhe/**
13 Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: **/mhe/**
14 Yenza umfuziselo ukhomba xa uhlanganisa amalungu usakha igama: **/i/-/mhe/-/mhe/** = **imhemhe**

**SIYENZA**

1 Biza isandi: **ntl**
2 Biza igama: **intlama**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama? **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/ntl/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/a/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine kweli gama? **/m/**
7 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? **/a/**
8 Cela abafundi bahlule igama ngokwezandi zalo ezahlukeneyo: **/i/-/ntl/-/a/-/m/-/a/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **intlama**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/-/ntl/-/a/-/m/-/a/** = **intlama**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/int/**
12 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/la/**

**13** Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama? **/ma/**
**14** Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe eli gama: **/int/-/la/-/ma/ = intlama**

### UYENZA

1. Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – mh**, **ntl**
2. Abafundi mababhale amanani u 1–5.
3. Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   1. **imhokamhoka**
   2. **mhomha**
   3. **imhemfu**
   4. **intliziyo**
   5. **intluva**
   6. **intloko**
4. Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5. Kwimizuzu emibini phambi kokuba siphele isifundo, bhala amagama ebhodini ukrwele isandi umgca ngaphantsi.
6. Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo ngepensile enombala.
7. Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokubhala la magama ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________________________________

Amagama: ____________________________________________

____________________________________________________

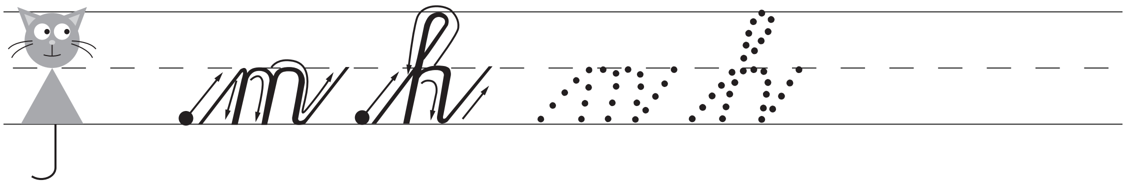
## UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

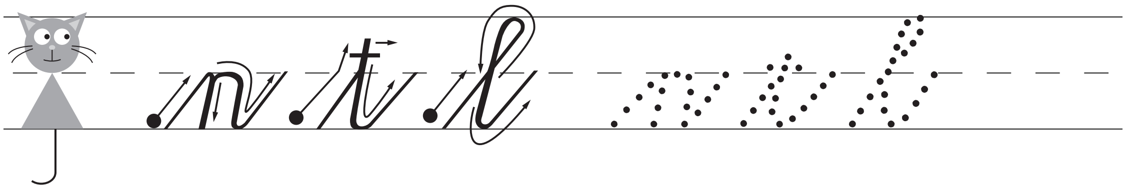
### Ukubhala oonobumba /amagama/ ukubhala izivakalisi ngokudibaniso

1. Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abakhulu nabancinci **ngokudibanisa: mh**, **ntl**
2. Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3. Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4. Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5. Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.

**6** Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

**7** Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ebekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.





imhemhe

imhemfu

mhomha

intlaka

intlama

intloko

Imhemfu yehagu inkulu.

Intliziyo iyaxola xa

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ________________________________________

Amagama: ________________________________________

________________________________________

Isivakalisi: ________________________________________

________________________________________

## UkuBhala:

Imizuzu 30

### Ukushicilela nokwabelana

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngexesha owawuziva usoyika.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ibali elinezivakalisi ezili-Ezilungiswe zayimihlathi emi-2.

**IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:**
Ndaziva ndisoyika ngokuya… *(chaza ukuba kwenzeka ntoni kwizivkalisi ezi-4 ukuya kwezi-5)*
Into endayenzayo *(chaza ukuba yasombuluka njani le meko kwizivakalisi ezi-4)*
Ndaziva ndingcono ……..

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Phambi kokuba uqale ngesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini isicwangciso obusenze ngoMvulo.

**YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA INDLELA YOKUSHICILELA (NDIYENZA)**

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo usebenzise itshekhlisti yokuhlela idrafti.
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba namhlanje siza kushicilela ze sabelane ngemibhalo yethu.
3 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuphinda ubhale umbhalo wakho nesihloko nomhla.

**ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOSHICILELO (UYENZA)**

1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala**.**
2 **Y**alela abafundi babhale umhla nesihloko**: Ngexesha ndaziva ndisoyika.**
3 **A**bafundi mababhale umbhalo wabo kwakhona ngaphandle kwempazamo.
4 Abafundi bangafaka umzobo ukuba banexesha.

5 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe iingxoxwana nabo batsala nzima.

## ABAFUNDI BABELANA NGEMIBHALO

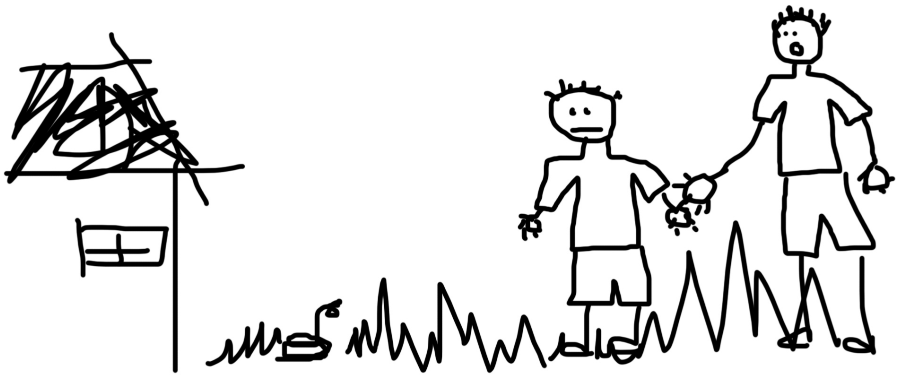
1 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela abafundi mababeke phantsi iipensile neepeni.
2 Abafundi mabaguquke bathethe nomlingani.
3 Biza umfundi omnye ukuya kwaba-2 babelane ngombhalo wabo neklasi.
4 Qokelela wonke umsebenzi wabafundi wenze incwadi yeklasi, le ncwadi mayihlale kula kona yokufunda eklasini.

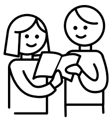
Ndandisoyika xa ndandiphantse ukunyathela inyoka.

Ndandihamba ethafeni nobhuti wam. Ingca yayinde kwaye ndingajonganga apho ndinyathela khona. Ndeva ingxolo engceni ndakujonga ndabona inyoka enkulu enombala omdaka!

Ndacinga ukubaleka ngamandla. Ubhuti wandinqanda. Wandixelela ukuba ndiphole ndizole. Wathi emva koko mandithi chu kancinci ndimke kuyo. Wathi ukuba ndiyabaleka inyoka iyakoyika inokuzama ukundiluma.

Ndaziva ngcono xa sisuka kancinci sisimka yaza inyoka yangena emngxunyeni.





## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ___________________________**

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 10.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekuufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Ukutshintsha isandi

**NDIYENZA……**

1 Baxelele ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda ukujonga umahluko kumagama. Oku kusinceda ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **imhemhe, mhomha**
3 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ukufumana umahluko njengalapha: **imhemhe, mhomha**
4 Cacisa umahluko ku: **/e/** no **/o/** ezi zandi zibizwa ngokwahlukeneyo, kodwa yonke enye into kula magama iyafana!

**SIYENZA…**

**ISIQENDU SOKU 1**

1 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **intloko, idyoko**
2 Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
3 Biza umfundi eze ngaphambili aze akrwele umgca ebonisa umahluko kula magama: **intloko, idyoko**
4 Baxelele umahluko kumagama.

**ISIQENDU SESI 2**

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **intlaka**
2 Buza abafundi: **Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha nesi sandi ukwakha igama elitsha?**
3 Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi usenza uluhlu ebhodini: **faka, iwaka, unyaka**

**UYENZA…**

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **indlela**
2 Yalela abafundi bakhe amagama kangangoko banako, betshintsha isandi esinye kuphela egameni
3 Biza abafundi beze ngaphambili babhale amagama abo ebhodini.
4 Jonga igama ngalinye, ucacisa isandi eso sitshintshiweyo.
**mela, mamela, isela, cela, xela, vela, bhekela**

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________

## UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

### IsiFundo sesiBini

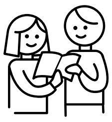
**IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDENZA UMFANEKISO NGQONDWENI**

| Itekisi | Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| Iidolfini zizokusindisa<br><br>Eli bali lisekwe kwibali eliyinyani lomtyibiliki emanzini ohlawulwayo ogama linguTodd Endris. Eli bali lenzeka kwindawo eyaziwa ngokuba yiMonterey Bay, eCalifornia eMelika. | |
| Ngentsasa eyayinkungu kaAgasti, uTodd wahamba waya elwandle. Waqhobosha iziphu yesinxibo sakhe sokudada esimanzi waza wathatha iplanga lakhe lokutyilika emanzini, njengoko wayeqhele ukwenjenjalo ntsasa zonke. Wathi xa engena emanzini, wabona amahlengesi amathandathu amahle edlala emazeni. 'Io ngumbono onqabe ngenene!' wacinga njalo. Wema umzuzwana ezibuka. | |
| Waza uTodd wakhwela kwiplanga lakhe lokutyibilika emanzini wazamisa iphini waya kufika apho amaze aqala khona. Wabamba iliza elikhulu, waza wazamisa ukuya kwelilandelayo, njengesiqhelo. 'Enjani yona ukuba mnandi imini yokutyibilika emazeni!' wacinga njalo uTodd. 'Khawuleza!' wakhwaza umhlobo wakhe uBrian, owayenxiba isinxibo sakhe esimanzi ngaphandle esantini. | Ndiyakwazi ukuzenzela **umfanekiso-ntekelelo** kaBrian ezama ukuzilungiselela ukuya kutyibilika emanzini nomhlobo wakhe! |
| UTodd walala kwiplanga lakhe lokutyibilika emazeni wadlula emazeni njengoko wayelinde uBrian aze kuba naye. | |
| Ngephanyazo, kwabakho into entlitheka eplangeni lakhe ngaphantsi! UTodd neplanga lakhe bazifumana besemoyeni iimitha ezintlanu. Njengoko wayesiwa kwakhona emanzini waxhalaba. 'Kufanele ukuba kukho ukrebe okufutshane!' wacinga njalo. Lwalungongoza uvalo. | **Ndinomfanekiso-ntekelelo** womothuko emehlweni kaBrian xa ejonga abone uTodd phezulu emoyeni. |

| Itekisi | Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| UTodd wabhuduzela ephuthaphutha intambo yakhe ukuze atsale iplanga lakhe lokutyibilika emanzini lize kuye. Wakhwela eplangeni lakhe waza wazamisa ngokukhawuleza ukuya elunxwemeni. Njengoko wayezamisa, wajonga emanzini ekhangela amathambo amileyo kakrebe. | |
| Kanye ngelo xesha wantlithwa kwakhona, ngamandla. Wathi xa esiwa emanzini uTodd ilixa lesibini, ukrebe omkhulu omhlophe wawafaka atshona amazinyo kuye emqolo. Ajika abomvu krwe amanzi.<br><br>Ukrebe wamdlikidla uTodd emsa emva naphambili, phezulu nasezantsi. Wathi xa evela ngaphezu kwamanzi uTodd wkhala ekhwaza. 'Ncedani! Ndincedeni!' Wathi akutsalelwa phantsi kwamanzi uTodd wakhanda ukrebe empumleni ngamandla waphinda phinda ezama ukukhululeka kuye. | Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** wamehlo azele uloyiko kaBrian xa ejonga emanzini awabone etshintshwa umbala ligazi. |
| Ukrebe wawuyeka umqolo kaTodd, kodwa umzuzwana ongephi. Ngoku ukrebe wamthi nqaku ngomlenze – ngokunga uza kuwubimbiliza! Njengoko ukrebe wayebambe umlenze kaTodd ngamazinyo abukhali okwebleyidi, uTodd wasebenzisa omnye umlenze wazama ukukhaba ukrebe ngamandla akhe onke. Kodwa ukrebe watshela waqinisa. | Ukuba bendinguBrian ndiselwandle bendiyakuziva ndikhululekile kuba ndingekho phakathi emanzini kodwa ndinkwantyela umhlobo wam. **Ndiyakwazi ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** kaBrian ejongile eziva engenamandla kuba akanayo indlela yokulwa nokrebe omkhulu omhlophe |
| Kwakukuninzi ukutshiza kangangokuba uTodd akazange awabone amahlengesi equbha emjikeleza ayetsiba phezu kwentloko yakhe. Weva nje ukrebe eyekelela umlenze wakhe. UTodd wazama ukulala phezu kwamanzi. Waphuthaphutha iplanga lakhe laselwandle njengoko wayeselindele ukunqakulwa okwesithathu. | **Ndiyakwazi ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** kaBrian ejonge amanzi anobudibi, eziva enkwantya kuba engamboni uTodd kwimitshizo eyenzekayo! |
| Njengoko wayekhangela, waqaphela ukuba amahlengesi amahle amathandathu emjikelezile. Ayephaxazelisa imisila yawo emanzini, esothusa ukrebe omkhulu omhlophe emke. UTodd walifumana iplanga lakhe. | Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** womothuko osemehlweni kaBrian xa ebona ukuba uTodd ujikelezwe ngamahlengesi. |
| Waza uTodd weva ilizwi likaBrian. 'Khawuleza! Qabela eplangeni lakho!' wakhwaza uBrian. Amanzi ayesazele igazi. Njengoko uBrian wayencedisa uTodd ukumsa enyeleni, wayeqwalasele amathambo omqolo kakrebe. 'Bizani uncedo!' uBrian wakhwaza abantu ababesenyeleni watsho. | Uthe kwangoko uBrian akuqonda ukuba ukrebe umkile, wangena emanzini ukuya kunceda umhlobo wakhe. Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** wonkwatyo olusemehlweni akhe xa ebona iimpawu zokuxhwithwa kukaTodd ngukrebe. **Ndinomfanekiso-ntekelelo** wakhe ekhwaza uncedo! |

| Itekisi | Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo) |
|---|---|
| Ekugqibeleni uTodd waliva iplanga lakhe libetheka esantini. Wayefikile enyeleni. 'Kuhle! Konke kuza kulunga!' watsho uBrian. UTodd akazange akholelwe ukuba amahlengesi azidlalelayo asindise ubomi bakhe. | Ndiyakwazi **ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo** kaBrian ephefumla nzulu ukwehlisa ixhala kuba umhlobo wakhe uTodd esaphila. |

| **Imibuzo** | **Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo** |
|---|---|
| Wangena nini emanzini uBrian ukuza kunceda uTodd? | Weza kunceda emva kokuba iidolfini zothuse ukrebe wemka. |
| Yenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo wohlaselo ngukrebe olusebalini. Ucinga ukuba leliphi elona xesha loyikisa kakhulu? | *Ndicinga ukuba elona xesha loyikisa kakhulu kuxa...* |
| **Umbuzo ofuna isizathu** | **Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo** |
| Kwkutheni ukuze uBrian ongumhlobo kaTodd angezi kumnceda? | • Kuba wayecinga ukuba ukrebe angahlasela naye.<br>• Kuba uhlaselo lwalusenzeka emanzini ngoko ke kwakunzima ukubona okuqhubekayo.<br>• Kuba kwakuya kuba nzima ukufumana uTodd kumanzi azele igazi.<br>• Kuba ukrebe omkhulu omhlophe mkhulu kakhulu kwaye angahlasela abantu ababini ngokulula.<br>• Mhlawumbi kungenxa yokuba uBrian wayesoyika ukusondela emanzini emva kokubona ukrebe. |



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA:** ______________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 10**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu

## Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  a Point – Khomba igama
  b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama
  - ngaphezulu
  - umothuko
  - ukubindeka
  - ukuxola

| Umbongo okanye ingoma | Intshukumo |
|---|---|
| Hamba nam uz'ungandishiyi | *Hamba ndawonye ume, shukumisa intloko ukhombe kuwe, hlisa isandla sikhombe phantsi* |
| Ndakusala ndedwa ndiyoyika | *Beka isandla esifubeni uze uphakamise umnwe wokukhomba, hlisela iingalo emacaleni ungcangcazelise izandla zozibini* |
| Hlala nam ungandishiyi | *Khomba phantsi ngezandla zozibini, beka isandla esifubeni ushukumise intloko* |
| Lwakuval'ucango ndiyangcangcazela | *Vula isandla sasekunene usise phambili, hlisela iingalo emacaleni ungcangcazelise izandla* |
| Hamba nam ungandshiyi | *Hamba ndawonye ume, shukumisa intloko ukhombe kuwe, hlise isandla sikhombe phantsi* |

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini:
  Eli bali …..…
  Ndicinga loyikeka xa……
  Eli bali liyoyikeka kuba………
2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo ebhodini.
3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
4 Abafundi mabanikane amathuba kumaqela bephendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.

7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

## IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

### Ukufumana amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemu.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **a** | **l** | **d** |
| **nqw** | **ntl** | **ii** |
| **b** | **i** | **n** |
| **ngc** | **ndl** | **oo** |
| **m** | **u** | **o** |
| **ndy** | **mh** | **kr** |
| **e** | **c** | **f** |
| **ndw** | **mn** | **dy** |

#### BONISA ABAFUNDI

1 Hlaziya izandi ezisebhodini
2 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.

#### ABAFUNDI BENZE

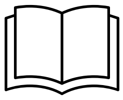
1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumsebenzi wabo
5 Cela abafundi bakunike amagama abawakhileyo, wabhale ebhodini

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

______________________________



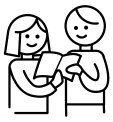
## UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

### Emva kokuFunda

**UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/ YENZA UMFANEKISO – NGQONDWENI**

**UKWENZA UMZOBO UBALISA IBALI**

1. Hlalisa abafundi phantsi neencwadi zabo okanye iphepha elingabhalwanga kunye nepensile nekrayoni.
2. **Yenza umfuziselo uzobe umfanekiso ngento eyenzeka ebalini njengokuya:** umnenga wawuluma uTodd emqolo, ndinomfanekiso ngqondweni wamanzi ezala ligazi.
3. Zoba umfanekiso wakho ebhodini womnenga esemanzini azele igazi.
4. Okulandelayo, xelela abafundi ukuba baza kwenza umfanekiso-ngqondweni ngento eyenzeka ebalini.
5. Cela abafundi bavale amehlo bakhululeke. Bafundele ibali kwakhona kube kanye.
6. Abafundi mabavule amehlo bazobe imifanekiso abanayo engqondweni.
7. Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe**, besabelana ngemizobo yabo nomlingani.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

**AMAQELA: ______________________**

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 10.**
2. Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacisele iklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2**.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

imizuzu 15

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwmi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongezelelweyo LokuQala.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane iimpendulo zabo neklasi.
4 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   - a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   - b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke?**
   - c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   - d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   - e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   - f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   - g **Ukuphucule njani ukufunda kule veki?**
   - h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
5 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki, abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weeveki zonke, uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*